

# ROCKLAND COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT

## CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

HON. ED DAY  
COUNTY EXECUTIVE



CHARLES H. VEZZETTI  
SUPERINTENDENT OF HIGHWAYS

ANDREW M. CONNORS, P.E.  
DEPUTY SUPERINTENDENT OF HIGHWAYS

**INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS  
AND  
STANDARD AGREEMENT  
AND  
PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS  
AND  
SPECIFICATIONS  
VOLUME 1 OF 3**

***FOR FURNISHING ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL  
NECESSARY AND REQUIRED FOR:***

**ROCKLAND COUNTY HIGHWAY FACILITY  
TOWN OF CLARKSTOWN  
TOWN OF RAMAPO, VILLAGE OF CHESTNUT RIDGE  
COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
STATE OF NEW YORK**

**CONTRACT 3414**

**DATE OF BID 12/12/19  
TIME – 11:00 AM**

**BID SET**

Prepared By:  
McLaren Engineering Group  
530 Chestnut Ridge Road  
Woodcliff Lake, NJ 07677  
Job No. 130439

**THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK**

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

NOTICE TO BIDDERS ..... VOLUME 1

RECEIPT CONFIRMATION ..... VOLUME 1

#### **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

Section 1 Definitions ..... VOLUME 1

Section 2 Bidders Representations ..... VOLUME 1

Section 3 Bidding Documents ..... VOLUME 1

Section 4 Bidding Procedures..... VOLUME 1

Section 5 Consideration of Bids ..... VOLUME 1

Section 6 Post Bid Information..... VOLUME 1

Section 7 Form of Agreement between County and Contractor..... VOLUME 1

Section 8 Bidding Forms ..... VOLUME 1

Section 9 Apprenticeship Training Program..... VOLUME 1

#### **GENERAL CONDITIONS**

Article 1 General Provisions ..... VOLUME 1

Article 2 Owner ..... VOLUME 1

Article 3 Contractor ..... VOLUME 1

Article 4 Administration of the Contract ..... VOLUME 1

Article 5 Subcontractors ..... VOLUME 1

Article 6 Construction by Owner or by Separate Contractors ..... VOLUME 1

Article 7 Changes in Work ..... VOLUME 1

Article 8 Uncovering and Correction of Work ..... VOLUME 1

Article 9 Time ..... VOLUME 1

Article 10 Payments and Conditions..... VOLUME 1

Article 11 Insurance and Bonds..... VOLUME 1

Article 12 Protection of Persons and Property..... VOLUME 1

Article 13 Termination or Suspension ..... VOLUME 1

Article 14 Claims and Disputes ..... VOLUME 1

Article 15 New York State Labor Law ..... VOLUME 1

Article 16 Miscellaneous Provisions ..... VOLUME 1

BID PROPOSAL..... VOLUME 1

BID QUESTION ..... VOLUME 1

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT ..... VOLUME 1

PREVAILING WAGE RATES ..... VOLUME 1

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- continued -

### DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary of Work.....	VOLUME 1
012300	Alternates .....	VOLUME 1
013100	Project Management and Coordination.....	VOLUME 1
013200	Construction Progress Documentation.....	VOLUME 1
013300	Submittal Procedures .....	VOLUME 1
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls.....	VOLUME 1
017700	Closeout Procedures.....	VOLUME 1
017823	Operation and Maintenance Data.....	VOLUME 1
017839	Project Record Documents.....	VOLUME 1
017900	Demonstration and Training .....	VOLUME 1

### DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

029519	Installation of Owner Furnished Equipment.....	VOLUME 1
--------	--	----------

### DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

033000	Cast-in-place Concrete .....	VOLUME 1
--------	------------------------------	----------

### DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

042200	Concrete Unit Masonry .....	VOLUME 1
04433.13	Anchored Stone Masonry Veneer .....	VOLUME 1
044510	Stone Walls .....	VOLUME 1
047200	Cast Stone Masonry .....	VOLUME 1

### DIVISION 05 - METALS

051200	Structural Steel Framing .....	VOLUME 1
052100	Steel Joist Framing .....	VOLUME 1
053100	Steel Decking .....	VOLUME 1
054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing .....	VOLUME 1
055000	Metal Fabrications.....	VOLUME 1
055113	Metal Pan Stairs .....	VOLUME 1
055213	Pipe and Tube Railing .....	VOLUME 1

### DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTIC, AND COMPOSITIES

061000	Rough Carpentry .....	VOLUME 1
061053	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry .....	VOLUME 1
061063	Exterior Rough Carpentry .....	VOLUME 1
061600	Sheathing.....	VOLUME 1
061719	Cross-Laminated Timber .....	VOLUME 1
061753	Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses .....	VOLUME 1
061800	Glued-Laminated Construction.....	VOLUME 1
064023	Interior Architectural Woodwork.....	VOLUME 1

### DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

071326	Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing .....	VOLUME 1
072100	Thermal Insulation .....	VOLUME 1

Rockland County Highway Facility  
McLaren File No. 130439  
Bid Set



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- continued -

072726	Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers.....	VOLUME 1
073113	Asphalt Shingles .....	VOLUME 1
074116	Insulated Metal Roof Panels .....	VOLUME 1
074150	Metal Composite Wall Panels.....	VOLUME 1
074213.13	Formed Metal Wall Panel .....	VOLUME 1
074600	Wood Siding .....	VOLUME 1
075323	Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing .....	VOLUME 1
077100	Roof Specialties .....	VOLUME 1
077200	Roof Accessories.....	VOLUME 1
078110	Sprayed Fire Resistive Materials .....	VOLUME 1
078413	Penetration Fire Stopping.....	VOLUME 1
079200	Joint Sealant .....	VOLUME 1
079500	Expansion Control.....	VOLUME 1

### DIVISION 08 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames .....	VOLUME 1
081216	Interior Glazed Aluminum-Framed Partitions .....	VOLUME 1
082100	Wood Doors .....	VOLUME 1
083323	Overhead Coiling Doors .....	VOLUME 1
084413	Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls.....	VOLUME 1
085113	Aluminum Windows .....	VOLUME 1
086300	Metal-Framed Skylights.....	VOLUME 1
087100	Finish Hardware .....	VOLUME 1
088000	Glass and Glazing .....	VOLUME 1
089000	Louvers and Vents .....	VOLUME 1

### DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing .....	VOLUME 2
092900	Gypsum Board.....	VOLUME 2
093000	Tiling .....	VOLUME 2
095113	Acoustic Panel Ceilings.....	VOLUME 2
095133	Metal Pan Ceilings .....	VOLUME 2
096400	Wood Flooring .....	VOLUME 2
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories .....	VOLUME 2
096519	Resilient Tile Flooring.....	VOLUME 2
096536	Static-Control Resilient Flooring .....	VOLUME 2
096723	Resinous Flooring .....	VOLUME 2
099113	Exterior Painting .....	VOLUME 2
099123	Interior Painting.....	VOLUME 2
099300	Staining and Transparent Finishing.....	VOLUME 2

### DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

102113	Toilet Compartments.....	VOLUME 2
102226	Folding Panel Partition.....	VOLUME 2
102600	Wall and Door Protection.....	VOLUME 2
102800	Toilet and Bath Accessories .....	VOLUME 2
104413	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets .....	VOLUME 2
104416	Fire Extinguishers .....	VOLUME 2

Rockland County Highway Facility

McLaren File No. 130439

Bid Set

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- continued -

105113	Metal Lockers.....	VOLUME 2
--------	--------------------	----------

### DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

110500	Common Work Results for Shop Equipment.....	VOLUME 2
111119	Vehicle Lubrication Equipment .....	VOLUME 2
111126	Vehicle Washing Equipment.....	VOLUME 2
113013	Residential Appliances.....	VOLUME 2
119600	General Shop Equipment .....	VOLUME 2

### DIVISION 12 - Furnishings

122413	Roller Window Shades.....	VOLUME 2
124813	Entrance Floor Mats and Frames .....	VOLUME 2
124816	Entrance Floor Grilles .....	VOLUME 2

### DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

133419	Metal Building Systems .....	VOLUME 2
133423	Salt Storage Building .....	VOLUME 2
135000	Special Instrumentation.....	VOLUME 2

### DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS

142400	Hydraulic Elevators.....	VOLUME 2
--------	--------------------------	----------

### DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

210500	Common Work Results For Fire Protection.....	VOLUME 2
210517	Sleeves And Sleeve Seals For Fire-Suppression Piping .....	VOLUME 2
210518	Escutcheons For Fire-Suppression Piping .....	VOLUME 2
210523	General-Duty Valves For Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping.....	VOLUME 2
210529	Hangers And Supports For Fire Suppression Piping & Equipment..	VOLUME 2
210553	Identification For Fire-Suppression Piping And Equipment.....	VOLUME 2
211119	Fire-Department Connections .....	VOLUME 2
211313	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems .....	VOLUME 2
211316	Dry-Pipe Sprinkler Systems.....	VOLUME 2

### DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

220500	Common Work Results For Plumbing.....	VOLUME 2
220513	Common Motor Requirements For Plumbing Equipment .....	VOLUME 2
220517	Sleeves And Sleeve Seals For Plumbing Piping .....	VOLUME 2
220518	Escutcheons For Plumbing Piping .....	VOLUME 2
220519	Gages For Plumbing Piping .....	VOLUME 2
220523	General-Duty Valves For Plumbing Piping .....	VOLUME 2
220529	Hangers And Supports For Plumbing Piping And Equipment .....	VOLUME 2
220553	Identification For Plumbing Piping And Equipment .....	VOLUME 2
220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation.....	VOLUME 2
211113	Facility Fuel Piping, Tanks, and Specialties .....	VOLUME 2
221114	Natural-Gas Piping .....	VOLUME 2
221116	Domestic Water Piping .....	VOLUME 2
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties.....	VOLUME 2
221123.21	Inline Domestic Water Pumps .....	VOLUME 2

Rockland County Highway Facility

McLaren File No. 130439

Bid Set

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- continued -

221316	Sanitary Waste And Vent Piping .....	VOLUME 2
221319	Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties.....	VOLUME 2
221319.13	Sanitary Drains.....	VOLUME 2
221413	Storm Drainage Piping.....	VOLUME 2
221423	Storm Drainage Piping Specialties.....	VOLUME 2
221429	Sump Pumps .....	VOLUME 2
221513	General Service Compressed Air Piping.....	VOLUME 2
223400	Fuel-Fired Domestic Hot Water Heaters.....	VOLUME 2
224213.13	Commercial Water Closets .....	VOLUME 2
224213.16	Commercial Urinal.....	VOLUME 2
224216.03	Commercial Lavatories and Faucets .....	VOLUME 2
224216.16	Commercial Sinks .....	VOLUME 2
224223	Commercial Showers .....	VOLUME 2
224500	Emergency Plumbing Fixtures.....	VOLUME 2
224716	Water Coolers .....	VOLUME 2

### DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

230500	Common Work Results For HVAC .....	VOLUME 3
230513	Common Motor Requirements For HVAC Equipment .....	VOLUME 3
230517.5	Sleeves And Escutcheons For HVAC Piping .....	VOLUME 3
230519	Meters And Gages For HVAC Piping .....	VOLUME 3
230523.10	Valves For HVAC Piping .....	VOLUME 3
230529	Hangers And Supports For HVAC Piping And Equipment.....	VOLUME 3
230553	Identification For HVAC Piping Equipment .....	VOLUME 3
230593	Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing For HVAC .....	VOLUME 3
230713	HVAC Ductwork Insulation .....	VOLUME 3
230716	HVAC Equipment Insulation.....	VOLUME 3
230719	HVAC Piping Insulation.....	VOLUME 3
230901.11	Direct Digital Controls.....	VOLUME 3
230923.11	Control Valves .....	VOLUME 3
230923.12	Control Dampers .....	VOLUME 3
230923.16	Gas Instruments.....	VOLUME 3
230993	Sequence of Operation .....	VOLUME 3
232113	Hydronic Piping .....	VOLUME 3
232113.13	Underground Hydronic Piping.....	VOLUME 3
232116	Hydronic Piping Specialties.....	VOLUME 3
232123	Hydronic Pumps.....	VOLUME 3
232300	Refrigerant Piping .....	VOLUME 3
232513	Water Treatment For Closed-Loop Hydronic Systems.....	VOLUME 3
232913	Variable Frequency Drives .....	VOLUME 3
233113	Metal Ducts .....	VOLUME 3
233300	Air Duct Accessories .....	VOLUME 3
233423	HVAC Power Ventilators .....	VOLUME 3
233600	Air Terminal Units .....	VOLUME 3
235123	Gas Vent.....	VOLUME 3
235216	Condensing Boilers .....	VOLUME 3
235533.16	Gas Fired Unit Heaters.....	VOLUME 3
236423.13	Air-Cooled, Scroll Water Chillers.....	VOLUME 3

Rockland County Highway Facility

McLaren File No. 130439

Bid Set

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- continued -

237333.16	Indoor Indirect Gas Fired HVAC Units .....	VOLUME 3
237416.11	Packaged, Small-Capacity, Rooftop Air-Conditioning Units .....	VOLUME 3
237423.16	Packaged, Indirect-Fired, Outdoor, Heating-Only Makeup Air Units .....	VOLUME 3
238123.13	Precision DX Split System Air Conditioner .....	VOLUME 3
238127	Ductless Split-System Air-Conditioners .....	VOLUME 3
238236	Fin Tube Radiation And Convectors.....	VOLUME 3
238239.16	Propeller Unit Heaters.....	VOLUME 3
238316	Radiant Heating System And Piping.....	VOLUME 3
238416	Vehicle Exhaust System.....	VOLUME 3

### DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors And Cables .....	VOLUME 3
260526	Grounding And Bonding For Electrical Systems .....	VOLUME 3
260529	Hangers And Supports For Electrical Systems .....	VOLUME 3
260533	Raceways And Boxes For Electrical Systems .....	VOLUME 3
260544	Sleeves And Sleeve Seals For Electrical Raceways And Cabling ...	VOLUME 3
260553	Identification For Electrical Systems .....	VOLUME 3
260923	Lighting Control Devices .....	VOLUME 3
262213	Low-Voltage Distribution Transformers .....	VOLUME 3
262413	Switchboards .....	VOLUME 3
262416	Panelboards .....	VOLUME 3
262713	Electricity Metering .....	VOLUME 3
262726	Wiring Devices .....	VOLUME 3
262813	Fuses .....	VOLUME 3
262816	Enclosed Switches And Circuit Breakers .....	VOLUME 3
263213.14	Diesel Engine Generators .....	VOLUME 3
263600	Transfer Switches .....	VOLUME 3
264113	Lightning Protection For Structures .....	VOLUME 3
264313	Surge Protection For Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits .....	VOLUME 3
265119	Led Interior Lighting .....	VOLUME 3
265219	Emergency And Exit Lighting .....	VOLUME 3
265619	Exterior Lighting.....	VOLUME 3

### DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

280513	Conductors And Cables For Electronic Safety And Security .....	VOLUME 3
283111	Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System .....	VOLUME 3

### DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

311000	Site Clearing.....	VOLUME 3
312000	Grading, Excavating and Backfilling.....	VOLUME 3
312500	Erosion and Sediment Control .....	VOLUME 3

### DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321600	Pavements, Walkways & Curbs.....	VOLUME 3
323111	Gate Operators .....	VOLUME 3
323113	Chain Link Fences .....	VOLUME 3

Rockland County Highway Facility

McLaren File No. 130439

Bid Set

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

- continued -

323900	Misc. Site Improvement .....	VOLUME 3
323910	Site Furnishings and Courtyard Amenities .....	VOLUME 3
329200	Meadow Seeding .....	VOLUME 3
329300	Landscaping .....	VOLUME 3

### DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

330526.23	Buried Pipe Identification .....	VOLUME 3
331113	Water Distribution Piping .....	VOLUME 3
331216	Water Utility Distribution Valves .....	VOLUME 3
331219	Fire Hydrants.....	VOLUME 3
331423	Heated Insulated Enclosure.....	VOLUME 3
333113	Sanitary Sewerage Piping .....	VOLUME 3
333913	Sanitary Manholes.....	VOLUME 3
334000	Site Drainage.....	VOLUME 3
334913	Drainage Structures .....	VOLUME 3

### DIVISION 41 - MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT

412213	Hoists and Cranes.....	VOLUME 3
413423	Coating Equipment .....	VOLUME 3
415219	Material Storage Tanks .....	VOLUME 3

### DIVISION 46 - WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT

462500	Oil Water Separators .....	VOLUME 3
--------	----------------------------	----------

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- continued -

APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1 – GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

**END**

COUNTY OF ROCKLAND - ROCKLAND COUNTY HIGHWAY  
DEPARTMENT

23 New Hempstead Road, New City, NY 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / TELEFAX: 845-638-5037

CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414

TITLE: New Highway Facility

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Project No.: 3414

Bid Title: New Highway Facility

Sealed bids for the above referenced bid number and title will be received until **11:00 AM on Thursday, December 12, 2019** by the Legislature of Rockland County at its Chambers in the Allison-Parris County Office Building, 11 New Hempstead Road, New City, New York, 10956, at which time they will be publicly opened and read.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE - Bid Distribution:**

The County of Rockland officially distributes bidding documents through the Empire State Purchasing Group's Bid Notification System. Copies of bidding documents obtained from any other source are not considered official copies. Only those vendors who obtain bidding documents from the Empire State Purchasing Group's Bid Notification System are guaranteed to receive addendum information, if such information is issued. Vendors interested in participating in this bid may download a copy from the following website: [www.empirestatebidsystem.com](http://www.empirestatebidsystem.com).

**Description of Work: The work is inclusive but is not limited to: constructing a New Highway Facility on a 24-acre site consisting of a Main Office building, Vehicle Repair building, Operations building, Vehicle Storage building, Salt Storage building, Equipment Storage building, Fuel Dispensing area, and Vehicle Wash Building. Work will include Mechanical, Electrical, HVAC systems in all buildings, new emergency generator, new electric, water and gas services for the Facility, new parking lots, drainage and service road construction is also included.**

Bids are being solicited with a Project Labor Agreement in accordance with the Wicks Law for:  
General Contracting

The total contract time from the issuance of the Notice to Proceed until total closeout of the project shall be **730 calendar days**. The contract time to perform the construction work shall be **584 calendar days** from the issuance of the Notice to Proceed to Substantial Completion.

**The bid security or deposit required to accompany this bid is Ten (10%) Percent of the total bid price in the form of a Certified Check or Bid Bond. Payee to be: Commissioner of Finance County of Rockland.**

Bid Bonds/Bid Checks will be returned after award of the contract to the successful bidder or the rejection of all bids.

**Pre-Bid Meeting:** A pre-bid meeting with a site walk thru immediately following will be held on **Wednesday, November 13, 2019 at 10:00 am**; at the office of **McLaren Engineering, 530 Chestnut Ridge Road, Woodcliff Lake, NJ 07677.**

The County reserves the right to waive any irregularity in bidding deemed in its sole discretion to be non-substantive or technical in nature, and to reject any or all bids and to accept any bid or bids as submitted, or as modified, which in the opinion of the County will be in the best interests of the County of Rockland.

The bid of each bidder shall contain the certification to non-collusive bidding as set forth in Section 103-d of the General Municipal Law included in the specifications. This requirement must be strictly complied with.

Filing the Affidavit of Disclosure is mandatory when submitting your bid for this project.

\_\_\_\_\_  
LAURENCE O. TOOLE  
Clerk to the Legislature  
Allison Parris County Office Building  
11 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ 2019



**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 1**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**RECEIPT CONFIRMATION**

Please complete and return this confirmation form within 3 working days to:

Andrew M. Connors, P.E.  
Deputy Superintendent of Highways  
County of Rockland Highway Department  
23 New Hempstead Road, New City, NY 10956  
Tele: (845) 638-5060 Fax: (845) 638-5037

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone No: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax No: \_\_\_\_\_ E-Mail: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ We will be submitting a Bid \_\_\_\_\_ We will not be submitting a Bid. No additional bid information  
will be sent to you.

If a pre-bid meeting has been scheduled for this bid, please indicate if you plan to attend: **Yes / No**

It is the potential bidder's responsibility to ensure that the County receives the Receipt of Confirmation form. Bidders should obtain a facsimile receipt of successful transmission or send by certified or overnight mail.

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 2**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Section	Page
Notice to Bidders	
Receipt Confirmation	1
Table of Contents	2
Instructions to Bidders	7
Section 1 – Definitions	7
Section 2 – Bidders Representations	7
Section 3 – Bidding Documents	8
3.1 Copies	8
3.2 Interpretation or Correction of Bidding Documents	8
3.3 Substitutions	9
Section 4 - Bidding Procedures	9
4.1 Preparation of Bids	9
4.2 Bid Security	10
4.3 Performance and Payment Bond Requirements	10
4.4 Time and Delivery of Bonds	10
4.5 Submission of Bids	11
4.6 Modification or Withdrawal of Bids	11
Section 5 – Consideration of Bids	12
5.1 Opening of Bids	12
5.2 Rejection of Bids	12
5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)	12
Section 6 – Post Bid Information	12
6.1 Bidders Financial Capability	12
6.2 Submittals	12
Section 7 – Form of Agreement between County and Contractor	13
7.1 Contract Creation / Execution	13
Section 8 - Bidding Forms	14
8.1 Affidavit of Non-Collusion	15
8.2 Certification regarding Affirmative Action Plan	16
8.3 Project Labor Agreement Signatory Form	17
8.4 Affidavit of Disclosure	18
8.5 Certification of Experience	19
8.6 Certificate Of Equipment	20
8.7 Organization Background	21
8.4 Bid Proposal Forms	22
8.5 Acceptance of Offer	23
8.6 Apprenticeship Training Agreement	24
Section 9 – Apprenticeship Training Program	25

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 3**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**GENERAL CONDITIONS**

<b>Article 1</b>	<b>GENERAL PROVISIONS</b>	<b>26</b>
1.1	GENERAL	26
1.1.1	CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	26
1.1.2	COMMENCEMENT OF THE WORK	26
1.1.3	COMPLETION OF THE WORK	26
1.1.4	CONTRACT SUM	26
1.2	BASIC DEFINITIONS	26
1.2.1	THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	27
1.2.2	THE CONTRACT	27
1.2.3	THE WORK	27
1.2.4	THE PROJECT	27
1.2.5	THE DRAWINGS	27
1.2.6	THE SPECIFICATIONS	27
1.2.7	THE PROJECT MANUAL	27
1.2.8	THE SAFETY MANUAL	27
1.2.9	EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY POLICY	28
1.2.10	TIME	28
1.2.11	MISCELLANEOUS	28
1.3	INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	28
<b>Article 2</b>	<b>OWNER</b>	<b>29</b>
2.1	DEFINITIONS	29
2.2	INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER	29
<b>Article 3</b>	<b>CONTRACTOR</b>	<b>30</b>
3.1	DEFINITIONS	30
3.2	REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS	30
3.3	SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES	30
3.4	LABOR AND MATERIALS	31
3.5	WARRANTY	32
3.6	TAXES/TITLE	32
3.7	PERMITS, FEE AND NOTICES	33
3.8	ALLOWANCES	34
3.9	SUPERINTENDENT	34
3.10	CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE	34
3.11	DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE	35
3.12	SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES	35
3.13	USE OF SITE	36
3.14	CUTTING AND PATCHING	37
3.15	CLEANING UP	37
3.16	ACCESS TO WORK, COMMUNICATIONS	37
3.17	ROYALTIES AND PATENTS	38
3.18	INDEMNIFICATION	38
3.19	AUDIT	38
3.20	REPRESENTATIONS	39

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 4**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

<b>Article 4</b>	<b>ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT</b>	<b>39</b>
4.1	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	39
4.2	THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE	40
4.3	ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT	40
<b>Article 5</b>	<b>SUBCONTRACTORS</b>	<b>41</b>
5.1	DEFINITIONS	41
5.2	AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK	42
5.3	SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS	42
5.4	CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTORS	42
5.5	RIGHT TO PAY SUBCONTRACTOR	43
<b>Article 6</b>	<b>CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS</b>	<b>43</b>
6.1	OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTS	43
6.2	MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY	43
<b>Article 7</b>	<b>CHANGES IN WORK</b>	<b>44</b>
7.1	CHANGES	44
7.2	CHANGE ORDERS	44
7.3	CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES	44
7.4	MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK	45
<b>Article 8</b>	<b>UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK</b>	<b>46</b>
8.1	TESTS AND INSPECTIONS	46
8.2	UNCOVERING OF WORK	46
8.3	CORRECTION OF WORK	47
8.4	ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK	47
<b>Article 9</b>	<b>TIME</b>	<b>48</b>
9.1	PROGRESS AND COMPLETION	48
9.2	DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME	48
9.3	EXTENSION FOR CONCURRENT CAUSES OF DELAY	49
9.4	NOTICE OF CONDITIONS CAUSING DELAY	49
9.5	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	49
<b>Article 10</b>	<b>PAYMENTS AND CONDITIONS</b>	<b>50</b>
10.1	CONTRACT SUM	50
10.2	SCHEDULE OF VALUES	50
10.3	APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT	50
10.4	CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT	51
10.5	DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION	51
10.6	PROGRESS PAYMENTS	52
10.7	FAILURE OF PAYMENT	52
10.8	SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION	53

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 5**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

10.9	PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE	53
10.10	FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT	54
	10.10.1 FINAL COMPLETION	54
	10.10.2 FINAL PAYMENT	54
10.11	MONEY RETAINED AGAINST CLAIMS	55
10.12	LIENS	55
10.13	NO ESTOPPEL	56
<b>Article 11</b>	<b>INSURANCE AND BONDS</b>	<b>56</b>
11.1	CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE	56
11.2	PROPERTY AND OTHER INSURANCE	58
11.3	PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS	60
<b>Article 12</b>	<b>PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY</b>	<b>60</b>
12.1	SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS	60
12.2	SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY	61
12.3	EMERGENCIES	63
12.4	PROTECTION OF WORK	63
<b>Article 13</b>	<b>TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE WORK OR THE CONTRACT</b>	<b>63</b>
13.1	OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK	63
13.2	NOT USED	63
13.3	TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR	63
13.4	TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE	64
13.5	SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE	66
13.6	TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE	66
<b>Article 14</b>	<b>CLAIMS AND DISPUTES</b>	<b>66</b>
14.1	DEFINITIONS	66
14.2	CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME/NO DAMAGE FOR DELAY	67
14.3	RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS AND DISPUTES	67
14.4	NO CLAIM AGAINST OFFICERS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES	68
<b>Article 15</b>	<b>NEW YORK STATE LABOR LAW</b>	<b>68</b>
15.1	GENERAL	68
15.2	PREVAILING RATE SCHEDULE	70
15.3	WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENTS FROM CONTRATORS	70
15.4	DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT	70
<b>Article 16</b>	<b>MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS</b>	<b>71</b>
16.1	GOVERNING LAW	71
16.2	SUCCESSOR AND ASSIGNS	71
16.3	WRITTEN NOTICE	71
16.4	RIGHTS AND REMEDIES	71
16.5	INTEREST	71
16.6	COMMENCEMENT OF STATUTORY LIMITATION PERIOD	72
16.7	LEGISLATION ACTION	72

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 6**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

16.8	CONTRACT DOCUMENTS	72
16.9	HEADINGS NOT BINDING	72
16.10	UNLAWFUL PROVISIONS DEEMED STRICKEN FROM CONTRACT	73
16.11	ALL LEGAL PROVISIONS DEEMED INCLUDED	73
16.12	WAIVER	73
16.13	ALL DEFENSES RESERVED	73
16.14	CHOICE OF LAW, CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND VENUE	73
16.15	SERVICE OF NOTICES	73
16.16	CONTRACT EXECUTORY	74

**APPENDIX**

**APPENDIX A - BID PROPOSAL FORMS**

BID QUESTION FORM  
BID PROPOSAL FORM

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 7**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

**SECTION 1 DEFINITIONS**

- 1.1 **Bidding Documents** include the Bidding Requirements, plans and specifications and the Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the Advertisement or Notice to Bidders, Instructions to Bidders, Supplementary Instructions to Bidders, the Bid Form(s), and other sample bidding or contract forms. The Contract Documents consist of the form of Agreement between the County and the Contractor, Conditions of Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications and all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract.
- 1.2 **Addenda** are written or graphic instruments issued by the County prior to the execution of the Contract, which modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections.
- 1.3 A **Bid** is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.
- 1.4 The **Base Bid** is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base, to which Work may be added or from which Work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids.
- 1.5 An **Alternate Bid** (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.
- 1.6 A **Unit Price** is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment or services or a portion of the Work as described in the Bidding Documents.
- 1.7 A **Bidder** is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.
- 1.8 A **Sub-bidder** is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

**SECTION 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**

- 2.1 The Bidder by submitting a Bid represents that.
  - 2.1.1 The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents and Contract Documents, to the extent that such documentation relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, and for other portions of this Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction.
  - 2.1.2 The Bid is made in compliance with the Bidding Documents.
  - 2.1.3 The Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and has correlated the Bidder's personal observations with the requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 8**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

- 2.1.4 The Bid is based upon the materials, equipment and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception.

**SECTION 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

**3.1 COPIES**

- 3.1.1 Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the Advertisement or Notice to Bidders, in the number and for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein. The deposit will be returned to Potential Bidders and Bidders who return the Bidding documents in good condition within thirty days following the award of the contract or the rejection of the bids covered by such plans and specifications. The cost of replacement of missing or damaged documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the Bidding Documents and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.
- 3.1.2 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the Advertisement or Notice to Bidders, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.
- 3.1.3 Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids; neither the County nor Architect/Engineer assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 3.1.4 The County and the Architect/Engineer may make copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by issuance of copies of the Bidding Documents.

**3.2 INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

- 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study and compare the Bidding Documents with each other, and with other work being bid concurrently or presently under construction for this proposal to the extent that it relates to the Work for which the Bid is submitted, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall at once report to the County errors, inconsistencies or ambiguities discovered.
- 3.2.2 Bidders and Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a **written request**, on the form provided in the Appendix A Bid Proposal Forms, which shall reach the Deputy Superintendent of Highways, County of Rockland Highway Department, 23 New Hempstead Road, New City, NY 10956 at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
- 3.2.3 Interpretations, corrections and changes of the Bidding Documents will be made by Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, and changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely on upon them.



**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 9**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**  
**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**BID NUMBER:**

**3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS**

- 3.2.4 The materials, products and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.
- 3.2.5 **The County's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.**
- 3.2.6 If the County approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be set forth in an Addendum. Bidders shall not rely on approvals made in any other manner.
- 3.2.7 Each Bidder shall ascertain prior to submitting a Bid that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt on the appropriate form submitted with their Bid.

**SECTION 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES**

**4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS**

- 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included in the Bidding Documents.
- 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed in a non-erasable medium.
- 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and figures. In case of discrepancy, the amount written in words shall govern.
- 4.1.4 The signer of the Bid must initial interlineations, alterations, and erasures.
- 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change".
- 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall make no additional stipulations on the Bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.
- 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name of the Bidder and nature of legal form of the Bidder. The Bidder shall provide evidence of legal authority to perform within the jurisdiction of the Work. Each copy shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further give the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal attached. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT

PAGE: 10

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414

BID NUMBER:

TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility

4.2 BID SECURITY

1

4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in the amount of **10%** as required in the Notice to Bidders. The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the County on the terms stated in the Bidding Documents and Contract Documents and shall furnish bid security to guarantee to the County that the Bidder will honor its bid and will sign all Contract Documents if awarded the contract. If the Bidder refuses to honor its bid, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the County as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. **Payee to be: Commissioner of Finance, County of Rockland, 18 New Hempstead Road, New City, New York 10956.**

4.2.2 If the bid security is a Surety Bond, the Surety Bond shall be written on AIA Document 311, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents, and the attorney-in-fact that executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney. Said bond shall be in the full amount of this agreement issued by an A-or-better rated Surety Company licensed to do business in the State of New York in a form satisfactory to the County.

4.2.3 The County shall have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds have been furnished, or (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

4.3 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND REQUIREMENTS

4.3.1 The Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising there under.

4.3.2 The County reserves its right to approve the form, sufficiency, or manner of execution, of surety bonds and contracts of insurance furnished by the Surety Company selected by the bidder to underwrite such bonds or contracts. All such surety companies shall be licensed by the State of New York and have a Best's rating on bonds and contracts of insurance of an A-or-better.

4.3.3 In addition, the County reserves the right to reject the bidder's proposed surety company. The County shall notify potential bidders as part of the bid solicitation of any surety company that is deemed unacceptable to the County.

4.3.4 Bond costs shall be included in the Bid.

4.3.5 If the County requires that bonds be secured from other than the Bidder's usual sources no changes in the Bid or contract price will be permitted.

4.4 TIME AND DELIVERY OF BONDS

4.4.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the County at the time of Contract execution.

4.4.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond. Both bonds shall be written in the amount equal to 100% of the Contract Sum. **Payee to be: Commissioner of Finance, County of Rockland, 18 New Hempstead Road, New City, New York, 10956.**

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 11**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

4.4.3 The bonds shall be dated on the date of the Contract. The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact that executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

**4.5 SUBMISSION OF BIDS**

4.5.1 All copies of the Bidding Documents, the Bid Form, the Bid Security, if any, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. Please note that the Bid Form containing the actual prices bid, shall be enclosed in its own separate envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the **Clerk to the Legislature, County of Rockland, 11 New Hempstead Road, New City, NY 10956**; and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelopes shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

4.5.2 Bids shall be received at the address noted in 4.5.1 prior to the time and date for receipt of Bids. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids will be returned unopened.

4.5.3 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

4.5.4 Oral, telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or other electronically transmitted bids will not be considered.

**4.6 MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID**

4.6.1 A bid may not be modified, withdrawn or cancelled by the Bidders for 60 days from the date designated for the Bid Due Date.

4.6.2 Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, a Bid submitted may be modified or withdrawn by notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Such notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder. A change shall be worded as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

4.6.3 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids, provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.

4.6.4 Bid security, if required, shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 12**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**SECTION 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS**

**5.1 OPENING OF BIDS**

5.1.1 Bids will be received up to the "Bid Due Date and Time" stipulated in the Notice to Bidders. Bidding documents shall be submitted in one sealed envelope, clearly marked with the Bid Number, Opening Date and Time. The County shall open the Bidding Documents at the time and place indicated in the Notice to Bidders to Bid.

**5.2 REJECTION OF BIDS**

5.2.1 The County shall have the right to reject any or all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required bid security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid, which is in any way incomplete or irregular, is subject to rejection.

**5.3 ACCEPTANCE OF BID (AWARD)**

5.3.1 It is the intent of the County to award a Contract to the lowest responsible bidder provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. The County shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the County's judgement, is in the best interest of the County.

5.3.2 The County shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates Accepted.

**SECTION 6 POST-BID INFORMATION**

**6.1 BIDDER'S FINANCIAL CAPABILITY**

6.1.1 The Bidder shall, at the request of the County no later than seven days from the date of the request furnish any additional financial information requested by the County including evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Bidder's obligation under the Contract. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished, the County may deem the Bidder as non-responsive.

**6.2 SUBMITTALS**

6.2.1 The Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, after notification of selection for the award of a Contract, furnish to the County in writing:

1. a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
2. names of manufacturers, products, and the suppliers of principal items or systems of materials and equipment proposed for the Work; and
3. names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 13**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

- 6.2.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the County the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.
- 6.2.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the County will notify the Bidder in writing if the County, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the County has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, (1) withdraw the Bid or (2) submit an acceptable substitute person or entity with no adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid allowed.
- 6.2.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the County has made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the County.

**SECTION 7 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN COUNTY AND CONTRACTOR**

**7.7 CONTRACT EXECUTION**

- 7.1.1 Upon the completion of all required approvals a Contract shall be deemed executed and created with the successful bidder, upon the mailing or electronic communication to the address on the bid of an Acceptance of Offer authorized and signed by the County Executive.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 14**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**Section 8**

**BIDDING FORMS**

Your response to this bid solicitation shall be considered non-responsive if the following forms are not completed and included in your bid.

- ☒ Notarized Affidavit of Non-Collusion
- ☒ Certification regarding Affirmative Action Plan
- ☒ Project Labor Agreement Signatory Form
- ☒ Bid Proposal Form
- ☒ Acceptance of Offer (Sample form only)
- ☒ Affidavit of Disclosure
- ☒ Certificate of Experience
- ☒ Certificate of Equipment
- ☒ Organization Background
- ☒ Apprentice Training Agreement

The following forms are not included in these documents, however they will be required to be completed and submitted by the contractor awarded the contract.

- ☒ Consent of Surety to Final Payment - **Use AIA Form G707**
- ☒ Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims- **Use AIA Form G706**
- ☒ Certificate of Substantial Completion - **Use AIA Form 704**
- ☒ General Release - **Use Blumberg Form B-110 (Individual) or B-111 (Corporation)**

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 15**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**  
**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**BID NUMBER:**

**AFFIDAVIT OF NON-COLLUSION**

BID NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned, having a principal place of business at:

NAME OF BIDDER: \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

BUSINESS ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

TELEFAX NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

I hereby attest that I am the person responsible within my firm for the final decision as to the prices(s) and amount of this bid or, if not, that I have written authorization, enclosed herewith, from that person to make the statements set out below on his or her behalf and on behalf of my firm.

I further attest that:

1. The price(s) and amount of this bid have been arrived at independently, without consultation, communication or agreement for the purpose of restricting competition with any other contractor, bidder or potential bidder.
2. Neither the price(s), nor the amount of this bid, have been disclosed to any other firm or person who is a bidder or potential bidder on this project, and will not be so disclosed prior to bid opening.
3. No attempt has been made or will be made to solicit, cause or induce any firm or person to refrain from bidding on this project, or to submit a bid higher than the bid of this firm, or any intentionally high or non-competitive bid or other form of complementary bid.
4. The bid of my firm is made in good faith and not pursuant to any agreement or discussion with, or inducement from any firm or person to submit a complementary bid.
5. My firm has not offered or entered into a subcontract or agreement regarding the purchase of materials or services from any other firm or person, or offered, promised or paid cash or anything of value to any firm or person, whether in connection with this or any other project, in consideration for an agreement or promise by an firm or person to refrain from bidding or to submit a complementary bid on this project.
6. My firm has not accepted or been promised any subcontract or agreement regarding the sale of materials or services to any firm or person, and has not been promised or paid cash or anything of value by any firm or person, whether in connection with this or any project, in consideration for my firm's submitting a complementary bid, or agreeing to do so, on this project.
7. I have made a diligent inquiry of all members, officers, employees, and agents of my firm with responsibilities relating to the preparation, approval or submission of my firm's bid on this project and have been advised by each of them that he or she has not participated in any communication, consultation, discussion, agreement, collusion, act or other conduct inconsistent with any of the statements and representations made in this affidavit.

The person signing this bid, under the penalties of perjury, affirms the truth thereof.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature & Company Position

CORPORATE SEAL

\_\_\_\_\_  
Type Name & Company Position

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date Signed

-----  
SWORN TO BEFORE ME THIS \_\_\_\_\_ DAY OF

\_\_\_\_\_, 201\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Federal I.D. Number

NOTARY PUBLIC

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 16**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**CERTIFICATION REGARDING AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN**

I, \_\_\_\_\_ being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the  
\_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_

Company/Corporation. I and/or the corporation do (do not) employ 15 employees and I (transact) (do  
not transact) a minimum of \$50,000 per annum business with the County of Rockland.  
CIRCLE ONE

Based on the above information, attached hereto is an Affirmative Action Plan or, because of the above, no  
Affirmative Action Plan is necessary.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature & Company Position

CORPORATE SEAL

\_\_\_\_\_  
Type Name & Company Position

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date Signed

\_\_\_\_\_  
Federal I.D. Number

-----  
SWORN TO BEFORE ME THIS \_\_\_\_\_ DAY OF

\_\_\_\_\_, 201\_\_.

NOTARY PUBLIC

**THIS FORM MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ENVELOPE MARKED BIDDING DOCUMENTS**



**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 17**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT  
SIGNATORY FORM  
ONLY IF APPLICABLE**

The undersigned Contractor, by its signature hereto, agrees to be bound on this (date)\_\_\_\_\_ to the Scope and Work Agreement described in the Contract and Project Labor Agreement covering certain construction work at the \_\_\_\_\_. The Contractor agrees to comply with all terms and conditions of the Project Labor Agreement applicable to it for its Scope of Work under the contract at the Project. The Contractor understands and agrees that this signature page shall become a part of the Project Labor Agreement signifying the Contractor's agreement to be bound thereto.

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

CORPORATE SEAL

Company Officer: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Print Name)

Signature of Company Officer: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

COUNTY OF ROCKLAND FACILITIES MANAGEMENT  
(Project)  
New City, New York  
Project No. \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT SIGNATORY FORM

**THIS FORM MUST BE SUBMITTED IN THE ENVELOPE MARKED BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 18**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**  
**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**BID NUMBER:**

**AFFIDAVIT OF DISCLOSURE OF POLITICAL CONTRIBUTIONS PURSUANT TO CHAPTER 323  
OF THE ROCKLAND COUNTY CODE**

STATE OF NEW YORK)

: ss

COUNTY OF ROCKLAND)

NAME OF REPORTING ENTITY: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ EXT: \_\_\_\_\_ TELEFAX NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

THE REPORTING ENTITY IS (Check one of the following):

\_\_\_\_\_ AN INDIVIDUAL \_\_\_\_\_ A PARTNERSHIP \_\_\_\_\_ A CORPORATION

THE REPORTING ENTITY: (Check One)

\_\_\_\_\_ Will enter into a contract with the County of Rockland which did/did not result from public bidding in excess of Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000.00) this calendar year.

\_\_\_\_\_ Is currently under a contract with the County of Rockland in excess of Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000.00).

THE REPORTING ENTITY, ITS MEMBERS, DIRECTORS, POLICY MAKING OFFICERS, OR MAJORITY SHAREHOLDERS, HAVE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY MADE THE FOLLOWING CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE PERSONS OR ORGANIZATIONS LISTED BELOW. (PLEASE LIST ALL CONTRIBUTIONS HAVING A VALUE IN EXCESS OF TWO HUNDRED DOLLARS (\$200.00) PER YEAR MADE TO ANY POLITICAL PARTY OR ANY INDIVIDUAL OR ANY COMMITTEE FOR AN INDIVIDUAL RUNNING FOR PUBLIC OFFICE IN ROCKLAND COUNTY OR IN A DISTRICT IN WHICH ROCKLAND COUNTY IS LOCATED, FOR A PERIOD OF THREE (3) YEARS PRIOR TO THE DATE OF THIS AFFIDAVIT.):

**NOTE: PLEASE ANSWER "NONE" OR LIST EACH CONTRIBUTION SEPARATELY.**

(Use additional sheets if necessary)

NAME OF CONTRIBUTOR	RELATIONSHIP TO REPORTING ENTITY	CONTRIBUTION MADE TO	DATE OF CONTRIBUTION OF	VALUE & NATURE OF CONTRIBUTION

I am the \_\_\_\_\_ (Title or Office) of the reporting entity listed above.

I make this affirmation based upon my personal review of the books and records of the reporting entity. All of the foregoing information is true to the best of my knowledge, after inquiry. I make these statements under penalty or perjury.

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

PRINT NAME & TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

SWORN to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of

\_\_\_\_\_, 201\_\_

CORPORATE SEAL

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary public

bidproc6.frm Rev. 5/96

**THIS FORM MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ENVELOPE MARKED BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 19**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**CERTIFICATION OF EXPERIENCE**

(THIS FORM MUST BE FILLED IN BY VENDOR)

I \_\_\_\_\_ HEREBY CERTIFY THAT (COMPANY) \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ HAS PERFORMED THE FOLLOWING WORK WITHIN THE LAST THREE YEARS:

NAME OF BUSINESS: \_\_\_\_\_ CONTACTNAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

AMOUNT OF CONTRACT: \_\_\_\_\_ TELEPHONE NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

YPE OF WORK: \_\_\_\_\_ FAX NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

NAME OF BUSINESS: \_\_\_\_\_ CONTACT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

AMOUNT OF CONTRACT: \_\_\_\_\_ TELEPHONE NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

TYPE OF WORK: \_\_\_\_\_ FAX NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

NAME OF BUSINESS: \_\_\_\_\_ CONTACT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

AMOUNT OF CONTRACT: \_\_\_\_\_ TELEPHONE NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

TYPE OF WORK: \_\_\_\_\_ FAX NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

NAME OF BUSINESS: \_\_\_\_\_ CONTACT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

AMOUNT OF CONTRACT: \_\_\_\_\_ TELEPHONE NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

TYPE OF WORK: \_\_\_\_\_ FAX NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

NAME OF BUSINESS: \_\_\_\_\_ CONTACT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

AMOUNT OF CONTRACT: \_\_\_\_\_ TELEPHONE NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

TYPE OF WORK: \_\_\_\_\_ FAX NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

**NAME OF BIDDER:** \_\_\_\_\_ **BY:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TITLE:** \_\_\_\_\_ **WITNESS:** \_\_\_\_\_

**THIS FORM MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ENVELOPE MARKED BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 20**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**CERTIFICATE OF EQUIPMENT**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Hereby certify that: \_\_\_\_\_

are the owner or leasee of the equipment necessary for the execution of this Contract, and further

certify that \_\_\_\_\_

are fully prepared with the necessary capital, material and machinery to conduct this work as herein specified. The equipment available for the execution of this contract is listed below:


\_\_\_\_\_  
NAME OF BIDDER

\_\_\_\_\_  
WITNESS

\_\_\_\_\_  
BY

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

\_\_\_\_\_  
TITLE

**IMPORTANT: THIS FORM MUST BE FILLED IN BY BIDDER**

**THIS FORM MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ENVELOPE MARKED BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 21**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

## **ORGANIZATION BACKGROUND**

**CONTRACTOR NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ADDRESS:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**TELEPHONE:** \_\_\_\_\_ **TELEFAX:** \_\_\_\_\_

**FEDERAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**HOW MANY YEARS HAS YOUR ORGANIZATION BEEN IN BUSINESS AS A CONTRACTOR?** \_\_\_\_\_

**HOW MANY YEARS HAS YOUR ORGANIZATION BEEN IN BUSINESS UNDER ITS PRESENT BUSINESS NAME?** \_\_\_\_\_

**UNDER WHAT OTHER FORMER NAMES HAS YOUR ORGANIZATION OPERATED?**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**IF YOUR ORGANIZATION IS A CORPORATION, PLEASE ANSWER THE FOLLOWING:**

**DATE OF INCORPORATION** \_\_\_\_\_

**STATE OF INCORPORATION** \_\_\_\_\_

**PRESIDENT'S NAME** \_\_\_\_\_

**VICE PRESIDENT'S NAME(S)** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**SECRETARY'S NAME** \_\_\_\_\_

**TREASURER'S NAME** \_\_\_\_\_

**IF YOUR ORGANIZATION IS A PARTNERSHIP, PLEASE ANSWER THE FOLLOWING:**

**DATE OF ORGANIZATION** \_\_\_\_\_

**TYPE OF PARTNERSHIP** \_\_\_\_\_

**NAME(S) OF GENERAL PARTNER(S)** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**IF YOUR ORGANIZATION IS INDIVIDUALLY OWNED, PLEASE ANSWER THE FOLLOWING:**

**DATE OF ORGANIZATION** \_\_\_\_\_

**NAME OF OWNER** \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTRACTOR'S SIGNATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**THIS FORM MUST BE SUBMITTED IN ENVELOPE MARKED BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 22**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**BID PROPOSAL FORMS**

**BID PROPOSAL FORMS ARE FOUND IN APPENDIX A**

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 23**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**  
**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**BID NUMBER:**

**ACCEPTANCE OF OFFER**

BID NO. \_\_\_\_\_

TO:

Your offer in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_ as submitted for the above noted bid is hereby accepted, having been approved by action of the Rockland County Legislature on \_\_\_\_\_ by Resolution \_\_\_\_\_.

The Contractor is now bound to furnish the labor, materials and/or services contained in the Contract Documents and based upon the Bidding Documents, including all terms, conditions, specification, scope of work, amendments, the Contractor's Offer, as accepted by the County of Rockland and in accordance with the terms set forth in the Bidding Documents including the General Conditions.

This contract shall henceforth be referred to as a contract with the same number as the Notice to Bidders. The Contractor has been cautioned not to commence any billable work or to furnish the labor, materials and/or services under this contract until the Contractor receives a written Notice to Proceed from the County of Rockland.

**County of Rockland**, a municipal corporation

Award Recommended this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

**ROCKLAND COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

1

By \_\_\_\_\_

**Charles H. Vezzetti**  
**Superintendent of Highways**

Award Approved this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

1

**DEPARTMENT OF LAW**

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND**

Approved for signature of  
County Executive

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
Ed Day  
County Executive

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
Charlotte Ramsey  
Principal Assistant County Attorney

**ATTESTION:**

As Clerk to the Legislature, I hereby attest that I know the seal of the Legislature of Rockland County, and that the seal affixed to this instrument is such seal.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Laurence O. Toole, Clerk to the Legislature

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

**THIS FORM DOES NOT NEED TO BE SUBMITTED WITH YOUR BID  
FORM WILL BE COMPLETED BY THE COUNTY UPON ACCEPTANCE OF BIDS  
COUNTY OF ROCKLAND**

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 24**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**DEPARTMENT OF GENERAL SERVICES – FACILITIES MANAGEMENT  
CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE TO LOCAL LAW NO. 5 OF 2003 REGARDING  
APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING AGREEMENTS  
SUBMIT ONLY IF BID IS \$250,000 OR MORE**

**STATE OF NEW YORK)**

: ss

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND)**

NAME OF REPORTING ENTITY: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ EXT: \_\_\_\_\_ TELEFAX NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

THE REPORTING ENTITY IS (Check one of the following):

\_\_\_\_\_ AN INDIVIDUAL \_\_\_\_\_ A PARTNERSHIP \_\_\_\_\_ A CORPORATION

**THE REPORTING ENTITY: (Check One)**

\_\_\_\_\_ Will enter into a construction contract with the County of Rockland in excess of \$250,000

\_\_\_\_\_ Will be a subcontractor, to a prime contractor who holds a County of Rockland Construction contract of \$250,000 or more; and will receive in excess of \$25,000 from the prime contractor.

I am the \_\_\_\_\_ (Title or Office) of the reporting entity listed above.

I make this affirmation that \_\_\_\_\_ (Reporting Entity) will comply with Local Law No. 5 of 2003 that requires any contractor, prior to entering into a construction contract in excess of \$250,000 with the County of Rockland or any subcontractor entering into a contract, with a contractor who has a county construction contract, in excess of \$25,000, to have apprenticeship agreements appropriate for the type and scope of work to be performed, which have been registered with, and approved by the New York State Commissioner of Labor in accordance with Article 23 of the New York State Labor Law. As part of this certification I have attached a copy of apprenticeship agreements from the New York State Commissioner of Labor and or Trade Unions for the type and scope of work to be performed. All of the foregoing information is true to the best of my knowledge, after inquiry. I make these statements under penalty or perjury.

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

PRINT NAME & TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

SWORN to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of

\_\_\_\_\_, 200\_

\_\_\_\_\_



**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 25**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**SECTION 9 – APPRENTICESHIP TRAINING PROGRAMS – CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS.**

The County of Rockland hereby requires any contractor, prior to entering into a construction contract in excess of \$250,000 with the County of Rockland or any subcontractor entering into a contract, with a contractor who has a county construction contract, in excess of \$25,000, to have apprenticeship agreements appropriate for the type and scope of work to be performed, which have been registered with, and approved by the New York State commissioner of labor in accordance with article 23 of the New York Labor Law.

Bidders are required to submit, with their Bid, a completed Certification of Compliance to Local Law No. 5 of 2003 form when submitting a bid for construction in excess of \$250,000. As part of this certification, the contractor shall attach and submit proof of apprenticeship agreements from the New York State Commissioner of Labor and/or Trade Unions for the type and scope of work to be performed.

It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to obtain certified copies of this certification from for all subcontractors, receiving in excess of \$25,000, hired by the contractor regarding this project and to provide the County with copies of this certification and proof of apprenticeship agreements for each subcontractor prior to the subcontractor performing any work in relation to this contract.

Rules and Regulations have been promulgated by the Director of Purchasing for the implementation and enforcement of this local law. A copy of the rules and regulations can be obtained by visiting the Purchasing Division's Website at [www.rcpurchasing.com](http://www.rcpurchasing.com) and selecting the Vendor Information link and then the Policy and Procedure link. It is recommended that all bidders review the Rules & Regulations pertaining to Local Law No. 5 of 2003 prior to submitting a bid.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 26**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

## **GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **GENERAL CONDITIONS APPLY TO ALL TRADES**

## **ARTICLE 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS**

- 1.1 **GENERAL:** That the Owner and the Contractor, for the consideration set forth in the Award of Bid have agreed as follows:
- 1.1.1 **CONTRACT DOCUMENTS, SCOPE OF WORK:** The Owner hereby retains the Contractor to perform the services described in the Contract Documents, on the terms and conditions specified therein, and the Contractor hereby agrees to so serve. In so doing, the Contractor affirms that: (1) it is familiar with the terms of this Agreement; (2) it has inspected the physical condition of the site of the Project to be constructed and knows the intended use of the Project upon completion of construction; (3) it is familiar with local and other conditions which may be important to the Contractor's performance under this Agreement (including availability of (a) access for transportation, (b) requirements and facilities for handling and storage of materials, and (c) availability of disposal equipment, utilities and labor), and (4) it is familiar with applicable laws and safety standards. The Contractor hereby certifies that it has the necessary experience, expertise, personnel, equipment and resources to fulfill its obligations under this Agreement competently and efficiently. The Contractor agrees to use its best efforts to complete this Project within all project constraints, in a manner meeting the highest professional standards. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, transportation and equipment and shall perform all Work as required by and in accordance with the Contract documents identified for construction, reconstruction, renovation or repair of the project as identified in the Bid Documents, and as prepared by the design architects and engineers of record. The Contract Documents are as fully a part of this agreement as if attached hereto or repeated herein.
- 1.1.2 **COMMENCEMENT OF WORK:** The date of Commencement of the Work shall be the date of the Award of Bid, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents or fixed in a Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner.
- 1.1.3 **COMPLETION OF WORK:** The Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the work within the established Contract Time after the Commencement of the work and in accordance with the approved schedule, subject to adjustments as provided in the Contract Documents. The Contract Time for this project is indicated in the Notice to Bidders.
- 1.1.4 **CONTRACT SUM:** The Owner shall pay to the Contractor for the performance of the Work the sum set forth in the Award of Bid. The breakdown of the complete bid price attached to the bid documents is hereby made a part of this contract.
- 1.2 **BASIC DEFINITIONS:** The following terms, which are used throughout this document, are hereby given the definitions indicated. Where the definition references a document the Contractor hereby acknowledges that it has read and reviewed such document.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 27**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

1.2.1 **THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS** The Contract Documents consist of the Bidding Documents, Notice to Bidders, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Modifications after execution of the Contract and addenda issued prior to the Award of Bid. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work. The Contract Documents also include other Bidding Documents, including, but not limited to, advertisement or Notice to Bidders, the Contractor's Bid Addenda or portions of addenda relating to any bidding documents. Qualifications or exclusions contained in the Bidding Documents are not accepted or agreed to by the Owner or Architect/Engineer unless specifically incorporated into the Award of Bid by written addenda.

The Contractor acknowledges and warrants that it has examined all Contract Documents; that they are suitable and sufficient to enable the Contractor to complete the Work in a timely manner for the contract sum, and that they include all Work, whether or not known or described, which may be reasonably inferred to be required to complete the Work in full compliance with applicable codes and regulations. The Contractor agrees that it is fully informed regarding all of the conditions affecting the Work to be done and labor and materials to be furnished for the completion of its Work under this Contract. Any Modifications to the Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor that have been agreed to by the Owner and the Architect/Engineer shall be enumerated in a written addendum at the time of the Award of Bid.

1.2.2 **THE CONTRACT** The Contract Documents form the contract for construction. The Award of Bid represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto, and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind between any persons or entities other than between the Owner and Contractor.

1.2.3 **THE WORK** The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the project. The Work shall include the Contractor's obligation to visit the site of the project prior to submitting a proposal for the purpose of familiarization with existing conditions and the character of the operations to be conducted under the Contract Documents, including existing site conditions, site access and site physical characteristics, including surrounding areas.

1.2.4 **THE PROJECT** The project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be whole or a part, and which may include construction by the Owner or by separate contractors.

1.2.5 **THE DRAWINGS** The drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents, wherever located and whenever issued, showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, diagrams and sketches.

1.2.6 **THE SPECIFICATIONS** The specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, construction systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

1.2.7 **THE PROJECT MANUAL** The project manual is the volume usually assembled for the Work, which may include the bidding requirements, sample forms, conditions of the contract and specifications.

1.2.8 **THE SAFETY MANUAL** The safety manual is the volume prepared by the **Contractor** governing the safety methods and procedures to which the Contractor must comply. Those methods and procedures are in addition to such methods or procedures as may be required by law and regulations. Where there is a conflict between the Owner's safety methods and procedures and any laws and regulations, the latter shall control.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 28**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

1.2.9 **EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY POLICY** The Equal Opportunity Policy of the County of Rockland is that document which sets for the County's requirements to ensure unbiased contractual relations among persons and businesses doing business with the County.

1.2.10 **CONTRACT TIME** Unless otherwise provided, contract time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for substantial completion of the Work. The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the agreement, and if such date is not otherwise specified, the date that the Owner directs the Work to commence. The date of substantial completion is the date certified by the Architect/Engineer in accordance herewith. The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

1.2.11 **MISCELLANEOUS** Where the words "equal" or "equivalent" are used, each shall be construed to mean being in value, measure, force, effect or significance and corresponding in position and function, subject to the approval of the Architect/ Engineer and Owner. The terms "approved" or "approval" mean written approval of the Architect/Engineer and Owner. The terms "project manual" or "specification" shall mean all matter contained in the bound volume so entitled and related documents thereto. The terms "directed," "required," "permitted," "ordered," "designated," "prescribed," and words of like import shall imply the direction, requirements, permissions, order designation or prescription of the Architect/Engineer and "Owner; and "approved," "acceptable," "satisfactory" and words of like import shall mean approved by, acceptable, or satisfactory to the Architect/Engineer and Owner; and "necessary," "reasonable," "proper," "correct," and words of like import shall mean necessary, reasonable, proper or correct in the judgment of the Architect/Engineer and Owner. The term "installer" shall define the party whom the Contractor has designated or charged with the erection or installation of any item of Work. The "Item of Work" is used in the specification to refer to a specific task of application, installation or erection of a specific material or equipment. However, the use of the term "installer" shall in no way be construed by the Contractor as waiving any of his responsibilities as required by the Contract Documents.

1.2.12 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words which have well known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

1.3 **INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

1.3.1 By bidding this work, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has visited the site, is familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Contractor's personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents. Claims for additional compensation or extensions of time, because of failure of Contractor to familiarize itself with the conditions as heretofore set forth and other conditions at the site that might affect the Work, shall not be allowed.

1.3.2 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Work not specifically covered in the Contract Documents will be required only to the extent such Work is consistent with the Contract Documents, and is reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents as being necessary to produce the intended results. Upon the Contractor's written request, the Owner may issue written interpretation or drawings necessary for the proper execution or progress of the Work. Such interpretations shall be consistent with and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 29**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

1.3.3 If, during the performance of the Work, the Contractor identifies a conflict in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner in writing of the conflict and advise of the course of action the Contractor proposes to follow. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the notification in writing and advise the Contractor as to the interpretation to be followed in the performance of the Work. In the event of conflicting provisions, specifications will take precedence over the drawings, the more specific provision will take precedence over the less specific; the more stringent will take precedence over the less stringent; the more expensive item will take precedence over the less expensive. On all drawings, figures take precedence over scaled dimensions. Scaling of dimensions, if done, is done at the Contractor's own risk.

1.3.4 The Architect/Engineer will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under the requirements of the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's/Engineer's response to such requests will be made with reasonable promptness and within any time limits agreed upon. Interpretations and decisions of the Architect/Engineer will be consistent with the intent of any reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents, and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect/Engineer will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, and will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions so rendered in good faith. The Architect's/Engineer's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.3.5 Organization of the specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

## **ARTICLE 2 - OWNER**

### **2.1 DEFINITIONS**

2.1.1 The Owner is the County of Rockland, the entity identified as such in the Agreement, and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as singular in number. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative, as set forth below.

### **2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER**

2.2.1 The Owner shall furnish surveys or other information as to the physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the project. If required, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor with a legal description of the project site. The Contractor shall confirm the location of each utility. The Contractor represents that it has inspected the site, and has satisfied itself as to the condition thereof, including, without limitation, all structural, surface and subsurface conditions thereof. The Contractor shall undertake to make such further investigations, including soil borings and otherwise, to determine the subsurface conditions. The Owner shall make available to the Contractor such soil borings, tests and reports as it may have available, and the Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of such information actually furnished by the Owner.

2.2.2 Upon written request from the Contractor, information or services under the Owner's control shall be furnished by the Owner with reasonable promptness to avoid delay in orderly progress of the Work.

2.2.3 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish the Contractor, free of charge, with three sets of construction drawings and specifications. The Contractor is given permission to make copies of these documents for use on this project. All costs of reproduction are the responsibility of the Contractor.

2.2.4 The foregoing is in addition to other duties and responsibilities of the Owner enumerated herein.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 30**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

## **ARTICLE 3 - CONTRACTOR**

### **3.1 DEFINITIONS**

3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Award of Bid and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

3.1.2 Unless specifically indicated otherwise, whenever the term "Contractor" or "Prime Contractor" is noted in the project manual, it shall mean each and every prime contractor.

### **3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS**

3.2.1 The Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and with information furnished by the Owner, and shall at once report, in writing, to the Architect/Engineer or Owner errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered. The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect/Engineer for damage resulting from errors, inconsistencies, discrepancies or omissions in the Contract Documents, or portions of the Work performed by others, unless the Contractor recognized such error, inconsistency or omission, and knowingly failed to report it to the Architect/Engineer. If the Contractor performs any construction activity knowing it involves such an error, inconsistency or omission without such notice to the Architect/Engineer or Owner, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for such performance, and shall be responsible for the costs for correction. Should anything necessary to a clear understanding of the Work be unclear or omitted, or should an error, inconsistency, discrepancy or omission occur in any of the Contract Documents or a portion of the Work performed by others, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect/Engineer, in writing, of such omission, error, inconsistency or discrepancy. The Contractor shall not proceed with that portion of the Work only, until directed to do so, in writing, by the Owner or Architect/Engineer. In the event the Contractor proceeds without so notifying the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of correcting same, including any resulting damage.

3.2.2 The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions, and other information known to the Contractor, with the Contract Documents before commencing activities. Errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported in writing, immediately to the Architect/Engineer and Owner.

3.2.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and approved submittals.

### **3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES**

3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. Subject to the schedule for completion and the progress of other trades, the Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless Contract Documents give other instructions concerning these matters.

3.3.2 Notwithstanding the above, the Owner shall have the right, but not the duty, to reject means and methods proposed by the Contractor which (1) will constitute or create a hazard to the Work, or to persons or property and (2) will not produce finished Work in accordance with the terms of the Agreement. The Owner's approval of the Contractor's means and methods of construction, or its failure to exercise its right to reject such means or methods, shall not relieve the Contractor of its obligation to accomplish the result intended by the Agreement; nor shall the exercise of such right to reject create a cause of action for damages. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing portions of the

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 31**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

Work for the Contractor. The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, either by activities or duties of the Architect/Engineer or Owner or Owner's Representative in their administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons other than the Contractor.

3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed under this contract to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

3.3.4 The Contractor shall inspect all materials as delivered to the premises and shall reject any materials that will not conform to the Contract Documents when properly installed.

3.3.5 The Contractor shall be responsible for and coordinate any and all inspections required by any governmental body having jurisdiction over the Project. Failure to obtain any permits, licenses or other approvals because of the failure of the Contractor to conform to this requirement shall not extend the contract time, and the Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the contract sum therefor.

**3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS**

3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation and other facilities, storage and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

3.4.2 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the contract. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintenance of proper and harmonious labor relations with its employees so as not to interfere with the peaceful and orderly progress of the Project. The Contractor shall comply with all regulations and directives as to payroll reporting submittals.

3.4.3 On request from the Architect/Engineer or Owner, the Contractor shall, within 48 hours, submit copies of confirmed orders from manufacturers and suppliers for all materials and equipment so that a record can be established for the verification of material and equipment delivery schedules. If required by the Architect/Engineer or Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment even if such items are not otherwise required to be submitted for approval.

3.4.4. Materials and workmanship shall, in every respect, be in accordance with the best modern practice, with materials and workmanship of the highest quality, to the satisfaction of the Owner. All materials required for the Work shall be free from all defects, of the best available grade and quality, entirely satisfactory for the purpose intended, furnished in ample quantities to prevent delays, and in accordance with all requirements of this Agreement. In the event that the contract drawings, specifications or directions of the Architect/Engineer and Owner fail to note the quality of any Work, the interpretation which calls for the best quality of Work is to be followed. Materials installed as part of the permanent construction shall be new materials, except as may be otherwise herein specifically required.

3.4.5 Manufactured materials shall be delivered in unbroken original packages, containers or bundles bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand, and shall be stored off the ground and properly covered to protect them from moisture according with the manufacturer's requirements or as specified by the Contract Documents.

3.4.6 All materials shall be used in accordance with manufacturer's directions unless the Architect/Engineer or Owner issues written instructions to the contrary.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 32**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**3.5      WARRANTY**

3.5.1      The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect/Engineer that materials and equipment under the Contract Documents shall be of good quality and new unless otherwise required or permitted by the Contract Documents, that the Work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform with the requirements of the Contract Documents for a period not less than one (1) year from the date of project completion. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes any remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. Where work to be performed under this contract ("new work") adjoins or meets work, which is preexisting ("old work"), then the new work shall be performed in such a way as not to disrupt the old work or void any existing warranty thereon.

**3.6      TAXES/TITLE**

3.6.1      The Contractor shall pay all applicable Federal, state and local employment and other taxes, duties and assessments arising out of the Contractor's performance of the Work.

3.6.2      The Owner is exempt from payment of Federal, State, local taxes and Sales and Compensating Use Taxes of the State of New York and of cities and counties on all materials and supplies sold to the Owner pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement. These taxes are not to be included in requests for payment. However, this exemption does not apply to tools, machinery, equipment or other property leased by or to the Contractor or a Subcontractor, or to supplies and materials which even though they are consumed, are not incorporated into the completed Work (consumable supplies), and the Contractor and his Subcontractors shall be responsible for and pay any and all applicable taxes, including Sales and Compensating Use Taxes, on such leased tools, machinery equipment or other property and upon all such un-incorporated supplies and materials.

3.6.3      The Contractor agrees to sell and the Owner agrees to purchase all supplies and materials, other than consumable supplies, required, necessary or proper for or incidental to the construction of the Project covered by this Agreement. The sum paid under the Award of Bid for such supplies and materials shall be in full payment and consideration for the sale of such supplies and materials herein.

3.6.4      The Contractor agrees to construct the Project and to perform all Work, labor and services required, necessary, proper or incidental thereto for the sum shown in the Award of Bid for the performance of such Work, labor and services, and the sum so paid to pursuant to the Award of Bid for such Work, labor etc. shall be in full consideration for the performance by the Contractor of all his duties and obligations under this Agreement in connection with said Work and labor.

3.6.5      The purchase by the Contractor of the supplies and materials sold hereunder shall be a purchase or procurement for resale and therefore not subject to the New York or New York City Sales or Compensating Use Taxes or any such taxes of cities and counties. The sale of such supplies and materials by the Contractor to the Owner is exempt from the aforesaid sales or compensating use taxes. With respect to such supplies and materials, the Contractor, at the request of the Owner, shall furnish to the Owner such bills of sale and other instruments as may be required by it, properly executed, acknowledged and delivered assuring to the Owner title to such supplies and materials, free of liens or encumbrances, and the Contractor shall mark or otherwise identify all such materials as the property of the Owner.



**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 33**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

3.6.6 Title to all materials to be sold by the Contractor to the Owner pursuant to the provisions of the Award of Bid shall immediately vest in and become the sole property of the Owner upon delivery of such supplies and materials to the Site and prior to its becoming a part of the permanent structure. Notwithstanding such transfer of title, the Contractor shall have the full and continuing responsibility to install such materials and supplies in accordance with the provisions of the Award of Bid, protect them, maintain them in a proper condition and forthwith repair, replace and make good any damage thereto, theft of disappearance thereof, and furnish additional materials in place of any that may be lost, stolen or rendered unusable, without cost to the Owner, until such time as the Work covered by the Award of Bid is fully accepted by the Owner. Such transfer of title shall in no way affect any of the Contractor's obligations hereunder. In the event that, after title has passed to the Owner, any of such supplies and materials is rejected as being defective or otherwise unsatisfactory, title to all such supplies and materials shall be deemed to have been transferred back to the Contractor.

3.6.7 The purchase by Subcontractors of supplies and materials to be sold hereunder shall also be a purchase or procurement for resale to the Contractor (either directly or through other Subcontractors) and therefore not subject to the aforesaid Sales or Compensating Use Taxes, provided that the subcontract agreements provide for the resale of such supplies and materials prior to and separate and apart from the incorporation of such supplies and materials into the permanent construction and that such subcontract agreements are subject to the terms of the Contract Documents with respect to the separation of the sale of materials from the Work and labor, services, consumable supplies and any other matters to be provided, and provided further that the subcontract agreements provide separate prices for (1) materials and (2) all other services and matters. Such separation shall actually be followed in practice, including the separation of payments for supplies and materials from the payments for other Work and labor and other things to be provided.

3.6.8 The Contractor and his Subcontractors and material men shall obtain any and all necessary Contractor Exempt Purchase Certificates or resale certificates from the appropriate governmental agency or agencies, and furnish a Contractor Exempt Purchase Certificate or resale certificate to all persons, firms or corporations from which they purchase supplies and materials for the performance of the Work covered by this Agreement.

3.6.9 In the event any of the provisions of this Section shall be deemed to be in conflict with any other provisions of this Agreement or create any ambiguity, then the provision of this Article shall control.

**3.7 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES AND LICENSES**

3.7.1 In accordance with County of Rockland Local Law No. 11 of 1967, entitled *Licensing of Electricians* and all subsequent amendments, and Local Law No. 17 of 1974, as amended by Local Law No. 4 of 2005, entitled *Licensing of Plumbers, HVAC and Refrigeration*, and all subsequent amendments, a Contractor shall possess a valid County of Rockland license for the trade required for the work as of the date of the opening of the bid.

3.7.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for all other permits and governmental fees, licenses and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work.

3.7.3 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on the performance of the Work.

3.7.4 Whenever the Contractor observes that portions of the Contract Documents are at variance therewith, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Architect/Engineer and the Owner in writing.

3.7.5 The Contractor shall perform no Work contrary to laws, statutes, ordinances, building codes, and rules and regulations. If the Contractor proceeds without such notice to the Architect/Engineer and Owner, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for such Work and shall bear any attributable costs thereof.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 34**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**3.8 ALLOWANCES**

3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the contract sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities against which the Contractor makes reasonable objection.

3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

3.8.2.1 Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts.

3.8.2.2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowances amounts shall be included in the contract sum and not in the allowances.

3.8.2.3 Whenever actual costs are more than or less than allowances, the contract sum shall be adjusted accordingly by change order.

3.8.2.4 It is the Contractor's responsibility to include in the Schedule of Values any and all allowances. The Schedule of Values shall be submitted for approval by the Owner and the Architect/Engineer, as is any other submittal.

**3.9 SUPERINTENDENT**

3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the project site during the performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Important communications shall be confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case. The superintendent and all assistants shall speak and write the English language with fluency.

3.9.2 The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the prior written consent of the Owner, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The superintendent shall be present at the job to the fullest extent necessary until final completion. At the Owner's request, the Contractor shall assign a different superintendent to the project.

3.9.3 There are to be held regular project meetings of the representatives of the various trades engaged about the Work, for furthering the process of the Work and giving of clarification by the Architect/Engineer and instructions by the Owner. Where the Contractor's Representatives fail to attend or to execute the instructions given them, on request of the Owner, they shall be removed from the Work and other representatives immediately substituted.

**3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

3.10.1 After being awarded the contract, the Contractor, shall prepare and submit for the approval of the Owner and Architect/Engineer a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. That schedule shall be supplied at the owners request but no later than 28 calendar days from notice of award, and shall specify the time periods for completion of the work from the notice to proceed. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, and shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and project, or at the direction of the Architect/Engineer or Owner. At all times, the construction schedule shall be related to the entire project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work. Unless another contractor is designated by the Owner, the contractor for general construction shall be the lead contractor for scheduling and shall be responsible for producing and maintaining a current composite construction schedule for the

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 35**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

project throughout. This lead contractor shall, with the approval of the Owner or its representative, integrate the work activities of the other contractors into one consistent schedule.

3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare and keep current, for the Architect's/Engineer's approval, a schedule of submittals, organized in accordance with the Owner's requirements, which is to be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule so as to allow the Architect/Engineer reasonable time to review such submittals.

3.10.3 The Contractor shall conform to the most recent schedules. The construction schedule shall not be changed without the written consent of the Owner and the Architect/Engineer.

**3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE**

3.11.1 The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner, one record copy of the drawings, specifications, addenda, change orders and other modifications, in good order and marked currently to record change and selections made during construction, as well as reviewed shop drawings, product data, samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect/Engineer or Owner, and shall be delivered to the Architect/Engineer for submittal to the Owner in documentary form and on CD-ROM upon completion of the Work before final payment.

**3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES**

3.12.1 Shop drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

3.12.2 Product data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

3.12.4 Shop drawings, product data, samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. The purpose of their submittal is to demonstrate for those portions of the Work for which submittals are required, the way the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given, and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. Review by the Architect/Engineer is subject to the limitations of set forth herein.

3.12.5 The Contractor shall prepare, review and submit to the Architect/Engineer and the Owner any and all shop drawings, product data, samples and similar submittals necessary for the proper execution of the work, whether or not required by the Contract Documents, with reasonable promptness, and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, or of separate contractors. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner and assist the Architect/Engineer in coordination of the Contractor's shop drawings, product data and samples with those of other separate contractors. The Contractor shall follow the schedule of submittals as established by the Architect/Engineer. Submittals made by the Contractor that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned without action.

3.12.6 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work requiring submittal and review of shop drawings, product data, samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been reviewed by the Architect/Engineer. Such Work shall be in accordance with reviewed submittals.

3.12.7 By submitting shop drawings, product data, samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 36**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

will do so with reasonable promptness, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

3.12.8 The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's/Engineer's review of shop drawings, product data, samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect/Engineer in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal, and the Architect/Engineer has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in shop drawings, product data, samples or similar submittals by the Architect's/Engineer's review thereof.

3.12.9 Before being forwarded to the Architect/Engineer, shop drawings prepared by Subcontractors shall be checked for accuracy and Contract requirements by the Contractor. A note shall appear on shop drawings stating that the Contractor has made this check. Shop drawings not so checked and noted will be returned to the Contractor without being examined by the Architect/Engineer. Where errors, deviations or omissions in Subcontractor's shop drawings are discovered later, the Contractor will be responsible, regardless of any approval by the Architect/Engineer.

3.12.10 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted shop drawings, product data, samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect/Engineer on previous submittals.

3.12.11 Informational submittals upon which the Architect/Engineer is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents.

3.12.12 When professional certification of performance criteria of materials, systems or equipment is required by the Contract Documents, the Architect/Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the accuracy and completeness of such calculations and certifications.

3.12.13 The Owner shall advise the Contractor of the procedure to be followed by the Contractor for submittals of shop drawings, product data or samples of which procedure shall be deemed part of these general conditions.

3.12.14 If the Contractor makes a submittal that is different from that which was specified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall compensate the Architect/Engineer for any additional time that may incurred thereby.

**3.13 USE OF SITE**

3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits and the Contract Documents, and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. The Contractor shall maintain the site in a safe and orderly manner and condition at all times and shall comply with such Rules of Conduct as the Owner may promulgate for use of the site.

3.13.2 The Contractor shall coordinate all of his operations with and secure approval from the Owner before using any portion of the site.

3.13.3 If the Premises are occupied, the Contractor, its Subcontractors, and their employees shall comply with the regulations governing access to, operation of, and conduct while in or on the Premises and shall perform the Work in such a manner as not to unreasonably interrupt or interfere with the conduct of business.

3.13.4 Equipment and material furnished by the Contractor, which requires protection from the elements, shall be stored and protected by the Contractor at its own expense. If equipment or material is to be stored on site it shall only be so stored with the written permission of the Owner and in a location designated by the Owner. Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall be responsible for the unloading, storage and transfer to the Work area of all materials and

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 37**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

equipment required to perform its Work, and shall provide all material, supplies, equipment and labor required in these operations. Provisions shall be made by the Contractor for manning these areas with appropriate personnel as required by Contractor's Work jurisdiction.

**3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make all parts of the Project fit together properly and Work as an integrated whole.

3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or of fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or by a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner, and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work. Patching shall be performed by skilled tradesmen and of quality equal to or better than the basic structure. If the Contractor does not patch as directed, the Owner may direct that such Work be done by others, and the Contractor shall be back-charged accordingly.

3.14.3 If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for performing necessary patching Work as required for compliance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform or cause to be performed such patching Work and allocate the cost among those responsible, as the Owner determines to be just. The cost of patching work shall be based upon the actual cost for work performed using prevailing wage rates or union wage rates for all labor, plus 10% overhead and 10% profit.

**3.15 CLEANING UP**

3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials boxes, crates or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract and such materials shall be placed in a container so specified for same. It shall be the responsibility of the General Construction Contractor to perform a weekly broom cleaning of the entire premises including policing the exterior grounds of the area. Broom clean shall include small rubbish and waste items of all contractors. Removals of debris or rubbish or crates and boxes shall be done at the General Contractor's expense on a daily basis, or when full, and the General Construction Contractor will coordinate their removal with the other contractors. At completion of the Work, the Contractors shall remove from and about the Project, waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, storage containers, machinery and surplus materials. The General Construction Contractor shall complete the final cleanup of the entire project area, interior and exterior as part of the final punchlist. For single prime projects, that contractor shall assume and be responsible for the duties of "Cleaning up". For projects with multiple primes, but no General Construction Contractor, the County will designate a Prime Contractor who will assume the duties of Cleaning up".

3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, after notice to the Contractor, may do so or designate another Contractor to do so, and the cost thereof shall be back-charged to the Contractor.

3.15.3 If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish as described in these general conditions, the Owner may clean up and allocate the cost among those responsible, as the Owner determines to be just. The cost of cleanup shall be based upon prevailing wage rates, and cost of carting, plus overhead and profit.

**3.16 ACCESS TO WORK, COMMUNICATIONS**

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 38**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

3.16.1 Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect/Engineer access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located. Contractor shall forward all communications in writing to the Owner and Architect/Engineer directly.

**3.17 ROYALTIES AND PATENTS**

3.17.1 Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect/Engineer harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect/Engineer.

**3.18 INDEMNIFICATION**

3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, save and hold harmless the Owner, Architect/Engineer, Architect's/Engineer's consultants, and Construction Manager and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, including loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused in whole or in part by negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, or its Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder.

3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, this indemnification obligation shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' or workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

3.18.3 The obligations of the Contractor shall not extend to the liability of the Architect/Engineer, the Architect's/Engineer's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, change orders, designs or specifications, or (2) the giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Architect/Engineer, the Architect's/Engineer's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them, provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

3.18.4 In the event that any party is requested but refuses to honor the indemnity provisions herein, the indemnifying party shall, in addition to all other obligations, pay the costs of defending and commencing such actions, including reasonable attorney fees, to the party requesting indemnity hereunder.

**3.19 AUDIT**

3.19.1 The Contractor shall keep full and accurate records of all costs incurred and items billed in connection with the performance of the Work, which records shall be open to audit by the Owner or its authorized representatives during performance of the Work, and until three (3) years after final payment. In addition, the Contractor shall make it a condition of all subcontracts relating to the Work that any and all Subcontractors will keep accurate records of costs incurred and items billed in connection with their Work, and that such records shall be open to audit by the Owner or its authorized representatives during performance of the Work, and until two (2) years after its completion.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 39**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**3.20 REPRESENTATIONS**

3.20.1 The Contractor represents and warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure the Award of Bid upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage fee, contingent fee or any other compensation. The Contractor further represents and warrants that no payment, gift or thing of value has been made, given or promised to obtain this or any other agreement between the parties. The Contractor makes such representations and warranties to induce the Owner to make the Award of Bid and the Owner relies upon such representations and warranties in the execution hereof.

3.20.2 The Contractor represents and warrants that neither it nor any of its directors, officers, members, partners or employees, has any interest nor shall they acquire any interest, directly or indirectly, which would or may conflict in any manner or degree with the performance or rendering of the services herein provided. The Contractor further represents and warrants that in the performance of this Agreement no person having such interest or possible interest shall be employed by it. No elected official or other officer or employee of the Owner, nor any person whose salary is payable, in whole or in part, from the Owner, shall participate in any decision relating to the Agreement which affects his personal interest or the interest of any corporation, partnership or association in which he is, directly or indirectly, interested; nor shall any such person have any interest, direct or indirect, in this Agreement or in the proceeds thereof.

3.20.3 The Contractor and each person signing on behalf of the Contractor or any Subcontractor represents and warrants and certifies, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief: (a) the prices in this contract have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor; (b) unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this contract and in the proposal submitted by the Contractor have not been knowingly disclosed by the Contractor prior to the proposal opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any other competitor; and (c) no attempt has been made or will be made by the Contractor to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a proposal for the purpose of restricting competition. The fact the Contractor (a) has published lists, rates, or tariffs covering items being procured, (b) has informed prospective customers of proposed or pending publication of new or revised price lists for such items, or (c) has sold the same items to other customers at the same prices being bid, does not constitute, without more, a disclosure within the meaning, of the above.

3.20.4 For a breach or violation of such representations or warranties, the Owner shall have the right to annul this Agreement without liability, entitling the Owner to recover all moneys paid hereunder and the Contractor shall not make claim for, or be entitled to recover, any sum or sums due under this Agreement. This remedy shall not constitute the sole remedy afforded the Owner for falsity or breach, nor shall it constitute a waiver of the Owner's right to claim damages or refuse payment or to make any other action provided for by law or pursuant to this Agreement.

**ARTICLE 4 - ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT**

**4.1 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER**

4.1.1 The Architect/Engineer is a person or entity lawfully licensed to practice architecture or engineering, and is identified as such in the agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Architect/Engineer" means the Architect or the Engineer or the Architect's or Engineer's authorized representative.

4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect/Engineer as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect/Engineer. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 40**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

4.1.3 In case of termination of employment of the Architect/Engineer, the Owner shall appoint an architect or engineer whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former architect/engineer.

4.1.4 The drawings, specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect/ Engineer are instruments of the Architect's/Engineer's services through which the Work to be executed by the Contractor is described. They are to be used only with respect to this project, and are not to be used on any other project. Submission or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements, or for other purposes in connection with the project, is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's/Engineer's common law copyright or other reserved rights.

**4.2 THE OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE**

4.2.1 The Owner's Representative is the person or entity designated by the Owner to act on behalf of the Owner throughout the project.

4.2.2 The Owner's Representative may be changed by the Owner at any time and written notice of such change shall be given to the Contractor.

4.2.3 All instructions to and communications from the Contractor to the Owner shall be forwarded through the Owner's Representative, with simultaneous notification to the Architect/Engineer.

4.2.4 The Owner's Representative shall maintain at the project site one record copy of all contracts, drawings, specifications, addenda, change orders and other modifications pertaining to the project, in good order and marked currently to record all changes made during construction, and approved shop drawings, product data and samples. These shall be available to Architect/Engineer and the Contractor.

**4.3 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT**

4.3.1 The Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative shall provide administration of the contract, and will represent the Owner during construction, and will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner, and will advise the Owner in regard to the Work of the Contractor as to whether it is being performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

4.3.2 The Architect/Engineer shall visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction to determine the progress and quality of the completed Work, and to determine if the Work is being performed in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect/Engineer is not required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site observations to check quality or quantity of the Contractor's Work. On the basis of its on-site observations, the Architect/Engineer will keep the Owner informed of progress of the Work. Nothing contained herein shall limit or modify the obligations of the Architect/Engineer to the Owner, as established by the agreement between them.

4.3.3 Subject to the Contract Documents and the schedule of the work, neither the Architect/Engineer nor the Owner shall have control over or charge of and shall not be responsible for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences of procedures, or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's responsibility as provided herein. Neither the Architect/Engineer nor the Owner shall be responsible for the Contractor's failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents, employees, or of any other persons performing portions of the Work.

4.3.4 The Architect/Engineer and the Owner shall at all times have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation and progress. The Contractor shall provide facilities for such access so that the Architect/Engineer and the Owner's Representative may perform their functions under the Contract Documents.



**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 41**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

4.3.5 Owner shall have the ultimate ability to oversee the scheduling and coordinating of the Work of all Contractors on the project, including their use of the site. Owner shall keep the Contractors informed of the Project Construction Schedule to enable the Contractors to plan and perform the work properly. Each Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating its work with the other Contractors who are impacted and each Contractor having the prime responsibility in each scope of the Work shall be responsible for the coordination drawings in such scope. However, it shall be the responsibility of the Owner to coordinate the Work of all the Contractors in accordance with the construction schedule on the project.

4.3.6 Either the Architect/Engineer or the Owner shall have authority to reject Work which does not conform to the Contract Documents after consultation with the Owner and each other. Whenever the Architect/Engineer or the Owner considers it necessary or advisable for implementation of the intent of the Contract Documents, either the Architect/Engineer or the Owner shall have authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work in herewith, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither the Architect's/Engineer's or the Owner authority to act, nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to any duty or responsibility of the Architect/Engineer or the Owner to the Contractor, Subcontractors, materials and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other person performing portions of the Work.

4.3.7 The Architect/Engineer shall review and take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as shop drawings, product data and samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's/Engineer's action shall be taken with such reasonable promptness as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner, Contractor, or separate contractors, while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's/Engineer's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's/Engineer's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations hereunder. The Architect's/Engineer's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect/Engineer, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's/Engineer's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

## **ARTICLE 5 - SUBCONTRACTORS**

### **5.1 DEFINITIONS**

5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity which has an agreement with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site or to supply materials to the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or Subcontractor of a separate contractor.

5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity with a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work on the site or to supply materials to the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

5.1.3 The Contractor's use of Subcontractors shall not diminish the Contractor's obligations to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall control and coordinate the Work of its Subcontractors.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 42**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK**

5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the contract, shall furnish the Owner and Architect/Engineer, in writing, the names of all Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors proposed for each portion of the Work. The Owner and Architect/Engineer shall promptly reply to the Contractor, in writing, whether or not either party, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor. Failure to reply promptly shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor to whom the Owner or Architect/Engineer has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect/Engineer has reasonable objection to a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect/Engineer has no reasonable objection. No increase in the Contract Sum shall be allowed for such a change.

5.2.4 The Contractor shall not change a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner, Architect/Engineer or Owner's Representative makes reasonable objection to such change.

**5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS**

5.3.1 By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which the Contractor, by these documents, assumes toward the Owner, Architect/Engineer and Owner's Representative. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner, Architect/Engineer and Owner's representative under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement which may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors shall similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

5.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for informing its Subcontractors and suppliers of all the terms, conditions and requirements of the Contract Documents including, but not limited to the General Conditions and changes made by Addenda.

**5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTORS**

5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner provided that:

5.4.1.1 Such assignment is effective only after termination of the contract pursuant hereto, and only for those subcontract agreements which the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor in writing; and

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 43**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

5.4.1.2 Such assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the contract.

5.4.2 The Contractor shall promptly submit to the Owner a copy of each subcontract upon execution of same. Each subcontract shall contain a contingent assignment of the subcontract to the Owner, consistent with this section.

**5.5 RIGHT TO PAY SUBCONTRACTOR**

5.5.1 In the event of any default hereunder by the Contractor, or in the event the Owner or Architect/Engineer fails to approve any Application for Payment that is not the fault of a Subcontractor, the Owner may make direct payment to the Subcontractor, less appropriate retainage. In that event, the amount so paid the Subcontractor shall be deducted from the payment to the Contractor.

5.5.2 Nothing contained herein shall create any obligation on the part of the Owner to make any payments to any Subcontractor, and no payment by the Owner to any Subcontractor shall create any obligation to make any further payment to any Subcontractor.

**ARTICLE 6 - CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS**

**6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTS**

6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the project or other construction or operations on the site. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such claim as provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

**6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY**

6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs, as required by the Contract Documents.

6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect/Engineer apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor to so report shall constitute an acknowledgement that the Owner's or separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.

6.2.3 Costs caused by delays or by improperly timed activities or defective construction shall be borne by the Contractor responsible therefor, subject to the provisions of the Contract Documents. It is the intention of the parties that this agreement and each other Owner-Contractor Agreement for the project imposes reciprocal obligations on the Contractor and each other Contractor to properly connect and coordinate its Work with other contractors and, therefore, each Contractor shall have the right to take appropriate legal action against another Contractor for that Contractor's failure to perform.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 44**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage wrongfully caused by the Contractor to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors.

## **ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN THE WORK**

### **7.1 CHANGES**

7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the contract, and without invalidating the contract, by (1) Change Order, (2) Construction Change Directive or (3) Order for a Minor Change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated herein, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and the Architect/Engineer, a Construction Change Directive requires authorization by the Owner and the Architect/Engineer, and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an Order for a Minor Change in the Work may be issued by the Architect/Engineer or the Owner alone.

### **7.2 CHANGE ORDERS**

7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument, prepared on behalf of the Owner and signed by the Owner and Contractor, with the approval of the Architect/Engineer, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

7.2.1.1 a change in the Work.

7.2.1.2 the amount of the adjustment in the contract sum, if any.

7.2.1.3 the extent of the adjustment in the contract time, if any.

### **7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES**

7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order signed by the Owner, with the approval of the Architect/Engineer, directing a change in the Work and stating a proposed basis for adjustment, if any, in the contract sum or contract time, or both. The Owner may, by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the contract, consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the contract sum and contract time being adjusted accordingly.

7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order. A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the agreement of the Contractor therewith, including adjustment in contract sum and contract time, or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the contract sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods, to be determined by the Architect/Engineer:

7.3.3.1 mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;

7.3.3.2 unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 45**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

7.3.3.3 cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee;

7.3.4 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved, and advise the Owner of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the contract sum or contract time.

7.3.5 The Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Owner and Architect/Engineer may prescribe, an itemized accounting, together with the appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this paragraph shall be limited to the following:

7.3.5.1 costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and worker's or workmen's compensation insurance;

7.3.5.2 costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

7.3.5.3 rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from Contractor or others;

7.3.5.4 costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work.

7.3.5.5 additional costs of field supervision directly attributable to the change.

7.3.6 Pending final determination of cost to the Owner, amounts not in dispute may be included in Applications for Payment. The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change which results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost with allowance for overhead and profit, as confirmed by the Owner, with approval of the Architect/Engineer. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowable markup for overhead and profit will be negotiated between the Owner and the Contractor and shall be figured on the basis of the net increase, if any with respect to that change. No other markups shall be allowed and there shall be no markups on markups.

7.3.7 If the Owner and Contractor do not agree with the adjustment in contract time or the method for determining it, the adjustment or the method shall be referred to the Architect/Engineer for a final determination.

7.3.8 When the Owner and Contractor agree with the determination made by the Architect/Engineer concerning the adjustments in the contract time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately, and shall be recorded by preparation and execution of an appropriate change order.

**7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK**

7.4.1 The Architect/Engineer, with the approval of the Owner, shall have the authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the contract sum or extension of the contract time, and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. This authority shall also apply to changes of an emergency nature, or where required to avoid unfavorable impact upon other contractors or interference with the operation of installed systems or equipment.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 46**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**  
**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**BID NUMBER:**

Such changes shall be effected by written order, and shall be binding on the Contractor. Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.

## **ARTICLE 8 - UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK**

### **8.1 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS**

8.1.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents or by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of public authorities having jurisdiction shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority. The Contractor shall give the Architect/Engineer three (3) calendar days notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so the Architect/Engineer may observe such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of all routine tests, inspections or approvals..

8.1.2 If the Architect/Engineer, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included above and not the result of the Contractor's failure to comply with the Contract Documents, the Architect/Engineer will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect/Engineer of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so the Architect/Engineer may observe such procedures. The Owner shall bear such costs except as provided below.

8.1.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated or additional testing and inspection, compensation for the Architect's/Engineer's services and expenses, and the costs of corrective or remedial Work.

8.1.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect/Engineer.

8.1.5 If the Architect/Engineer is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect/Engineer will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

8.1.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

### **8.2 UNCOVERING OF WORK**

8.2.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's/Engineer's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if required in writing by the Architect/Engineer, be uncovered for the Architect's/Engineer's observation and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the contract time.

8.2.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered which the Architect/Engineer has not specifically requested to observe prior to its being covered, the Architect/Engineer may request to see such Work, and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate change order, be charged to the Owner. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay such costs unless the condition was caused by the Owner or by a separate Contractor, in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 47**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**8.3 CORRECTION OF WORK**

8.3.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect/Engineer or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after substantial completion, and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. The Contractor shall bear costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for the Architect's/Engineer's services and expenses made necessary thereby.

8.3.2 If, within one year after the date of substantial completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. This period of one year shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after substantial completion by the period of time between substantial completion and the actual performance of the Work. This obligation shall survive acceptance of the Work under the contract and termination of the contract. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition.

8.3.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

8.3.4 If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time, the Owner may stop the Work or correct it in accordance herewith. If the Contractor does not proceed with correction of such nonconforming Work within a reasonable time fixed by written notice from the Architect/Engineer, the Owner may remove it and store the salvable materials or equipment at the Contractor's expense. If the Contractor does not pay costs of such removal and storage within ten (10) calendar days after written notice, the Owner may upon ten (10) additional calendar days written notice sell such materials and equipment at auction or at private sale, and shall account for the proceeds thereof after deducting costs and damages that should have been borne by the Contractor, including compensation for the Architect's/Engineer's services and expenses made necessary thereby. If such proceeds of sale do not cover costs that the Contractor should have borne, the contract sum shall be reduced by the deficiency. If payment then or thereafter due the Contractor is not sufficient to cover such amount, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

8.3.5 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate Contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

8.3.6 Nothing contained in this section shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations, which the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the time period of one year as described above relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations, other than specifically to correct the Work.

**8.4 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK**

8.4.1 If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the contract sum shall be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 48**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

## **ARTICLE 9- TIME**

### **9.1.1 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION**

9.1.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the contract. By executing the agreement, the Contractor confirms that the contract time is a reasonable period for performing the Work. In performing the services and Work hereunder, the Contractor shall place emphasis on considerations that will aid in expediting the construction of the Project consistent with the construction standards and procedures of the Owner. The Contractor agrees to use all resources at its command so that the Project is completed on or before the established Project completion date, and to this end, it shall give constant attention to the adequacy of its own and each Subcontractor's planning, personnel, equipment and the availability of materials and supplies. The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve substantial completion within the contract time.

9.1.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner, in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.

### **9.2 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME**

9.2.1 Claims relating to extensions of time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions contained herein. If the Contractor is delayed at any time in progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect/Engineer, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner, or by changes ordered in the Work, or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control, or by other causes which the Architect/Engineer determines may justify delay, then the contract time shall be extended by change order for such reasonable time as the Architect/Engineer or Owner may determine.

9.2.2 Before the Contractor's time extension request may be approved, the Contractor must, within five (5) calendar days after commencement of the condition that allegedly has caused or is causing delay, submit a written application to the Owner identifying:

- (a) the Contractor; the contract registration number; and project description;
- (b) liquidated damage assessment rate, if any, as specified in the contract;
- (c) original bid amount;
- (d) the original contract start date and completion date;
- (e) any previous time extensions granted (number and duration);
- (f) the extension of time requested;
- (g) in addition, the application for extension of time shall set forth in detail:
  - i) the nature of each alleged cause of delay in completing the Work;
  - ii) the date upon which each such cause of delay began and ended and the number of calendar days attributable to each such cause;
  - iii. a statement that the contractor waives all claims except for those delineated in the application, and the particulars of any claims which the contractor does not agree to waive. For time extensions for substantial and final completion payments, the application shall include a detailed statement of the dollar amounts of each element of claim item reserved;
  - iv. a statement indicating the Contractor's understanding that the time extension is granted only for the purpose of permitting continuation of contract performance and payment for Work performed



**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 49**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

and that the Owner retains its right to conduct an investigation and assess liquidated damages as appropriate in the future.

9.2.3 Notwithstanding certain exceptions, no claim for monetary damages or other compensation or any claim other than for an extension of time as herein provided shall be made or asserted against the Owner by reason of any delay in performance of this contract occasioned by any act or omission of the Owner, the Owner's representative, the architect/engineer or other contractors, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, material men, their employees or agents. This limitation against the Owner shall not affect the Contractor's right to assert a claim for delay damages against other Contractors as set forth herein.

**9.3 EXTENSION FOR CONCURRENT CAUSES OF DELAY**

9.3.1 The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each of several causes of delay operating concurrently, but if at all, only for the actual period of delay in completion of the Work as determined by the Owner irrespective of the number of causes contributing to produce such delay. If one of several causes of delay operating concurrently results from any act, fault or omission of the Contractor or of his Subcontractors or material men, and would of itself (irrespective of the concurrent causes) have delayed the Work, no extension of time will be allowed for the period of delay resulting from such act, fault or omission. The determination made by the Owner on an application for an extension of time shall be binding and conclusive on the Contractor.

**9.4 NOTICE OF CONDITIONS CAUSING DELAY**

9.4.1 Within five (5) calendar days after the commencement of any condition which is causing or may cause delay in completion, including conditions for which the Contractor may be entitled to an extension of time, the Contractor must notify the Owner in writing of the effect, if any, of such condition upon the previously approved Schedule, and must state why and in what respects, in any, the condition is causing or may cause such delay.

9.4.2 Failure to comply with this requirement may, at the discretion of the Owner, be deemed sufficient cause to deny any extension of time on account of delay in completion arising out of or resulting from such change, extra Work, suspension, or other condition. Such failure shall also constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any and all claims for damages for delay arising therefrom.

9.4.3 If and when appropriate, the Progress/Construction Schedule shall be revised by the Lead Contractor with approval of the Owner. The revised Progress/Construction Schedule shall be strictly adhered to by the all Contractors.

**9.5 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

9.5.1 If the Contract Documents provide for liquidated damages for delay beyond the completion date set forth in the Contract Documents, and if they are so assessed, then the Construction Manager or Owner may assess same against the Contractor in proportion to the Contractor's share of the responsibility for such delay. However, the amount of such assessment shall not exceed the amount assessed against the Construction Manager or Owner.

9.5.2 Such assessment may be made in the month of the delay and shall be held by the Construction Manager or Owner until such time as the Contractor is back on schedule and the delay occasioned thereby has been eliminated.

9.5.3 The liquidated damages will be assessed for each milestone for each Contractor who does not meet those milestone dates. The liquidated damages will be \$1,000 per calendar day. This amount will be deducted from the monthly draw request in the period of which the delay occurs. The amount will be continually withheld until the Prime Contractor responsible for the delay gets the schedule back on track.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 50**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

9.5.4 Since the actual damages for delay may be extremely difficult to ascertain, it is agreed this sum is reasonable and shall be considered and treated not as a penalty but as liquidated damages due the County from the Contractor by reason of late completion, added construction costs, supervision and other public inconvenience.

## **ARTICLE 10 - PAYMENTS AND CONDITIONS**

### **10.1.1 CONTRACT SUM**

10.1.1 The contract sum is stated in the agreement and including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

### **10.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

10.2.1 Before the first Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner and Architect/Engineer, a schedule of values allocated to various portions of the Work, prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect/Engineer or Owner may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect/Engineer or Owner, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Application for Payment.

10.2.2. The Schedule of Values shall furnish the most detailed breakdown feasible for analysis. It shall state the names of all contractors, Subcontractors and material suppliers, and the amounts to become due each, as well as the value of Work to be completed by the Contractor's own forces. The information as to labor and materials shall further be broken down to floor-by-floor, system-by-system and component-by-component items wherever applicable. The Contractor's overhead and profit shall each be carried as separate items. The total for all items shall aggregate the contract sum.

### **10.3 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT**

10.3.1 At least fifteen (15) calendar days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner and to the Architect/Engineer on the standard AIA forms G702 and G703 or that designated by the Owner, an itemized Application for Payment for Work completed in accordance with the Schedule of Values. Such application shall be notarized and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect/Engineer may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and reflecting retainage, if provided for elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Such applications may not include requests for payment of amounts the Contractor does not intend to pay to a Subcontractor or materials supplier because of a dispute or other reason. Each application for payment shall be accompanied by the Contractor's Affidavit and a Standard Voucher. Standard Vouchers are available from the Owner upon request. The contractor shall submit with all applications for payment, a notarized copy of payroll records for all personnel involved with this project and partial or final waivers of lien from the Contractor, Subcontractors and material men. The application for payment shall be sent directly to Charles H. Vezzetti, Rockland County Superintendent of Highways, 23 New Hempstead Road, New City, New York 10956.

10.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment, or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site. Such warranty shall also include persons or organizations to whom fringe benefits of any description are payable.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 51**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

10.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment, all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

10.3.4 A sum equal to 5% shall be deducted from each payment and held by the County of Rockland. Payment will be made in full, less retainage, upon completion and acceptance of the Work by the Owner.

**10.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT**

10.4.1 After consultation with the Owner, the Architect/Engineer will, within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect/Engineer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner, in writing, of the Architect's/Engineer's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided below.

10.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect/Engineer to the Owner, based on the Architect's/Engineer's observation at the site and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that the Work has progressed to the point indicated, and that to the best of the Architect's/Engineer's knowledge, information and belief, quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon substantial completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to minor deviations from the Contract Documents, correctable prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect/Engineer. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect/Engineer has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and materials suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the contract sum.

**10.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION**

10.5.1 The Construction Manager or Architect/Engineer may decide not to certify payment, and may withhold a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Construction Manager or Architect's/Engineer's opinion the representations to the Owner required above cannot be made. If the Construction Manager or Architect/Engineer is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Construction Manager or Architect/Engineer will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided herein. If the Contractor, Construction Manager or Architect/Engineer cannot agree on a revised amount, the Construction Manager or Architect/Engineer will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Construction Manager or Architect/Engineer is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Construction Manager or Architect/Engineer may also decide not to certify payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, may nullify the whole or a part of a certificate for payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Construction Manager or Architect's/Engineer's opinion to protect the Owner from loss because of:

10.5.1.1 defective or incomplete Work not remedied;

10.5.1.2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims;

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 52**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

10.5.1.3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors for labor, materials or equipment;

10.5.1.4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the contract sum;

10.5.1.5 damage to the Owner or another contractor;

10.5.1.6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the contract time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or

10.5.1.7 persistent failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

10.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

**10.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

10.6.1 After the Architect/Engineer has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payments in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect/Engineer. The Owner has the right to make payment to the Contractor by joint check.

10.6.2 The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to sub-Subcontractors in similar manner.

10.6.3 The Architect/Engineer or the Owner will, upon request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect/Engineer and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

10.6.4 Neither the Owner nor Architect/Engineer shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

10.6.5 Payment to material suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided herein.

10.6.6 A certificate for payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work.

**10.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT**

10.7.1 If the Architect/Engineer does not issue a certificate of payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within ten (10) calendar days after receipt of the Contractor's application for payment, if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within forty-five (45) calendar days, excluding legal holidays, after the date established in the Contract documents, the amount certified by the Architect/Engineer, then the contractor may, upon seven (7) calendar days written notice to the Owner and Architect/Engineer, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The contract time shall be extended appropriately and the contract sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and startup. The Contractor's right to stop the Work is not applicable in the event that the Architect/Engineer or Owner withholds the certificate for payment or payment by virtue of the Contractor's failure to fully perform under the agreement.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 53**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**10.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

10.8.1 Substantial completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is complete in accordance with the contract documents, a certificate of occupancy has been issued, all utility connections are functioning properly, and the Owner can use and occupy the Project for its intended purpose.

10.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect/Engineer, a request for certification of substantial completion along with a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected. The Contractor shall proceed promptly to complete and correct items on the list. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Upon receipt of the Contractor's request, the Architect/Engineer will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's/Engineer's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the certificate of substantial completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect/Engineer. The Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect/Engineer to determine substantial completion. When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect/Engineer will prepare a certificate of substantial completion which shall establish the date of substantial completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall furnish all items on the list accompanying the certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of substantial completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, unless otherwise provided in the certificate of substantial completion and shall be provided to the Architect/Engineer and Owner, in appropriate form, before final payment is made. The certificate of substantial completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such certificate.

10.8.3 Upon substantial completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, and upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect/Engineer, the Owner shall make payment, reflecting adjustment in retainage, if any, for such Work or portion thereof as provided in the Contract Documents.

**10.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE**

10.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed, in writing, concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a request to the Architect/Engineer, as provided above. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be reasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect/Engineer.

10.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect/Engineer shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 54**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

10.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work.

**10.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT**

10.10.1 **FINAL COMPLETION:** Upon receipt of written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, and upon receipt of a final application for payment, the Architect/Engineer will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect/Engineer finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the contract fully performed, the Architect/Engineer will promptly issue a final certificate for payment, stating that on the basis of the Architect's/Engineer's observations and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in said final certificate is due and payable. Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect/Engineer:

- 10.10.1.1 A certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, and will not be cancelled or allowed to expire until at least thirty (30) calendar days prior written notice has been given to the Owner.
- 10.10.1.2 A written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents.
- 10.10.1.3 Other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees and the Owner may withhold from final payment or retainage, an amount sufficient for such purpose.
- 10.10.1.4 All documents required pursuant to applicable specifications and the requirements of the Architect/Engineer, including but not limited to, warranties, operating manuals, final material manuals, CD ROMS, etc.

The contractor shall turn over to the A/E, all construction information to be used in the production of As-Built drawings by the A/E. This information is not limited to the following: AutoCAD files, surveys, measurements, construction changes, etc.

10.10.1.5 Completion of all training obligations pursuant to the specifications.

10.10.2 **FINAL PAYMENT:** In order to receive final payment, the Contractor shall submit the following items to the County:

- 10.10.2.1 Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims. (AIA Form G706)
- 10.10.2.2 Consent of Surety to Final Payment. (AIA Form G707)
- 10.10.2.3 Certificate of Substantial Completion. (AIA Form 704)
- 10.10.2.4 Contractors Affidavit of Release of Liens. (AIA Form 706A)

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 55**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

10.10.2.5 General Release (Blumberg Form B-110 or B-111)

10.10.3 If, after substantial completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of change orders affecting final completion, and the Architect/Engineer so confirms, the Owner may, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect/Engineer, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect/Engineer prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

10.10.4 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of all claims by that payee, except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final application for payment.

10.11 **MONEY RETAINED AGAINST CLAIMS**

10.11.1 If any claim shall be made by any person, firm or corporation against the Owner or against the Contractor and the Owner: (1) for an alleged loss, damage or injury of the kind referred to herein which, may not be covered by the contingent liability, public liability or property damage insurance policy or, which, together with previously filed claims, is in excess of the amount payable under such policies; or (2) for an infringement of patents or use of patented articles, tools, etc., as referred herein, or (3) for damage claimed to have been caused directly or indirectly by the failure of the Contractor to perform the Work in strict accordance with this Contract: the amount of such claim, or so much thereof as the Owner may deem necessary, may be withheld by the Owner, as security against such claim, from any money due hereunder, until such time as the commencement of an action thereon would be barred by law or until final adjudication of such action by a Court of competent jurisdiction. The Owner, in its discretion, may permit the Contractor to substitute other satisfactory security in lieu of the moneys withheld.

10.11.2 If no action is commenced upon such claim within the time limited thereof by law, the Owner shall, upon written demand by the Contractor, pay the amount so withheld without interest.

10.11.3 If an action upon such claim is timely commenced and the liability of the Owner, or the Contractor, or both, shall have been established therein by a final judgment of a Court competent jurisdiction, or if such claim shall have been admitted by the Contractor to be valid, the Owner shall pay such judgment or admitted claim out of the moneys retained by it under the provisions hereof, and pay the balance, if any, without interest, to the Contractor.

10.12 **LIENS**

10.12.1 If any time before or after the whole Work herein agreed to be performed, is completed and accepted by the Owner, any persons claiming to have performed any labor or furnished any material toward their performance or completion of this Agreement shall file any notices as described in the Lien Law, the Owner shall retain, from the moneys due or to become due under this Agreement, so much of such moneys as shall be sufficient to pay the amount claimed in said notice, together with the reasonable costs of any action or actions brought or that may be brought to enforce such Lien. The Owner shall hold the moneys so retained until the Lien thereon created by the said act and the filing of the said notices shall be discharged pursuant to law.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 56**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**10.13      NO ESTOPPEL**

10.13.1      Neither the Owner nor any department, officer, agent or employee thereof, shall be bound, precluded or estopped by any determination, decision, approval, order, letter, payment or certificate made or given under or in connection with this Agreement by the Owner, the Owner's Representative, or any other officer, agent or employee of the Owner, either before or after the final completion and acceptance of the Work and payment therefor: (1) from showing the true and correct classification, amount, quality or character of the Work actually done; or that any such determination, decision, order, letter, payment or certificate was untrue, incorrect or improperly made in any particular, or that the Work or any part thereof does not in fact conform to the requirements of this Agreement; and (2) from demanding and recovering from the Contractor any overpayment made to him, or such damages as it may sustain by reason of his failure to perform each and every part of his Agreement in strict accordance with its items, or both.

**ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS**

**11.1      CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

11.1.1      The Contractor shall purchase and maintain from a company or companies acceptable to the Owner, lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the project is located, such insurance as will protect the Contractor, Owner, Architect/Engineer and such other parties designated by the Owner from claims set forth below, which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations under the contract, or for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

11.1.1.1 claims under worker's or workmen's compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts, which are applicable to the Work to be performed.

11.1.1.2 claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;

11.1.1.3 claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;

11.1.1.4 claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage which are sustained (1) by a person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to employment of such person by the Contractor, or (2) by another person;

11.1.1.5 claims for damages, other than to Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;

11.1.1.6 claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;

11.1.1.7 all other claims involving the Contractor's obligations hereunder.



**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 57**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

11.1.2 The insurance required herein shall be written for not less than limits of liability specified in the Contract Documents, or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverage's shall be written on an occurrence basis, shall be maintained without interruption from date of commencement of the Work until date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment. The County of Rockland is to be included as "Additional Named Insured" and an endorsement to the policy indicating this inclusion must be included with the insurance.

11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed by the Contractor with the Owner prior to signing of the agreement. These certificates and the insurance policies shall contain a provision that coverage's afforded under the policies will not be cancelled or allowed to expire until not less than thirty (30) calendar days prior written notice had been given to the Owner. If any of the foregoing insurance coverage's are required to remain in force after final payment and are reasonably available, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage shall be submitted with the final application for payment. Upon request, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with a true copy of each policy.

11.1.4 If, at any time, any of the above required insurance policies should be cancelled, terminated or modified so that insurance is not in effect as above required, then, if the Owner shall so direct, the Contractor shall suspend performance of the Work. If the Work is so suspended, no extension of time shall be due on account thereof. If the Work is not suspended, then the Owner may, at the Owner's option, obtain insurance affording coverage equal to that above required, the cost of such insurance to be deducted from any payments due to the Contractor from the Owner.

11.1.5 The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall secure:

11.1.5.1 Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability Insurance during the life of the contract for the benefit of such employees as are required to be insured by the applicable provisions of law. Employer's Liability Insurance must be in unlimited amount.

11.1.5.2 Disability Benefit Insurance during the life of the contract for the benefit of such employees as are required to be insured by the applicable provisions of law.

11.1.5.3 Comprehensive General Liability Insurance, Standard Comprehensive General Liability policy with contractual, products, and completed operations and explosion, blasting, collapse and underground damage liability coverage's issued to and covering the liability of the Contractor for all the Work and operations relating thereto and all obligations assumed by the Contractor under the contract in an amount which shall not be less than the following limits:

Bodily Injury Liability

\$1,000,000/\$3,000,000....Each person/each occurrence  
\$3,000,000.....Aggregate

GENERAL CONTRACTOR MUST HAVE \$3,000,000 EXCESS COVERAGE

Property Damage Liability

\$1,000,000.....Each Occurrence  
\$2,000,000.....Aggregate

INDEMNIFICATION AGREEMENT - General - See Sec.3.18

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 58**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**11.1.5.4 Automobile Liability and Property Damage Insurance:**

A policy covering the use in connection with the Work of all owned, rented, leased and hired vehicles bearing, or under the circumstances under which such vehicles are being used, required by the Motor Vehicle Laws of the State of New York to bear license plates. The coverage under such policy shall not be less than the following limits:

Bodily Injury

\$1,000,000.....Combined Single Limit  
\$1,000,000.....Excess

Property Damage

\$ 500,000.....Each Accident

**ALL GENERAL LIABILITY INSURANCE IS TO INCLUDE THE COUNTY OF ROCKLAND AS AN ADDITIONAL NAMED INSURED.**

**11.2 PROPERTY AND OTHER INSURANCE**

11.2.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the project is located, property insurance in the amount of the initial contract sum, as well as subsequent modifications thereto for the entire Work at the site on a replacement cost basis without voluntary deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property, whichever is earlier. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Architect/Engineer, Construction Manager, Contractor, Subcontractors, and sub-Subcontractors in the Work.

11.2.2 Property insurance shall be on an all-risk policy form and shall insure against the perils of fire and extended coverage and physical loss of damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, false Work, temporary buildings and debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's/Engineer's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss. Coverage for other perils shall not be required unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

11.2.3 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the contract and with all of the coverage's in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor, in writing, prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then purchase insurance, which will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and sub-Subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate change order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 59**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

11.2.4 If the property insurance requires minimum deductibles and such deductibles are identified in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles. If the Owner or insurer increases the required minimum deductibles above the amounts so identified, or if the Owner elects to purchase this insurance with voluntary deductible amounts, the Owner shall be responsible for payment of the additional costs not covered because of such increased or voluntary deductibles. If deductibles are not identified in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of deductibles.

11.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, this property insurance shall cover portions of the Work stored off the site after written approval of the Owner at the value established in the approval, and also portions of the Work in transit.

11.2.6 The property insurance specified may, in certain instances, include other parties as named insured, as the interests of such parties may appear. Loss, if any, is to be made adjustable with and payable to the Owner on behalf and for the named insured as the interests of such insured may appear. The Owner shall, at the Owner's sole discretion, have power to adjust and to settle with the insurer any loss or claim under such insurance. The above is not intended to be a complete, full, or accurate description of the coverage provided by the policies of insurance, copies of which are on file with the Owner. This paragraph is not intended to create or give any rights to the Contractor or Subcontractor other than those that may be available to such contractors under the terms of said policies. The Owner assumes no obligation to obtain insurance other than that evidenced by said policies, and the Owner makes no representation or guarantee as to the effect and coverage under said policies. The Contractor and Subcontractor shall not violate or permit to be violated any term or condition of such policies, and shall, at all times, satisfy the requirements of the Owner and of the insurance companies issuing the aforementioned policies.

11.2.7 **Boiler and Machinery Insurance:** The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and sub-Subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insured.

11.2.8 **Loss of Use Insurance:** The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, other than as a result of the Contractor's negligence.

11.2.9 If the Contractor requests, in writing, that insurance for risks other than those described herein, or for other special hazards be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate change order.

11.2.10 **Waivers of Subrogation:** The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their Subcontractors, sub-Subcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) Architect's/Engineer's consultants, separate contractors, if any, and any of their Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant hereto or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner, or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect/Engineer, Architect's/Engineer's consultants, separate contractors, if any, and the Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers, each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 60**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

11.2.11 A loss insured under Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted and settled with the appropriate insured by the Owner as fiduciary, and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insured, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgage clause and of this section. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

**11.3 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS**

11.3.1 The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner and keep in force during the term of the Contract performance and labor and material payment bonds guaranteeing that the Contractor will perform its obligations under the contract, and will pay for all labor and materials furnished for the Work. Such bonds shall be issued in a form and by a surety reasonably acceptable to the Owner, shall be submitted to the Owner for approval as to form, shall name the Owner as obligee and shall be in the amount equal to at least 100% of the contract sum (as the same may be adjusted from time to time, pursuant to the Contract). The Contractor shall deliver the executed, approved bonds to the Owner simultaneously with the execution of this agreement.

11.3.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall permit a copy to be made.

11.3.3 The Owner may require the Contractor, to the extent available, to obtain a bond from an appropriate surety for the Contractor's maintenance obligation under the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 12 - PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

**12.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS**

12.1.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the contract, and shall conform to all applicable rules pertaining to the Work, including the New York State Safety Requirements, County of Rockland Safety Manual and OSHA Regulations. Neither the Owner nor the Architect/Engineer shall be responsible for providing a safe working place for the Contractor, the Subcontractors or their employees, or any individual responsible to them for the Work.

12.1.2 In the event the Contractor encounters on the site material reasonably believed to be asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) or other hazardous materials or conditions which have not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected, and report the condition to the Owner and Architect/Engineer in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner and Contractor if, in fact, the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless, by written agreement of the Owner and Contractor, or in accordance with final determination by a qualified consultant retained by the Architect/Engineer at the Owner's expense, or a final determination by a competent governmental authority.

12.1.3 The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to the Contract Documents, to perform without consent, any Work relating to asbestos, lead or lead based paint or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) or other hazardous materials or conditions, unless the presence of such materials on the project results from the Work or operations of the Contractor, its Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors or material men.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 61**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**12.2      SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY**

12.2.1      The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

12.2.1.1    employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

12.2.1.2the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Sub-subcontractors; and

12.2.1.3other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designed for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.

12.2.2      The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property, or their protection from damage, injury or loss. If the Contractor fails to give such notices, or fails to comply with such laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders, it shall be liable for and shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and the Architect/Engineer, and their respective employees, officers and agents, against any resulting fines, penalties, judgments or damages, including reasonable attorneys' fees, imposed on or incurred by the parties indemnified hereunder.

12.2.3      The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performances of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

12.2.4      When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

12.2.5      The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect/Engineer or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations elsewhere hereunder.

12.2.6      The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site, whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor, in writing, to the Owner and Architect/Engineer.

12.2.7      The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 62**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

12.2.8 Any disturbance to grades or damage to areas outside the limit of Contract due or accountable to any Contractor, shall be rectified by it immediately. Any damage to Municipal or County roads by trucks or construction equipment shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor or Subcontractor responsible for the damage. It is each Contractor's responsibility to comply or secure compliance with this requirement. If any Contractor or Subcontractor fails to rectify site damage or lacks the facility to do so, the County will direct the Contractor to perform such Work as required and back-charge the Contractor or sub-contractor responsible for same.

12.2.9 The locations of utility structures and facilities, if shown on the drawings, are approximate only, and the accuracy and completeness or any such information is not guaranteed. All facts regarding the location and nature of all utilities shall be verified by the Contractor at its expense. The Contractor shall permit the owners of the utilities, or their agents, access to the site of the Work at all times, in order to reset, relocate and protect their facilities, and it shall cooperate with them in performing this Work. The Contractor shall cooperate with the utility owners concerned, and shall notify them not less than ten (10) calendar days in advance of the time proposed to perform any Work that will endanger or affect their facilities. The cost incurred by the Contractor for protection and preservation of utilities and cooperation with their owners include Contractor's price.

12.2.10 When excavating in the vicinity of existing utility lines, the procedure set forth in the New York State Labor Law shall be adhered to, and in the absence thereof, the following procedure shall be adhered to:

- 12.2.10.1 The appropriate utility company shall be notified, in writing, at least three (3) working days in advance when making an excavation where any of these pipes or lines will be within the area of excavation. This written notice of intention shall be served personally or be registered or certified mail, with a return receipt requested, to the proper company representative, and shall contain the name of the person responsible for the excavation, the date, place and type of excavation to be conducted. A copy of such notice shall forthwith be delivered to the Owner.
- 12.2.10.2 The Contractor is required to participate in UFPO (Underground Facilities Protection Organization). The Contractor must call 1-800-962-7962 at least two (2) but not more than ten (10) working days prior to excavation and shall provide the Owner with the time and date of the call as well as the case number received. Participation in UFPO does not relieve the Contractor from its responsibility to locate and protect any and all underground facilities.

12.2.11 When working within a building with an operable fire and/or smoke detection system, the Contractor must notify the Architect/Engineer and Owner three (3) calendar days in advance of any activity (for example, welding, soldering, cutting, burning, drilling or any other heat, smoke or dust creating activity) that has the potential of creating false alarms before beginning that activity. The Contractor shall be required to take all reasonable precautions to prevent false alarms and shall be required to pay the Owner for each such false alarm triggered by its forces or those of its subcontractors in the amount of \$1,000.00 per occurrence. Payment shall be made by change order.

12.2.12 The Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect/Engineer and Owner, in writing, all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work that cause death, personal injury or property damage. The report shall give full details, including statements of witnesses, hospital reports, and other information in the possession of the Contractor. In addition, in the event of any serious injury or damage, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Architect/Engineer by telephone, of such accident.

12.2.13 If either party to the contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, of any of the other party's employees or agents, or of others for whose acts such party is legally liable, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not to exceed twenty-one (21) calendar days after first observance. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter. If a claim for additional cost or time related to this claim is to be asserted, it shall be filed as provided herein.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 63**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**12.3 EMERGENCIES**

12.3.1 In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided as if it were a Change Order.

**12.4 PROTECTION OF WORK**

12.4.1 During the performance and up to the date of Final Acceptance, the Contractor shall be under an absolute obligation to protect the finished and unfinished Work against any damage, loss or injury; and in the event of such damages, loss or injury, he shall promptly replace or repair such Work, whichever the Owner shall determine to be preferable. The obligation to deliver finished Work in strict accordance with the Agreement prior to final acceptance shall be absolute and shall not be affected by the Owner's approval of or failure to prohibit means and methods of construction used by the Contractor.

**ARTICLE 13 - TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE WORK  
OR THE CONTRACT**

**13.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK**

13.1.1 If the Contractor defaults, neglects or fails to correct or carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; the Owner, by three (3) calendar days written notice, may (1) order the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, or (2) immediately correct such deficiencies.

13.1.2 In either such case, an appropriate change order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor, the cost of such stoppage or of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for the Architect's/Engineer's additional services and expenses made necessary by such default, neglect or failure, including, without limitation, the Owner's reasonable attorneys' fees. Such change order shall be deemed to have been executed by the Contractor, whether or not actually signed by it. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

13.2 NOT USED

**13.3 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR**

13.3.1 The Contractor may terminate the contract if the Work is stopped for a period of ninety (90) calendar days through no act or fault of the Contractor or its Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees, or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

13.3.1.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction;

13.3.1.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, making material unavailable;

13.3.1.3 Because the Architect/Engineer has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided herein, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents;

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 64**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

- 13.3.2 If one of the above reasons exists, the Contractor may, upon ten (10) additional calendar days written notice given after the expiration of the resulting (90) day term to the Owner and Architect/Engineer, terminate the contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed.

13.4 **TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE**

- 13.4.1 The Owner may terminate the contract if the Contractor:

- 13.4.1.1 becomes insolvent;
- 13.4.1.2 makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors;
- 13.4.1.3 has a voluntary or involuntary petition in bankruptcy filed by or against it;
- 13.4.1.4 fails to commence Work when notified to do so by the Owner;
- 13.4.1.5 abandons the Work;
- 13.4.1.6 refuses to proceed with the Work when and as directed by the Owner;
- 13.4.1.7 reduces its working force to a number, which, if maintained, would be insufficient, in the opinion of the Owner, to complete the Work in accordance with the Progress Schedule;
- 13.4.1.8 fails or refuses to increase sufficiently its working force when ordered to do so by the Owner;
- 13.4.1.9 sublets assigns, transfers, conveys or otherwise disposes of this Agreement other than as herein specified;
- 13.4.1.10 fails to secure and maintain all required insurance;
- 13.4.1.11 has a receiver or receivers appointed to take charge of the Contractor's property or affairs;
- 13.4.1.12 is or has been unnecessarily or unreasonably or willfully delaying the performance and completion of the Work, or the award of necessary subcontracts, or the placing of necessary material and equipment orders;
- 13.4.1.13 is or has been willfully or in bad faith violating any of the provisions of this Agreement;
- 13.4.1.14 is not or has not been executing the Agreement in good faith and in accordance with its terms;
- 13.4.1.15 cannot complete the Work within the time herein provided therefor or within the time to which such completion may have been extended; provided, however, that the impossibility of timely completion is attributable to conditions within the Contractor's control;
- 13.4.1.16 has made any statement or representation in the Agreement or in any document submitted by the Contractor with respect to the Work, the project or the Agreement (or for purposes of securing the Agreement) is knowingly untrue or incorrect when made;



**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 65**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

- 13.4.1.17 persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper supervision
- 13.4.1.18 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- 13.4.1.19 persistently disregards laws, ordinances, or rules, regulations or orders of a public authority having jurisdiction;
- 13.4.1.20 defaults, neglects or fails to correct or carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; or
- 13.4.1.21 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of any provision of the Contract Documents.

13.4.2 When cause for termination exists, the Owner, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner, and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, three (3) calendar days written notice to cure, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- 13.4.2.1 take possession of the site and of all materials, equipment, tools and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- 13.4.2.2 accept assignment of the Contractor's subcontracts;
- 13.4.2.3 finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient.

13.4.3 When the Owner terminates the contract for one of the reasons stated herein, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

13.4.4 Upon receipt of such notice the Contractor shall immediately discontinue all further operations under this Agreement and shall immediately quit the Site, leaving untouched all plant, materials, equipment, tools and supplies then on the Site.

13.4.5 The Owner, after declaring the Contractor in default, may then have the Work completed by such means and in such manner, by contract with or without public letting, or otherwise, as it may deem advisable, utilizing for such purpose such of the Contractor's plant, materials, equipment, tools and supplies remaining on the Site, and also such Subcontractors as it may deem advisable.

13.4.6 After such completion, the Owner shall make a certificate stating the expense incurred in such completion, which shall include the cost of re-letting and also the total amount of any additional damages to the Owner from the date when the Works should have been completed by the Contractor in accordance with the terms of the latest approved Progress Schedule to the date of actual completion of the Work. Such certificate shall be binding and conclusive upon the Contractor, his Sureties, and any person claiming under the Contractor as to the amount thereof.

13.4.7 The expense of such completion, as so certified by the Owner, shall be charged against and deducted out of such moneys as would have been payable to the Contractor if he had completed the Work; the balance of such moneys, if any, subject to the other provisions of the Agreement, to be paid to the Contractor without interest after such completion. Should the expense of such completion, so certified by the Owner, exceed the total sum which would have been payable under this Agreement if the sum had been completed by the Contractor, any such excess shall be paid by the Contractor or its surety to the Owner upon demand.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 66**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

13.4.8 In completing the whole or any part of the Work following the default of the Contractor, the Owner shall have the power to depart from or change or vary the terms and provisions of this Agreement, provided, however, that such departure, change or variation is made for the purpose of reducing the time or expense of such completion. Such departure, change or variation, even to the extent of accepting a lesser or different performance, shall not affect the conclusiveness of the Owner's certificate of the cost of completion, nor shall it constitute a defense to an action to recover the amount by which such certificate exceeds the amount which would have been payable to the Contractor hereunder but for its default.

13.4.9 In addition to the right to declare the Contractor in default, the Owner shall have the absolute right, in its sole discretion and without a hearing, to complete or cause to complete in the same manner as described above, any or all unsatisfactory or incomplete punch list Work that remains after the completion date specified in the final approved punch list that was submitted and accepted at substantial completion. A written notice of the exercise of this right shall be sent to the Contractor who shall immediately quit the Site in accordance with the provisions hereof.

**13.5 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE**

13.5.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor, in writing, to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

13.5.2 In such an event only, an adjustment shall be made for demonstrable increases in the Contractor's costs of performance of the contract caused by suspension, delay or interruption if Work suspension exceeds ninety (90) calendar days. No adjustment shall be made to the extent that performance is, was, or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause.

**13.6 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE**

13.6.1 Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary in any agreement or the General Conditions, the Owner reserves the right, at any time and in its absolute discretion, to terminate the services of the Contractor and the Work by giving three (3) calendar days written notice to the Contractor. In such event, the Contractor shall be entitled to, and the Owner shall make payment to the Contractor for Work completed prior to the effective date of termination only.

**ARTICLE 14 – CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

**14.1 DEFINITION:**

A claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, payment of money, extension of time or other relief with respect to the terms of the contract. The term "claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the contract. Claims must be made by written notice. The responsibility to substantiate claims shall rest with the party making the claim.

14.1.1 **DECISION OF ARCHITECT/ENGINEER:** Claims, including those alleging an error or omission by the Architect/Engineer, shall be referred initially to the Architect/Engineer for action. A decision by the Architect/Engineer shall be required as a condition precedent to litigation of a claim between the Contractor and Owner as to all such matters arising prior to the date final payment is due, regardless of (1) whether such matters relate to execution and progress of the Work or (2) the extent to which the Work has been completed. The decision by the Architect/Engineer in response to a claim shall not be a condition precedent to litigation in the event (1) the position of Architect/Engineer is vacant, (2) the Architect/Engineer has failed to render a decision within agreed time limits, (3) the Architect/Engineer has failed to take action required within sixty (60) calendar days after the claim is made, (4) ninety (90) calendar days have passed after the

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 67**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

claim has been referred to the Architect/Engineer, (5) the claim relates to a mechanic's lien, or (6) the claim relates to the services performed by the Architect/Engineer.

**14.1.2 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS:** Claims by either party must be made within five (5) calendar days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such claim, or within five (5) calendar days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the claim, whichever is later. If not so made in a timely manner, such claims shall be deemed waived. The time limits set forth herein are of the essence and are to be strictly construed.

**14.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE:** Pending final resolution of a claim, unless otherwise agreed in writing, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Work, and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**14.1.4 WAIVER OF CLAIMS: FINAL PAYMENT:** The making of final payment shall not constitute a waiver of claims by the Owner.

**14.1.5 CLAIMS FOR CONCEALED OR UNKNOWN CONDITIONS:** Contractor represents that it has had sufficient time to examine the site of the Work to determine the character of the subsurface material and conditions to be encountered; that it has based its bid upon the sub-site information furnished by the Owner and its own examination and that it will make no claim for subsurface conditions which can reasonably be inferred from the Owner's information or its own examination. If the Contractor encounters subsurface or other latent physical conditions at the Site which differ substantially from those shown, described or indicated in such information provided by the Owner or from any information which is a public record and which subsurface or other latent physical condition could not have been reasonably anticipated from that information or from the Contractor's own inspection and examination of the Site, the Contractor shall give immediate written notice to the Owner before any such condition is disturbed. The Owner shall promptly investigate and, if it is determined that the conditions substantially differ from those which should have been reasonably anticipated, shall make such changes in the Drawings and Specifications as may be required. If necessary, the Contract sum and completion date shall be adjusted, to reflect any increase or decrease in the cost of, or time required for, performance of the Contract.

**14.2 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME/NO DAMAGE FOR DELAY**

**14.2.1** If the Contractor wishes to make a claim for an increase in the contract time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's claim shall include an estimate of cost and/or probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one claim is necessary. Notwithstanding certain exceptions, the Contractor shall make no claim for monetary or other damages against the Owner or its agents for delay in the performance of this contract for any reason, and agrees that any such claim shall be fully compensated for by an extension of time to complete the performance of the Work provided for in the Contract Documents.

**14.2.2** If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a claim for additional time, such claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were severely abnormal for the period of time, and could not have been anticipated, and that those weather conditions had such an adverse effect on the scheduled construction that could not have been planned for by the Contractor.

**14.3 RESOLUTION OF CLAIMS AND DISPUTES**

**14.3.1** The Architect/Engineer will review claims and take one or more of the following preliminary actions within fourteen (14) calendar days of receipt of a claim: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant, (2) submit a schedule to the parties indicating when the Architect/Engineer expects to take action, (3) reject the claim in whole or in part, stating the reasons for rejection, (4) recommend approval of the claim by the other party or (5) suggest a

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 68**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

compromise. The Architect/Engineer may also, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the claim.

14.3.2 If a claim has been resolved, the Architect/Engineer will prepare or obtain appropriate documentation.

14.3.3 If a claim has not been resolved, the party making the claim shall, within fourteen (14) calendar days after the Architect's/Engineer's preliminary response, take one or more of the following actions: (1) submit additional supporting data requested by the Architect/Engineer, (2) modify the initial claim, or (3) notify the Architect/Engineer that the initial claim stands.

14.3.4 If a claim has not yet been resolved after consideration of the foregoing and of further evidence presented by the parties or requested by the Architect/Engineer, the Architect/Engineer will notify the parties in writing that the Architect's decision shall be final and binding on the parties. Upon expiration of such time period, the Architect/Engineer will render to the parties the Architect's/Engineer's written decision relative to the Claim, including any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. If there is a surety and there appears to be possibility of the Contractor's default, the Architect/Engineer may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

**14.4 NO CLAIM AGAINST OFFICERS, AGENTS OR EMPLOYEES**

14.4.1 The Contractor hereby waives any and all claims against any officer, agent or employee of the Owner for, or on account of, anything done or omitted to be done in connection with this Agreement.

14.4.2 The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor or consultant to agree in his contract not to make any claim against the officers, agents or employees of the Owner, by reason of such contract, or any acts or omissions of the Contractor.

14.4.3 The Contractor hereby agrees to indemnify the officers, agents or employees of the Owner, against any expenses, legal fees, or the like incurred by them or on their behalf as a result of any claim of any claim asserted against them in violation of this Section.

**ARTICLE 15 - NEW YORK STATE LABOR LAW**

**15.1 GENERAL**

15.1.1 The Contractor shall post the appropriate prevailing wage schedules at the construction site so that workers are aware of the wages and supplements to which they are entitled by law. The Department of Labor will provide posters and wallet cards to be distributed by contracting agencies on the job sites of all public Work jobs. These posters and wallet cards will inform that employees on a public Work project are entitled to receive the prevailing wages and supplements as determined by the Department of Labor.

15.1.2 Contractors at each Public Work site (regardless of whether it is a State agency or authority construction project) will be required to have these posters displayed in a conspicuous place. The posters and cards will list the Department of Labor's Public Work Field Offices, with phone numbers for individuals to call if they believe their rights are being violated.

15.1.3 Contractor is required to display these posters on the job site as part of the required posting of wage schedules.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 69**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

15.1.4 Contractor is to provide each worker with a written notice, informing them of the prevailing wage requirements for the job, and have each worker sign a station or declaration that attests that they have been given this information.

15.1.5 Said bidder agrees to comply with the schedule of wages applicable to the performance of said contract, and the statutory requirements and rules of the public and governmental authorities.

15.1.6 Each Contractor for the Work shall comply with Article 8 (Sections 220-223) of the New York Labor Law relating to public works contracts providing for prevailing wages, which are incorporated herein. Contractor must submit proof that he or she has obtained the required workers' compensation and disability benefits coverage, or that he or she is not required to provide coverage under these laws. (See forms attached hereto)

15.1.7 The following requirements of Article 8 (Section 220-223) of the New York State Labor Law are specifically incorporated in this agreement:

15.1.7.1 No laborer, workman or mechanic in the employ of the Contractor, Subcontractor or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or a part of the Work contemplated by the contract shall be permitted or required to Work more than eight (8) hours in any one (1) calendar day or more than five (5) calendar days in any one (1) week except in the extraordinary emergencies set forth in the Labor Law or where a dispensation is granted by the Commissioner of Labor (Section 220.2).

15.1.7.2 Each laborer, workman or mechanic employed by the Contractor or Subcontractor shall be paid not less than the prevailing rate of wages at the time the Work is performed, and shall be paid or provided not less than prevailing supplements at the time the Work is performed, as determined by the fiscal officer. If the prevailing rate of wages or the prevailing supplements change after the contract is let, each workman, laborer or mechanic shall be paid or provided not less than the new rates (Section 220.3).

15.1.7.3 The Contractor and every Subcontractor shall post in a prominent and accessible place at the Work site, a statement of the current prevailing wage rates and supplements for the various classes of mechanics, workmen or laborers (Section 220.3a).

15.1.7.4 No employee shall be deemed to be an apprentice unless individually registered in a program registered with the New York State Department of Labor. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to his Work force on any job under the registered program. Any employee who is not registered as above shall be paid the prevailing wage rate for the classification of Work he actually performed. The Contractor or Subcontractor will be required to furnish written evidence of the registration of his program and apprentices, as well as of the appropriate ratios and wage rates for the area of construction, prior to using any apprentices on the contract Work (Section 220.3).

- a. No Contractor, Subcontractor, nor any person acting on his behalf, shall by reason of age, race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the Work to which the employment relates (Section 22-3(e)).
- b. No Contractor, Subcontractor, nor any person acting on his behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee on account of age, race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin (Section 22-e(b)). NOTE: The Human Rights Law also prohibits discrimination in employment because of age, marital status or religion.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 70**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

- c. There may be deducted from the amount payable to the Contractor under the contract a penalty of fifty (\$50.00) dollars for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of the contract.
- d. The contract may be cancelled or terminated by the State or municipality, and all moneys due or to become due thereunder may be forfeited, for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or condition of the anti-discrimination sections of the contract.

**15.2 PREVAILING RATE SCHEDULE**

15.2.1 Pursuant to Section 220 of the Labor Law, the contractor and its Subcontractors shall pay laborers, workers or mechanics employed in the performance of the Work not less than the prevailing rate of wage and to provide supplements (fringe benefits) in accordance with the prevailing practices in the locality where the Work is performed.

15.2.2 If a prevailing rate schedule is included in the specifications it is to be used as a reference for the contract to be awarded, however the Contractor is responsible for obtaining and using the most current prevailing rate schedule. Upon the signing of the contract, the Department of Jurisdiction shall advise the Bureau of Public Works, Department of Labor, as to the name of the Contractor to whom the contract was awarded, the date and the amount of the contract.

15.2.3 The "Department of Jurisdiction" is the County of Rockland.

**15.3 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENTS FROM CONTRACTORS**

15.3.1 When the Bureau of Public Works finds that a Contractor or Subcontractor on a public works project failed to pay or provide the requisite prevailing wages or supplements, the Bureau is authorized by Section 220-b of the Labor Law to so notify the financial officer of the Department of Jurisdiction that awarded the public works contract. Such officer must then withhold or cause to be withheld from any payment due the prime Contractor on account of such contract the amount indicated by the Bureau of Public Works as sufficient to satisfy the unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and any civil penalty that may be assessed by the Commissioner of Labor. The withholding continues until a final determination of the underpayment by the Commissioner of Labor, or by the Court, in the event a legal proceeding for review of the Commissioner of Labor's determination is instituted.

15.3.2 The Department of Jurisdiction shall comply with an order of the Commissioner of Labor of the Court with respect to the release of the funds so withheld.

**15.4 DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT**

15.4.1 The Contractor will abide by the pertinent provisions of Sections 291-299 of the Executive Law and of the Civil Rights Law of the State of New York relating to unlawful discriminatory practices insofar as they may apply to this Agreement.

15.4.2 Wherever applicable, the Contractor agrees to comply with the provisions of the Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA) prohibiting discrimination on the basis of disability with regard to employment policies and procedures, structural and program accessibility, transportation and telecommunications.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 71**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**ARTICLE 16 - MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

**16.1 GOVERNING LAW**

16.1.1 The laws of the State of New York shall govern the contract. Wherever applicable, any recipient of significant funds agrees to comply with the provisions of the Americans With Disabilities Act of 1990 (ADA) prohibiting discrimination on the basis of disability with regard to employment policies and procedures, structural and program accessibility, transportation and telecommunications.

**16.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS**

16.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party in respect to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the contract shall assign the contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the contract. The Owner may designate one or more representatives to supervise the Contractor's performance under this Agreement.

**16.3 WRITTEN NOTICE**

16.3.1 Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual or a member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended, or if delivered at or sent by overnight deliver service or certified mail return receipt requested to the last business address known to the party giving notice. Notice may also be made by facsimile transmission. In such case, notice will be deemed received when the transmission is made. The party making such facsimile transmission shall also forward a copy of such notice by regular mail.

**16.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES**

16.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

16.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect/Engineer or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

**16.5 INTEREST**

16.5.1 Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due to the extent that such interest is required under the applicable statutes of New York State or County of Rockland.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 72**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**16.6 COMMENCEMENT OF STATUTORY LIMITATION PERIOD**

**16.6.1** As between the Owner and Contractor:

16.6.1.1 Before final Certificate for Payment. As to acts or failures to act occurring prior to issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run, and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment; and

16.6.1.2 After final Certificate for Payment: As to acts or failures to act occurring after the relevant date of issuance of the final Certificate for Payment, any applicable statute of limitations shall commence to run, and any alleged cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of any act or failure to act by the Contractor pursuant to any warranty provided hereunder, the date of any correction of the Work or failure to correct the Work by the Contractor, or the date of actual commission of any other act or failure to perform any duty or obligation by the Contractor or Owner, whichever occurs last.

16.6.1.3 No action shall be brought by either party more than two years after the date upon which the respective claim arose, except that in the event of a latent defect which is not discovered until after the issuance of a final Certificate of Payment, the applicable statute of limitations shall be two (2) years after the date upon which the specific latent defect was discovered.

**16.7 LEGISLATIVE ACTION**

16.7.1 After adoption of a legislative resolution accepting the bid, the Contractor shall be advised by the County of Rockland of acceptance, and a copy of the resolution shall be supplied. The Contractor shall forthwith obtain the required bonds and insurance certificates required by the specifications. The Rockland County Highway Department shall specify the start date for work to be performed under the contract. Failure to appear the time and place specified for initiation of contract work, or failure to have the required performance and payment bonds or insurance certificates delivered to the County, shall constitute a default, and the County may, on three (3) calendar days notice, declare the Contractor in default, and award the contract to the next lowest bidder. The defaulting Contractor and its Surety shall be responsible to the County for any loss sustained by the County.

**16.8 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

16.8.1 The Contract Documents contain all the terms and conditions agreed upon by the parties hereto, and no other agreement, oral or otherwise, regarding the subject matter of this agreement shall be deemed to exist or to bind any of the parties hereto, or to vary any of the terms contained herein.

**16.9 HEADINGS NOT BINDING**

16.9.1 Article, Section, and Chapter headings and the Table of Contents are inserted for convenience only and are not to be considered in the construction or interpretation of any provision hereof.



**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 73**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956

TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**16.10 UNLAWFUL PROVISIONS DEEMED STRICKEN FROM CONTRACT**

16.10.1 If this Agreement contains any unlawful provision not an essential part of the Agreement and which shall not appear to have been a controlling or material inducement to the making thereof, the same shall be deemed of no effect and shall, upon notice by either party, be deemed stricken from the Agreement without affecting the binding force of the remainder.

**16.11 ALL LEGAL PROVISIONS DEEMED INCLUDED**

16.11.1 It is the intent and understanding of the parties to this Agreement that each and every provision of law required to be inserted in this Agreement shall and is inserted herein, and if, through mistake or otherwise, any such provision is not inserted, or is not inserted in correct form, then this Agreement shall forthwith upon the application of either party be amended by such assertion so as to comply strictly with the law and without prejudice to the rights of either party hereunder.

**16.12 WAIVER**

16.12.1 Waiver by the Owner of a breach of any provision of this Agreement shall not be deemed to be a waiver of any other subsequent breach and shall not be construed to be a modification of the terms of the Agreement unless and until the same be agreed to in writing by the Owner.

**16.13 ALL DEFENSES RESERVED**

16.13.1 Each and every defense, right and remedy that the Owner has under this Agreement is not exclusive and it is in addition to and concurrent with all other defenses, right and remedies which the Owner has under this Agreement and which the Owner otherwise has, will have, or may have under law, equity or otherwise.

**16.14 CHOICE OF LAW, CONSENT TO JURISDICTION AND VENUE**

16.14.1 This Agreement shall be deemed to have been executed in the County of Rockland, State of New York, regardless of the domicile of the Contractor, and shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

16.14.2 The parties agree that any and all claims asserted by or against the Owner arising under this Agreement or related thereto shall be heard and determined either in the courts of the State of New York ("New York State Courts") located in the County of Rockland.

**16.15 SERVICE OF NOTICES**

16.15.1 The Contractor hereby designates the business address specified in its proposal as the place where all notices, directions or other communications to the Contractor may be delivered, or to which they may be mailed.

16.15.2 Such address may be changed at any time by an instrument in writing executed and acknowledged by the Contractor and delivered to the Owner.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 74**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

16.16 **CONTRACT EXECUTORY**

16.16.1 The Award of Bid shall be deemed executory only to the extent of monies appropriated in the County budget and available for the purpose of the contract, and no liability on account thereof shall be incurred by the County beyond the amount of such monies. The contract is not a general obligation of the County of Rockland. Neither the full faith and credit nor the taxing power of the County of Rockland is pledged to the payment of any amount due or to become due under such contract. It is understood that neither this contract nor any representation by any County employee or officer creates any obligation to appropriate or make monies available for the purpose of the contract.

**COUNTY OF ROCKLAND  
HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT**

**PAGE: 75**

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
TELEPHONE: 845-638-5060 / FAX: 845-638-5037

**CAPITAL PROJECT NUMBER: 3414**

**BID NUMBER:**

**TITLE: Rockland County Highway Facility**

**APPENDIX A  
BID PROPOSAL FORMS**

# BID QUESTION FORM

All questions pertaining to this solicitation **must** be submitted in writing

(Please use this form and fax to 845-638-5037 to the attention of Andrew M. Connors P.E., Deputy Superintendent of Highways. We will respond as soon as possible.)

Bid No. \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ FAX Number : \_\_\_\_\_

Question or Request for Information:

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal blue or grey ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There are approximately 20 lines visible. The paper has a slight shadow on the right side, suggesting it's resting on a surface.

Contractor Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

# BID PROPOSAL FORM

## TO THE COUNTY OF ROCKLAND

The undersigned hereby offers and agrees to furnish the material or service in compliance with all terms, scopes of work, conditions, specifications and amendments in the Invitation to Bid and Contract Documents.

The undersigned hereby acknowledges that they have received a copy of the County's Equal Employment Opportunity Policy and that their rights and responsibilities with respect to it were explained in the County's Policy. A copy of the County's EEO policy is available at [www.co.rockland.ny.us/departments/purch](http://www.co.rockland.ny.us/departments/purch)

The undersigned hereby states, under penalty of perjury, that all information provided is true, accurate and complete and states that he/she has authority to submit this proposal, which will result in a binding contract if accepted by the County of Rockland.

The undersigned acknowledges that they have examined the Plans, Specifications, and other Contract Documents, is fully familiar with the project and Work Required, and represents that the Bidder possesses all requisite qualifications therefore; and will provide all materials, labor, supervision, transportation, and equipment necessary or required, for the completion of the work in the Plans, Specifications and Contract Documents entitled:

Capital Project 3414  
Rockland County Highway Facility

We acknowledge receipt of all addenda as of the date of bid submission (last number of which is \_\_\_\_\_).

We submit the following bid for completion of the work shown on the Plans, Specifications and contract Documents, with the exception of the add alternates:

---

(In dollars)

---

(In words)

The following shall constitute the bid price established for each individual add alternate as shown on the Plans, Specifications and Contract Documents. This add alternate bid price is only for the work associated to complete the individual alternate:

ADD ALTERNATE NO. 1 – VEHICLE WASH BUILDING (BUILDING NO. 5):

---

(In dollars)

---

(In words)

ADD ALTERNATE NO. 2 – SEASONAL STORAGE BUILDING (BUILDING NO. 8):

---

(In dollars)

---

(In words)

**CORPORATE SEAL**

---

Company Name

---

Address

---

City                      State      Zip

Federal Identification Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

---

Signature of Person Authorized to Sign

---

Title

---

Printed Name



Andrew M. Cuomo, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

County of Rockland

Anthony Fahoury, Project Engineer  
530 Chestnut Ridge Road  
Woodcliff Lake NJ 07677

Schedule Year 2019  
Date Requested 07/09/2019  
PRC# 2019008826

Location Spring Valley  
Project ID# CP 34-14  
Project Type Construction of new highway maintenance facility on 24 acres of land.

### PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE FOR ARTICLE 8 PUBLIC WORK PROJECT

Attached is the current schedule(s) of the prevailing wage rates and prevailing hourly supplements for the project referenced above. A unique Prevailing Wage Case Number (PRC#) has been assigned to the schedule(s) for your project.

The schedule is effective from July 2019 through June 2020. All updates, corrections, posted on the 1st business day of each month, and future copies of the annual determination are available on the Department's website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov). Updated PDF copies of your schedule can be accessed by entering your assigned PRC# at the proper location on the website.

It is the responsibility of the contracting agency or its agent to annex and make part, the attached schedule, to the specifications for this project, when it is advertised for bids and /or to forward said schedules to the successful bidder(s), immediately upon receipt, in order to insure the proper payment of wages.

Please refer to the "General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Public Work Contracts" provided with this schedule, for the specific details relating to other responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction.

Upon completion or cancellation of this project, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

#### NOTICE OF COMPLETION / CANCELLATION OF PROJECT

Date Completed: \_\_\_\_\_ Date Cancelled: \_\_\_\_\_

Name & Title of Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870  
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12240





# **General Provisions of Laws Covering Workers on Article 8 Public Work Contracts**

## **Introduction**

The Labor Law requires public work contractors and subcontractors to pay laborers, workers, or mechanics employed in the performance of a public work contract not less than the prevailing rate of wage and supplements (fringe benefits) in the locality where the work is performed.

## **Responsibilities of the Department of Jurisdiction**

A Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) includes a state department, agency, board or commission; a county, city, town or village; a school district, board of education or board of cooperative educational services; a sewer, water, fire, improvement and other district corporation; a public benefit corporation; and a public authority awarding a public work contract.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) awarding a public work contract MUST obtain a Prevailing Rate Schedule listing the hourly rates of wages and supplements due the workers to be employed on a public work project. This schedule may be obtained by completing and forwarding a "Request for wage and Supplement Information" form (PW 39) to the Bureau of Public Work. The Prevailing Rate Schedule MUST be included in the specifications for the contract to be awarded and is deemed part of the public work contract.

Upon the awarding of the contract, the law requires that the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) furnish the following information to the Bureau: the name and address of the contractor, the date the contract was let and the approximate dollar value of the contract. To facilitate compliance with this provision of the Labor Law, a copy of the Department's "Notice of Contract Award" form (PW 16) is provided with the original Prevailing Rate Schedule.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is required to notify the Bureau of the completion or cancellation of any public work project. The Department's PW 200 form is provided for that purpose.

Both the PW 16 and PW 200 forms are available for completion [online](#).

## **Hours**

No laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of a contractor or subcontractor engaged in the performance of any public work project shall be permitted to work more than eight hours in any day or more than five days in any week, except in cases of extraordinary emergency. The contractor and the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) may apply to the Bureau of Public Work for a dispensation permitting workers to work additional hours or days per week on a particular public work project.

There are very few exceptions to this rule. Complete information regarding these exceptions is available on the "[4 Day / 10 Hour Work Schedule](#)" form (PW 30.1).

## **Wages and Supplements**

The wages and supplements to be paid and/or provided to laborers, workers, and mechanics employed on a public work project shall be not less than those listed in the current Prevailing Rate Schedule for the locality where the work is performed. If a prime contractor on a public work project has not been provided with a Prevailing Rate Schedule, the contractor must notify the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) who in turn must request an original Prevailing Rate Schedule from the Bureau of Public Work. Requests may be submitted by: mail to NYSDOL, Bureau of Public Work, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Rm. 130, Albany, NY 12240; Fax to Bureau of Public Work (518) 485-1870; or electronically at the NYSDOL website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov).

Upon receiving the original schedule, the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) is REQUIRED to provide complete copies to all prime contractors who in turn MUST, by law, provide copies of all applicable county schedules to each subcontractor and obtain from each subcontractor, an affidavit certifying such schedules were received. If the original schedule expired, the contractor may obtain a copy of the new annual determination from the NYSDOL website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov).

The Commissioner of Labor makes an annual determination of the prevailing rates. This determination is in effect from July 1st through June 30th of the following year. The annual determination is available on the NYSDOL website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov).

## **Payrolls and Payroll Records**

Every contractor and subcontractor MUST keep original payrolls or transcripts subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. Payrolls must be maintained for at least three (3) years from the project's date of completion. At a minimum, payrolls must show the following information for each person employed on a public work project: Name, Address, Last 4 Digits of Social Security Number, Classification(s) in which the worker was employed, Hourly wage rate(s) paid, Supplements paid or provided, and Daily and weekly number of hours worked in each classification.

The filing of payrolls to the Department of Jurisdiction is a condition of payment. Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall collect, review for facial validity, and maintain such payrolls.

In addition, the Commissioner of Labor may require contractors to furnish, with ten (10) days of a request, payroll records sworn to as their validity and accuracy for public work and private work. Payroll records include, but are not limited to time cards, work description sheets, proof that supplements were provided, cancelled payroll checks and payrolls. Failure to provide the requested information within the allotted ten (10) days will result in the withholding of up to 25% of the contract, not to exceed \$100,000.00. If the contractor or subcontractor does not maintain a place of business in New York State and the amount of the contract exceeds \$25,000.00, payroll records and certifications must be kept on the project worksite.

The prime contractor is responsible for any underpayments of prevailing wages or supplements by any subcontractor.

All contractors or their subcontractors shall provide to their subcontractors a copy of the Prevailing Rate Schedule specified in the public work contract as well as any subsequently issued schedules. A failure to provide these schedules by a contractor or subcontractor is a violation of Article 8, Section 220-a of the Labor Law.

All subcontractors engaged by a public work project contractor or its subcontractor, upon receipt of the original schedule and any subsequently issued schedules, shall provide to such contractor a verified statement attesting that the subcontractor has received the Prevailing Rate Schedule and will pay or provide the applicable rates of wages and supplements specified therein. (See NYS Labor Laws, Article 8 . Section 220-a).

### **Determination of Prevailing Wage and Supplement Rate Updates Applicable to All Counties**

The wages and supplements contained in the annual determination become effective July 1st whether or not the new determination has been received by a given contractor. Care should be taken to review the rates for obvious errors. Any corrections should be brought to the Department's attention immediately. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rates. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. Any errors in the annual determination will be corrected and posted to the NYSDOL website on the first business day of each month. Contractors are responsible for paying these updated rates as well, retroactive to July 1st.

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. To the extent possible, the Department posts rates in its possession that cover periods of time beyond the July 1st to June 30th time frame covered by a particular annual determination. Rates that extend beyond that instant time period are informational ONLY and may be updated in future annual determinations that actually cover the then appropriate July 1st to June 30th time period.

### **Withholding of Payments**

When a complaint is filed with the Commissioner of Labor alleging the failure of a contractor or subcontractor to pay or provide the prevailing wages or supplements, or when the Commissioner of Labor believes that unpaid wages or supplements may be due, payments on the public work contract shall be withheld from the prime contractor in a sufficient amount to satisfy the alleged unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and civil penalty, pending a final determination.

When the Bureau of Public Work finds that a contractor or subcontractor on a public work project failed to pay or provide the requisite prevailing wages or supplements, the Bureau is authorized by Sections 220-b and 235.2 of the Labor Law to so notify the financial officer of the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) that awarded the public work contract. Such officer MUST then withhold or cause to be withheld from any payment due the prime contractor on account of such contract the amount indicated by the Bureau as sufficient to satisfy the unpaid wages and supplements, including interest and any civil penalty that may be assessed by the Commissioner of Labor. The withholding continues until there is a final determination of the underpayment by the Commissioner of Labor or by the court in the event a legal proceeding is instituted for review of the determination of the Commissioner of Labor.

The Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency) shall comply with this order of the Commissioner of Labor or of the court with respect to the release of the funds so withheld.

### **Summary of Notice Posting Requirements**

The current Prevailing Rate Schedule must be posted in a prominent and accessible place on the site of the public work project. The prevailing wage schedule must be encased in, or constructed of, materials capable of withstanding adverse weather conditions and be titled "PREVAILING RATE OF WAGES" in letters no smaller than two (2) inches by two (2) inches.

The ["Public Work Project"](#) notice must be posted at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract, on each job site.

Every employer providing workers. compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers. Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

Every employer subject to the NYS Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers, notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the NYS Department of Labor.

## **Apprentices**

Employees cannot be paid apprentice rates unless they are individually registered in a program registered with the NYS Commissioner of Labor. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyworkers in any craft classification can be no greater than the statewide building trade ratios promulgated by the Department of Labor and included with the Prevailing Rate Schedule. An employee listed on a payroll as an apprentice who is not registered as above or is performing work outside the classification of work for which the apprentice is indentured, must be paid the prevailing journeyworker's wage rate for the classification of work the employee is actually performing.

NYSDOL Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-3, require that only apprentices individually registered with the NYS Department of Labor may be paid apprenticeship rates on a public work project. No other Federal or State Agency of office registers apprentices in New York State.

Persons wishing to verify the apprentice registration of any person must do so in writing by mail, to the NYSDOL Office of Employability Development / Apprenticeship Training, State Office Bldg. Campus, Bldg. 12, Albany, NY 12240 or by Fax to NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training (518) 457-7154. All requests for verification must include the name and social security number of the person for whom the information is requested.

The only conclusive proof of individual apprentice registration is written verification from the NYSDOL Apprenticeship Training Albany Central office. Neither Federal nor State Apprenticeship Training offices outside of Albany can provide conclusive registration information.

It should be noted that the existence of a registered apprenticeship program is not conclusive proof that any person is registered in that program. Furthermore, the existence or possession of wallet cards, identification cards, or copies of state forms is not conclusive proof of the registration of any person as an apprentice.

## **Interest and Penalties**

In the event that an underpayment of wages and/or supplements is found:

- Interest shall be assessed at the rate then in effect as prescribed by the Superintendent of Banks pursuant to section 14-a of the Banking Law, per annum from the date of underpayment to the date restitution is made.
- A Civil Penalty may also be assessed, not to exceed 25% of the total of wages, supplements, and interest due.

## **Debarment**

Any contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor shall be ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work contract or subcontract with any state, municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years when:

- Two (2) willful determinations have been rendered against that contractor or subcontractor and/or its successor within any consecutive six (6) year period.
- There is any willful determination that involves the falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages or supplements.

## **Criminal Sanctions**

Willful violations of the Prevailing Wage Law (Article 8 of the Labor Law) may be a felony punishable by fine or imprisonment of up to 15 years, or both.

## **Discrimination**

No employee or applicant for employment may be discriminated against on account of age, race, creed, color, national origin, sex, disability or marital status.

No contractor, subcontractor nor any person acting on its behalf, shall by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(a)).

No contractor, subcontractor, nor any person acting on its behalf, shall in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee on account of race, creed, color, disability, sex, or national origin (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-

e(b) ).

The Human Rights Law also prohibits discrimination in employment because of age, marital status, or religion.

There may be deducted from the amount payable to the contractor under the contract a penalty of \$50.00 for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provision of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(c) ).

The contract may be cancelled or terminated by the State or municipality. All monies due or to become due thereunder may be forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of the anti-discrimination sections of the contract (NYS Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220-e(d) ).

Every employer subject to the New York State Human Rights Law must conspicuously post at its offices, places of employment, or employment training centers notices furnished by the State Division of Human Rights.

## **Workers' Compensation**

In accordance with Section 142 of the State Finance Law, the contractor shall maintain coverage during the life of the contract for the benefit of such employees as required by the provisions of the New York State Workers' Compensation Law.

A contractor who is awarded a public work contract must provide proof of workers' compensation coverage prior to being allowed to begin work.

The insurance policy must be issued by a company authorized to provide workers' compensation coverage in New York State. Proof of coverage must be on form C-105.2 (Certificate of Workers' Compensation Insurance) and must name this agency as a certificate holder.

If New York State coverage is added to an existing out-of-state policy, it can only be added to a policy from a company authorized to write workers' compensation coverage in this state. The coverage must be listed under item 3A of the information page.

The contractor must maintain proof that subcontractors doing work covered under this contract secured and maintained a workers' compensation policy for all employees working in New York State.

Every employer providing worker's compensation insurance and disability benefits must post notices of such coverage in the format prescribed by the Workers' Compensation Board in a conspicuous place on the jobsite.

## **Unemployment Insurance**

Employers liable for contributions under the Unemployment Insurance Law must conspicuously post on the jobsite notices furnished by the New York State Department of Labor.



Andrew M. Cuomo, Governor

Roberta Reardon, Commissioner

County of Rockland

Anthony Fahoury, Project Engineer  
530 Chestnut Ridge Road  
Woodcliff Lake NJ 07677

Schedule Year 2019  
Date Requested 07/09/2019  
PRC# 2019008826

Location Spring Valley  
Project ID# CP 34-14  
Project Type Construction of new highway maintenance facility on 24 acres of land.

### Notice of Contract Award

New York State Labor Law, Article 8, Section 220.3a requires that certain information regarding the awarding of public work contracts, be furnished to the Commissioner of Labor. One "Notice of Contract Award" (PW 16, which may be photocopied), **MUST** be completed for **EACH** prime contractor on the above referenced project.

Upon notifying the successful bidder(s) of this contract, enter the required information and mail **OR** fax this form to the office shown at the bottom of this notice, **OR** fill out the electronic version via the NYSDOL website.

### Contractor Information

All information must be supplied

Federal Employer Identification Number: _____		
Name: _____		
Address: _____ _____		
City: _____	State: _____	Zip: _____
Amount of Contract: \$ _____	Contract Type:	
Approximate Starting Date: ____/____/____	<input type="checkbox"/> (01) General Construction	
Approximate Completion Date: ____/____/____	<input type="checkbox"/> (02) Heating/Ventilation	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (03) Electrical	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (04) Plumbing	
	<input type="checkbox"/> (05) Other : _____	

Phone: (518) 457-5589 Fax: (518) 485-1870  
W. Averell Harriman State Office Campus, Bldg. 12, Room 130, Albany, NY 12240



# IMPORTANT NOTICE

FOR

## CONTRACTORS & CONTRACTING AGENCIES

### **Social Security Numbers on Certified Payrolls**

The Department of Labor is cognizant of the concerns of the potential for misuse or inadvertent disclosure of social security numbers. Identity theft is a growing problem and we are sympathetic to contractors' concerns with regard to inclusion of this information on payrolls if another identifier will suffice.

For these reasons, *the substitution of the use of the last four digits of the social security number on certified payrolls submitted to contracting agencies on public work projects is now acceptable to the Department of Labor.*

**NOTE:** This change does not affect the Department's ability to request and receive the entire social security number from employers during the course of its public work / prevailing wage investigations.

**To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations  
IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND**

## **Budget Policy & Reporting Manual**

# **B-610**

### **Public Work Enforcement Fund**

*effective date December 7, 2005*

---

#### **1. Purpose and Scope:**

This Item describes the Public Work Enforcement Fund (the Fund, PWEF) and its relevance to State agencies and public benefit corporations engaged in construction or reconstruction contracts, maintenance and repair, and announces the recently-enacted increase to the percentage of the dollar value of such contracts that must be deposited into the Fund. This item also describes the roles of the following entities with respect to the Fund:

- New York State Department of Labor (DOL),
- The Office of the State of Comptroller (OSC), and
- State agencies and public benefit corporations.

#### **2. Background and Statutory References:**

DOL uses the Fund to enforce the State's Labor Law as it relates to contracts for construction or reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law. State agencies and public benefit corporations participating in such contracts are required to make payments to the Fund.

Chapter 511 of the Laws of 1995 (as amended by Chapter 513 of the Laws of 1997, Chapter 655 of the Laws of 1999, Chapter 376 of the Laws of 2003 and Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005) established the Fund.

#### **3. Procedures and Agency Responsibilities:**

The Fund is supported by transfers and deposits based on the value of contracts for construction and reconstruction, maintenance and repair, as defined in subdivision two of Section 220 of the Labor Law, into which all State agencies and public benefit corporations enter.

Chapter 407 of the Laws of 2005 increased the amount required to be provided to this fund to .10 of one-percent of the total cost of each such contract, to be calculated at the time agencies or public benefit corporations enter into a new contract or if a contract is amended. The provisions of this bill became effective August 2, 2005.



**To all State Departments, Agency Heads and Public Benefit Corporations**  
**IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING PUBLIC WORK ENFORCEMENT FUND**

OSC will report to DOL on all construction-related ("D") contracts approved during the month, including contract amendments, and then DOL will bill agencies the appropriate assessment monthly. An agency may then make a determination if any of the billed contracts are exempt and so note on the bill submitted back to DOL. For any instance where an agency is unsure if a contract is or is not exempt, they can call the Bureau of Public Work at the number noted below for a determination. Payment by check or journal voucher is due to DOL within thirty days from the date of the billing. DOL will verify the amounts and forward them to OSC for processing.

For those contracts which are not approved or administered by the Comptroller, monthly reports and payments for deposit into the Public Work Enforcement Fund must be provided to the Administrative Finance Bureau at the DOL within 30 days of the end of each month or on a payment schedule mutually agreed upon with DOL.

Reports should contain the following information:

- Name and billing address of State agency or public benefit corporation;
- State agency or public benefit corporation contact and phone number;
- Name and address of contractor receiving the award;
- Contract number and effective dates;
- Contract amount and PWEF assessment charge (if contract amount has been amended, reflect increase or decrease to original contract and the adjustment in the PWEF charge); and
- Brief description of the work to be performed under each contract.

Checks and Journal Vouchers, payable to the "New York State Department of Labor" should be sent to:

Department of Labor  
Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit  
Building 12, Room 464  
State Office Campus  
Albany, NY 12240

Any questions regarding billing should be directed to NYSDOL's Administrative Finance Bureau-PWEF Unit at (518) 457-3624 and any questions regarding Public Work Contracts should be directed to the Bureau of Public Work at (518) 457-5589.

# **Construction Industry Fair Play Act**

## **Required Posting For Labor Law Article 25-B § 861-d**

Construction industry employers must post the "Construction Industry Fair Play Act" notice in a prominent and accessible place on the job site.

Failure to post the notice can result in penalties of up to \$1,500 for a first offense and up to \$5,000 for a second offense.

The posting is included as part of this wage schedule. Additional copies may be obtained from the NYS DOL website, [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov).

If you have any questions concerning the Fair Play Act, please call the State Labor Department toll-free at 1-866-435-1499 or email us at: [dol.misclassified@labor.state.ny.us](mailto:dol.misclassified@labor.state.ny.us).



New York State Department of Labor  
Required Notice under Article 25-B of the Labor Law

**ATTENTION ALL EMPLOYEES, CONTRACTORS AND SUBCONTRACTORS:  
YOU ARE COVERED BY THE  
CONSTRUCTION INDUSTRY FAIR PLAY ACT**

**The law says that you are an employee unless:**

- You are free from direction and control in performing your job AND
- You perform work that is not part of the usual work done by the business that hired you AND
- You have an independently established business

Your employer cannot consider you to be an independent contractor unless all three of these facts apply to your work.

**IT IS AGAINST THE LAW FOR AN EMPLOYER TO MISCLASSIFY EMPLOYEES AS  
INDEPENDENT CONTRACTORS OR PAY EMPLOYEES OFF-THE-BOOKS.**

**Employee rights.** If you are an employee:

- You are entitled to state and federal worker protections such as
  - unemployment benefits, if unemployed through no fault of your own, able to work, and otherwise qualified
  - workers' compensation benefits for on-the-job injuries
  - payment for wages earned, minimum wage, and overtime (under certain conditions)
  - prevailing wages on public work projects
  - the provisions of the National Labor Relations Act and
  - a safe work environment
- It is a violation of this law for employers to retaliate against anyone who asserts their rights under the law. Retaliation subjects an employer to civil penalties, a private lawsuit or both.

**Independent Contractors:** If you are an independent contractor:

- You must pay all taxes required by New York State and Federal Law.

**Penalties** for paying off-the-books or improperly treating employees as independent contractors:

- **Civil Penalty** First Offense: up to \$2,500 per employee.  
Subsequent Offense(s): up to \$5,000 per employee.
- **Criminal Penalty** First Offense: Misdemeanor - up to 30 days in jail, up to a \$25,000 fine and debarment from performing Public Work for up to one year.  
Subsequent Offense(s): Misdemeanor - up to 60 days in jail, up to a \$50,000 fine and debarment from performing Public Work for up to 5 years.

**If you have questions about your employment status or believe that your employer may have violated your rights and you want to file a complaint, call the Department of Labor at 1(866)435-1499 or send an email to [dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov](mailto:dol.misclassified@labor.ny.gov). All complaints of fraud and violations are taken seriously and you can remain anonymous.**

**Employer Name:**

# WORKER NOTIFICATION

(Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a)

***Effective February 24, 2008***

This provision is an addition to the existing prevailing wage rate law, Labor Law §220, paragraph a of subdivision 3-a. It requires contractors and subcontractors to provide written notice to all laborers, workers or mechanics of the *prevailing wage rate* for their particular job classification *on each pay stub*\*. It also requires contractors and subcontractors to *post a notice* at the beginning of the performance of every public work contract *on each job site* that includes the telephone number and address for the Department of Labor and a statement informing laborers, workers or mechanics of their right to contact the Department of Labor if he/she is not receiving the proper prevailing rate of wages and/or supplements for his/her particular job classification. The required notification will be provided with each wage schedule, may be downloaded from our website [www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov) or made available upon request by contacting the Bureau of Public Work at 518-457-5589.

\* In the event that the required information will not fit on the pay stub, an accompanying sheet or attachment of the information will suffice.

# Attention Employees

## THIS IS A: **PUBLIC WORK PROJECT**

If you are employed on this project as a **worker, laborer, or mechanic** you are entitled to receive the **prevailing wage and supplements rate** for the classification at which you are working.

Chapter 629 of the Labor Laws of 2007:

**These wages are set by law and must be posted at the work site. They can also be found at:**  
[www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov)

If you feel that you have not received proper wages or benefits, please call our nearest office.\*

Albany	(518) 457-2744	Patchogue	(631) 687-4882
Binghamton	(607) 721-8005	Rochester	(585) 258-4505
Buffalo	(716) 847-7159	Syracuse	(315) 428-4056
Garden City	(516) 228-3915	Utica	(315) 793-2314
New York City	(212) 932-2419	White Plains	(914) 997-9507
Newburgh	(845) 568-5156		

\* For New York City government agency construction projects, please contact the Office of the NYC Comptroller at (212) 669-4443, or [www.comptroller.nyc.gov](http://www.comptroller.nyc.gov) – click on Bureau of Labor Law.

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Location: \_\_\_\_\_



# **OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety and Health Course – S1537-A**

*Effective July 18, 2008*

This provision is an addition to the existing prevailing wage rate law, Labor Law §220, section 220-h. It requires that on all public work projects of at least \$250,000.00, all laborers, workers and mechanics working on the site, be certified as having successfully completed the OSHA 10-hour construction safety and health course. It further requires that the advertised bids and contracts for every public work contract of at least \$250,000.00, contain a provision of this requirement.

***NOTE: The OSHA 10 Legislation only applies to workers on a public work project that are required, under Article 8, to receive the prevailing wage.***

## **Where to find OSHA 10-hour Construction Course**

1. NYS Department of Labor website for scheduled outreach training at:

[https://labor.ny.gov/workerprotection/safetyhealth/dosh\\_training.shtm](https://labor.ny.gov/workerprotection/safetyhealth/dosh_training.shtm)

2. OSHA Training Institute Education Centers:

### **Rochester Institute of Technology OSHA Education Center**

Rochester, NY

Donna Winter

Fax (585) 475-6292

e-mail: [dlwtpo@rit.edu](mailto:dlwtpo@rit.edu)

(866) 385-7470 Ext. 2919

[www.rit.edu/~outreach/course.php3?CourseID=54](http://www.rit.edu/~outreach/course.php3?CourseID=54)

### **Atlantic OSHA Training Center**

UMDNJ – School of Public Health

Piscataway, NJ

Janet Crooks

Fax (732) 235-9460

e-mail: [crooksje@umdnj.edu](mailto:crooksje@umdnj.edu)

(732) 235-9455

<https://ophs.umdj.edu/wconnect/ShowSchedule.awp?~~GROUP~AOTCON~10~>

### **Atlantic OSHA Training Center**

University at Buffalo

Buffalo, New York

Joe Syracuse

Fax (716) 829-2806

e-mail: <mailto:japs@buffalo.edu>

(716) 829-2125

[http://www.smbs.buffalo.edu/CENTERS/trc/schedule\\_OSHA.php](http://www.smbs.buffalo.edu/CENTERS/trc/schedule_OSHA.php)

### **Keene State College**

Manchester, NH

Leslie Singleton

e-mail: [lsingletin@keene.edu](mailto:lsingletin@keene.edu)

(800) 449-6742

[www.keene.edu/courses/print/courses\\_oshacfm](http://www.keene.edu/courses/print/courses_oshacfm)

3. List of trainers and training schedules for OSHA outreach training at:

[www.OutreachTrainers.org](http://www.OutreachTrainers.org)



# Requirements for OSHA 10 Compliance

Chapter 282 of the Laws of 2007, codified as Labor Law 220-h took effect on July 18, 2008. The statute provides as follows:

The advertised specifications for every contract for public work of \$250,000.00 or more must contain a provision requiring that every worker employed in the performance of a public work contract shall be certified as having completed an OSHA 10 safety training course. The clear intent of this provision is to require that all employees of public work contractors, required to be paid prevailing rates, receive such training “prior to the performing any work on the project.”

The Bureau will enforce the statute as follows:

All contractors and sub contractors must attach a copy of proof of completion of the OSHA 10 course to the first certified payroll submitted to the contracting agency and on each succeeding payroll where any new or additional employee is first listed.

Proof of completion may include but is not limited to:

- Copies of bona fide course completion card (*Note: Completion cards do not have an expiration date.*)
- Training roster, attendance record of other documentation from the certified trainer pending the issuance of the card.
- Other valid proof

\*\*A certification by the employer attesting that all employees have completed such a course is not sufficient proof that the course has been completed.

Any questions regarding this statute may be directed to the New York State Department of Labor, Bureau of Public Work at 518-485-5696.

# WICKS Reform 2008

(For all contracts advertised or solicited for bid on or after 7/1/08)

- Raises the threshold for public work projects subject to the Wicks Law requiring separate specifications and bidding for the plumbing, heating and electrical work. The total project's threshold would increase from \$50,000 to: \$3 million in Bronx, Kings, New York, Queens and Richmond counties; \$1.5 million in Nassau, Suffolk and Westchester counties; and \$500,000 in all other counties.
- For projects below the monetary threshold, bidders must submit a sealed list naming each subcontractor for the plumbing, HVAC and electrical work and the amount to be paid to each. The list may not be changed unless the public owner finds a legitimate construction need, including a change in specifications or costs or use of a Project Labor Agreement (PLA), and must be open to public inspection.
- Allows the state and local agencies and authorities to waive the Wicks Law and use a PLA if it will provide the best work at the lowest possible price. If a PLA is used, all contractors shall participate in apprentice training programs in the trades of work it employs that have been approved by the Department of Labor (DOL) for not less than three years. They shall also have at least one graduate in the last three years and use affirmative efforts to retain minority apprentices. PLA's would be exempt from Wicks, but deemed to be public work subject to prevailing wage enforcement.
- The Commissioner of Labor shall have the power to enforce separate specification requirements on projects, and may issue stop-bid orders against public owners for non-compliance.
- Other new monetary thresholds, and similar sealed bidding for non-Wicks projects, would apply to certain public authorities including municipal housing authorities, NYC Construction Fund, Yonkers Educational Construction Fund, NYC Municipal Water Finance Authority, Buffalo Municipal Water Finance Authority, Westchester County Health Care Association, Nassau County Health Care Corp., Clifton-Fine Health Care Corp., Erie County Medical Center Corp., NYC Solid Waste Management Facilities, and the Dormitory Authority.
- Reduces from 15 to 7 days the period in which contractors must pay subcontractors.

## **IMPORTANT INFORMATION**

**Regarding Use of Form PW30.1  
(Previously 30R)**

**“Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day / 10 Hour Work Schedule”**

### **To use the ‘4 Day / 10 Hour Work Schedule’:**

There **MUST** be a *Dispensation of Hours (PW30)* in place on the project

***AND***

You **MUST** register your intent to work 4 / 10 hour days, by completing the PW30.1 Form.

### ***REMEMBER...***

The ‘4 Day / 10 Hour Work Schedule’ applies **ONLY** to Job Classifications and Counties listed on the PW30.1 Form.

Do not write in any additional Classifications or Counties.

**(Please note :** For each Job Classification check the individual wage schedule for specific details regarding their 4/10 hour day posting.)

# Instructions for Completing Form PW30.1

(Previously 30R)

## “Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day / 10 Hour Work Schedule”

### ***Before completing Form PW30.1 check to be sure ...***

- There is a *Dispensation of Hours* in place on the project.
- The 4 Day / 10 Hour Work Schedule applies to the Job Classifications you will be using.
- The 4 Day / 10 Hour Work Schedule applies to the County / Counties where the work will take place.

### **Instructions (Type or Print legibly):**

#### Contractor Information:

- Enter the Legal Name of the business, FEIN, Street Address, City, State, Zip Code; the Company's Phone and Fax numbers; and the Company's email address (if applicable)
- Enter the Name of a Contact Person for the Company along with their Phone and Fax numbers, and the personal email address (if applicable)

#### Project Information:

- Enter the Prevailing Rate Case number (PRC#) assigned to this project
- Enter the Project Name / Type (i.e. Smithtown CSD – Replacement of HS Roof)
- Enter the Exact Location of Project (i.e. Smithtown HS, 143 County Route #2, Smithtown, NY; Bldgs. 1 & 2)
- If you are a Subcontractor, enter the name of the Prime Contractor for which you work
- On the Checklist of Job Classifications -
  - Go to pages 2 and 3 of the form
  - Place a checkmark in the box to the right of the Job Classification you are choosing
  - Mark all Job Classifications that apply

\*\*\*Do not write in any additional Classifications or Counties.\*\*\*

#### Requestor Information:

- Enter the name of the person submitting the registration, their title with the company, and the date the registration is filled out

#### Return Completed Form:

- **Mail** the completed PW30.1 form to: NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work, SOBC – Bldg.12 – Rm.130, Albany, NY 12240 **-OR-**
- **Fax** the completed PW30.1 form to: NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work at (518)485-1870



## Department of Labor

Bureau of Public Work Harriman  
State Office Campus  
Building 12, Room 130  
Albany, New York 12240  
Phone: (518) 457-5589 | Fax: (518) 485-1870  
[www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov)

### Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day / 10 Hour Work Schedule

Before completing this form, make sure that:

- There is a **Dispensation of Hours** in place on the project.
- The 4 Day / 10 Hour Work Schedule applies to the Job Classifications you will be using.
- The 4 Day / 10 Hour Work Schedule applies to the County / Counties where the work will take place.

Please **type or print** the requested information and then **mail or fax** to the address above.

#### Contractor Information

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_ FEIN: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone No: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax No: \_\_\_\_\_ Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone No: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax No: \_\_\_\_\_ Email: \_\_\_\_\_

#### Project Information

Project PRC#: \_\_\_\_\_ Project Name/Type: \_\_\_\_\_

Exact Location  
of Project: \_\_\_\_\_ County: \_\_\_\_\_

(If you are Subcontractor)

Prime Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Job Classification(s) to Work 4/10 Schedule: *(Choose all that apply on Job Classification Checklist - Pages 3-8)*  
\*\*\* Do not write in any additional Classifications or Counties\*\*\*

#### Requestor Information

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Please use the list below with the number assigned to each county as a reference to the corresponding numbers listed in the following pages under **Entire Counties & Partial Counties**.

- |     |                             |     |                                 |
|-----|-----------------------------|-----|---------------------------------|
| 1.  | Albany County               | 33. | Oneida County                   |
| 2.  | Allegany County             | 34. | Onondaga County                 |
| 3.  | Bronx County                | 35. | Ontario County                  |
| 4.  | Broome County               | 36. | Orange County                   |
| 5.  | Cattaraugus County          | 37. | Orleans County                  |
| 6.  | Cayuga County               | 38. | Oswego County                   |
| 7.  | Chautauqua County           | 39. | Otsego County                   |
| 8.  | Chemung County              | 40. | Putnam County                   |
| 9.  | Chenango County             | 41. | Queens County                   |
| 10. | Clinton County              | 42. | Rensselaer County               |
| 11. | Columbia County             | 43. | Richmond County (Staten Island) |
| 12. | Cortland County             | 44. | Rockland County                 |
| 13. | Delaware County             | 45. | Saint Lawrence County           |
| 14. | Dutchess County             | 46. | Saratoga County                 |
| 15. | Erie County                 | 47. | Schenectady County              |
| 16. | Essex County                | 48. | Schoharie County                |
| 17. | Franklin County             | 49. | Schuyler County                 |
| 18. | Fulton County               | 50. | Seneca County                   |
| 19. | Genesee County              | 51. | Steuben County                  |
| 20. | Greene County               | 52. | Suffolk County                  |
| 21. | Hamilton County             | 53. | Sullivan County                 |
| 22. | Herkimer County             | 54. | Tioga County                    |
| 23. | Jefferson County            | 55. | Tompkins County                 |
| 24. | Kings County (Brooklyn)     | 56. | Ulster County                   |
| 25. | Lewis County                | 57. | Warren County                   |
| 26. | Livingston County           | 58. | Washington County               |
| 27. | Madison County              | 59. | Wayne County                    |
| 28. | Monroe County               | 60. | Westchester County              |
| 29. | Montgomery County           | 61. | Wyoming County                  |
| 30. | Nassau County               | 62. | Yates County                    |
| 31. | New York County (Manhattan) |     |                                 |
| 32. | Niagara County              |     |                                 |

### Job Classification Checklist

(Place a checkmark by all classifications that will be using the 4/10 schedule)

\*\*\* Do not write in any additional Classifications or Counties\*\*\*

Job Classification	Tag #	Entire Counties	Partial Counties	Check Box
Carpenter – Building	276B-All	7	2 ,5	
Carpenter – Building	276B-Cat	15	5	
Carpenter – Building	276-B-LIV	26, 28, 35, 59	61	
Carpenter – Building	276B-Gen	19, 32, 37	61	
Carpenter – Heavy & Highway	276HH-All	2, 5, 7		
Carpenter – Heavy & Highway	276HH-Erie	15		
Carpenter – Heavy & Highway	276HH- Gen	19, 32, 37, 61		
Carpenter – Heavy & Highway	276HH-Liv	26, 28, 35, 59		
Carpenter – Residential	276R-All	7	2, 5	
Carpenter – Building	277B-Bro	4, 54		
Carpenter – Building	277B-CAY	6, 50, 62		
Carpenter – Building	277B-CS	8, 12, 49, 51, 55	2	
Carpenter – Building	277 JLS	23, 25, 45		
Carpenter – Building	277 omh	22, 27, 33		
Carpenter – Building	277 On	34		
Carpenter – Building	277 Os	38		
Carpenter – Building	277CDO Bldg	9, 13, 39		
Carpenter – Heavy & Highway	277CDO HH	9, 13, 39		
Carpenter – Heavy & Highway	277HH-BRO	4, 6, 8, 12, ,22, 23, 25, 27, 33, 34, 38, 45, 49, 50, 51, 54, 55, 62		
Carpenter – Building	291B-Alb	1, 18, 20, 29, 42, 47, 48		
Carpenter – Building	291B-Cli	10, 16, 17		
Carpenter – Building	291B-Ham	21, 57, 58		
Carpenter – Building	291B-Sar	46		
Carpenter – Heavy & Highway	291HH-Alb	1, 10, 16, 17,18, 20, 21, 29, 42, 46, 47, 48, 57, 58		
Electrician	25m	30, 52		
Electrician – Teledata Cable Splicer	43	12, 22, 27, 33, 38	6, 9, 34, 39, 55, 59	

### Job Classification Checklist

(Place a checkmark by all classifications that will be using the 4/10 schedule)

\*\*\* Do not write in any additional Classifications or Counties\*\*\*

Job Classification	Tag #	Entire Counties	Partial Counties	Check Box
Electrician	86	26, 28	19, 35, 37, 59, 61	
Electrician	840 Teledata and 840 Z1	62	6, 34, 35, 50, 59	
Electrician	910	10, 16, 17, 23, 25, 45		
Electrical Lineman	1049Line/Gas	30, 41, 52		
Electrical Lineman	1249a	1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 42, 44, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 45, 51, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 61, 62		
Electrical Lineman	1249a West	60		
Electrical Lineman	1249a-LT	1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 32, 33, 34, 35, 37, 38, 39, 42, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 45, 51, 53, 54, 55, 57, 58, 59, 61, 62		
Electrical Lineman	1249aREG8LT	11, 14, 36, 40, 44, 56		
Electrical Lineman	1249aWestLT	60		
Elevator Constructor	138	11, 14, 20, 36, 40, 53, 56	13, 44, 60	
Elevator Constructor	14	2, 5, 7, 15, 19, 32, 37, 61		
Elevator Constructor	27	8, 26, 28, 35, 49, 50, 51, 59, 62		
Elevator Constructor	35	1, 10, 16, 18, 21, 22, 29, 39, 42, 46, 47, 48, 57, 58		
Elevator Constructor	62.1	4, 6, 9, 12, 23, 25, 27, 33, 34, 38, 45, 54, 55	13	
Glazier	201	1, 10, 11, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 29, 42, 46, 47, 48, 57, 58		
Glazier	660r	2, 5, 7, 15, 19, 32, 37, 61		
Glazier	660	2, 5, 7, 15, 19, 32, 37, 61		
Glazier	677.1	23, 25, 26, 28, 35, 45, 50, 59, 62		
Glazier	677Z-2	6, 12, 22, 27, 33, 34, 38		
Glazier	677z3	4, 8, 9, 13, 39, 49, 51, 54, 55		
Glazier	677r.2	6, 12, 22, 27, 33, 34, 38		
Insulator – Heat & Frost	30-Syracuse	4, 6, 8, 9, 12, 22, 23, 25, 27, 33, 34, 38, 39, 49, 50, 45, 54, 55		
Laborer – Building	621b	2, 7	5	
Laborer – Building	633 bON	34		



### Job Classification Checklist

(Place a checkmark by all classifications that will be using the 4/10 schedule)

\*\*\* Do not write in any additional Classifications or Counties\*\*\*

Job Classification	Tag #	Entire Counties	Partial Counties	Check Box
Laborer – Building	633b Cay	6		
Laborer – Building	633bOS	38		
Laborer – Building	785(7)	4	9, 13, 54	
Laborer – Building	785B-CS	8, 51	49	
Laborer – Building	7-785b	12, 55	49, 54	
Laborers – Heavy & Highway	157h/h	47	18, 29, 46	
Laborers – Heavy & Highway	190 h/h	1, 42, 58	11, 20, 46	
Laborers – Heavy & Highway	35/2h	21, 22, 27, 33	18, 29	
Laborer – Residential	621r	2, 7	5	
Laborers – Tunnel	157	47	18, 29, 46	
Laborers – Tunnel	35T	21, 22, 27, 33	18, 29	
Laborers – Tunnel	190	1, 42, 58	11, 20, 46	
Mason – Building	2TS.1	1, 10, 11, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 29, 42, 46, 47, 48, 57, 58		
Mason – Building	2TS.2	22, 23, 25, 33, 45	27	
Mason – Building	2TS.3	6, 34, 38	27	
Mason – Building	2b-on	34		
Mason – Building	2b.1	1, 11, 18, 20, 21, 29, 42, 46, 47, 48, 58	57	
Mason – Building	2b.2	22, 33	25	
Mason – Building	2b.3	6, 34	27	
Mason – Building	2b.4	38		
Mason – Building	2b.5	23	25	
Mason – Building	2b.6	45		
Mason – Building	2b.8	10, 16, 17	57	
Mason – Building	3b-Co-Z2	8, 49, 51	2	
Mason – Building	3B-Z1	19, 26, 28, 35, 50, 59, 61, 62		
Mason – Building – Residential	3B-Z1R	19, 26, 28, 35, 50, 59, 61, 62		
Mason – Building	3B-Bing-Z2	4, 9, 13, 39, 54		
Mason – Building	3B-lth-Z2	12, 55		

### Job Classification Checklist

(Place a checkmark by all classifications that will be using the 4/10 schedule)

\*\*\* Do not write in any additional Classifications or Counties\*\*\*

Job Classification	Tag #	Entire Counties	Partial Counties	Check Box
Mason – Building	3B-Jam-Z2	7	2, 5	
Mason – Building – Residential	3B-Jam-Z2R	2, 4, 8, 7, 9, 12, 39, 13, 49, 51, 54, 55	5	
Mason – Building	3B-Z3	15, 32	5	
Mason – Building	3B-Z3.Orleans	37		
Mason – Residential	3B-Z3R	15, 32	5	
Mason – Residential	3B-z3R.Orleans	37		
Mason - Heavy & Highway	3h	2, 4, 8, 7, 9, 12, 13, 19, 26, 28, 35, 37, 39, 49, 50, 51, 54, 55, 59, 61, 62	5, 15, 32	
Mason – Tile Finisher	3TF-Z1	19, 26, 28, 35, 50, 59, 61, 62		
Mason – Tile Finisher	3TF-Z2	2, 4, 8, 7, 9, 12, 13, 39, 49, 51, 54, 55	5	
Mason – Tile Finisher	3TF-Z3	15, 32, 37	5	
Mason – Tile Finisher	3TF-Z1R	19, 26, 28, 35, 50, 59, 61, 62		
Mason – Tile Finisher	3TF-Z2R	2, 4, 7, 9, 12, 13, 39, 49, 51, 54, 55	5	
Mason – Tile Finisher	3TF-Z3R	15, 32, 37	5	
Mason – Tile Setter	3TS-Z1	19, 26, 28, 35, 50, 59, 61, 62		
Mason – Tile Setter Residential	3TS-Z1R	19, 26, 28, 35, 50, 59, 61, 62		
Mason – Tile Setter	3TS-Z2	2, 4, 7, 8, 9, 12, 13, 39, 49, 51, 54, 55	5	
Mason – Tile Setter Residential	3TS-Z2R	2, 4, 7, 8, 9, 12, 13, 39, 49, 51, 54, 55	5	
Mason – Tile Setter	3TS-Z3	15, 32, 37	5	
Mason – Tile Setter Residential	3TS-Z3R	15, 32, 37	5	
Mason – Building/Heavy & Highway	780	3, 24, 30, 31, 41, 43, 52		
Operating Engineer - Heavy & Highway	137H/H	40, 60	14	
Operating Engineer – Heavy & Highway	158-832H	2, 8, 26, 28, 35, 49, 51, 59, 62	19	
Operating Engineer – Heavy & Highway	158-H/H	1, 4, 9, 10, 11, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22, 29, 39, 42, 46, 47, 48, 54, 57, 58		
Operating Engineer – Heavy & Highway	158-545h	6, 12, 23, 25, 27, 33, 38, 45, 50, 55		
Painter	1456-LS	1, 3, 10, 11, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 24, 29, 30, 31, 36, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 46, 47, 48, 52, 53, 56, 57, 58, 60		
Painter	150	28, 59, 62	26, 35	

### Job Classification Checklist

(Place a checkmark by all classifications that will be using the 4/10 schedule)

\*\*\* Do not write in any additional Classifications or Counties\*\*\*

Job Classification	Tag #	Entire Counties	Partial Counties	Check Box
Painter	178 B	4, 9, 54		
Painter	178 E	8, 49	51	
Painter	178 I	12, 55		
Painter	178 O	13, 39		
Painter	31	6, 22, 27, 33, 34, 50	25, 35, 38	
Painter	38.O		38	
Painter	38.W	23, 45	25	
Painter	4- Buf,Nia,Olean	2, 15, 19, 32, 37, 61	5, 7, 26, 51	
Painter	4-Jamestown		5, 7	
Sheetmetal Worker	46	26, 28, 35, 50, 59, 62		
Sheetmetal Worker	46r	26, 28, 35, 50, 59, 62		
Teamsters – Heavy & Highway	294h/h	1, 11, 18, 20, 29, 42, 46, 47, 48, 58	57	
Teamsters – Heavy & Highway	317bhh	6, 12, 50, 51, 55, 62	2	
Teamsters - Building/Heavy & Highway	456	40, 60		

## Introduction to the Prevailing Rate Schedule

### Information About Prevailing Rate Schedule

This information is provided to assist you in the interpretation of particular requirements for each classification of worker contained in the attached Schedule of Prevailing Rates.

#### Classification

It is the duty of the Commissioner of Labor to make the proper classification of workers taking into account whether the work is heavy and highway, building, sewer and water, tunnel work, or residential, and to make a determination of wages and supplements to be paid or provided. It is the responsibility of the public work contractor to use the proper rate. If there is a question on the proper classification to be used, please call the district office located nearest the project. District office locations and phone numbers are listed below.

Prevailing Wage Schedules are issued separately for "General Construction Projects" and "Residential Construction Projects" on a county-by-county basis.

General Construction Rates apply to projects such as: Buildings, Heavy & Highway, and Tunnel and Water & Sewer rates.

Residential Construction Rates generally apply to construction, reconstruction, repair, alteration, or demolition of one family, two family, row housing, or rental type units intended for residential use.

Some rates listed in the Residential Construction Rate Schedule have a very limited applicability listed along with the rate. Rates for occupations or locations not shown on the residential schedule must be obtained from the General Construction Rate Schedule. Please contact the local Bureau of Public Work office before using Residential Rate Schedules, to ensure that the project meets the required criteria.

#### Payrolls and Payroll Records

Contractors and subcontractors are required to establish, maintain, and preserve for not less than six (6) years, contemporaneous, true, and accurate payroll records.

Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit to the Department of Jurisdiction (Contracting Agency), within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury.

#### Paid Holidays

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

#### Overtime

At a minimum, all work performed on a public work project in excess of eight hours in any one day or more than five days in any workweek is overtime. However, the specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation on a public work project may differ. Specific overtime requirements for each trade or occupation are contained in the prevailing rate schedules.

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays.

The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

#### Supplemental Benefits

Particular attention should be given to the supplemental benefit requirements. Although in most cases the payment or provision of supplements is straight time for all hours worked, some classifications require the payment or provision of supplements, or a portion of the supplements, to be paid or provided at a premium rate for premium hours worked. Supplements may also be required to be paid or provided on paid holidays, regardless of whether the day is worked. The Overtime Codes and Notes listed on the particular wage classification will indicate these conditions as required.

#### Effective Dates

When you review the schedule for a particular occupation, your attention should be directed to the dates above the column of rates. These are the dates for which a given set of rates is effective. The rate listed is valid until the next effective rate change or until the new annual determination which takes effect on July 1 of each year. All contractors and subcontractors are required to pay the current prevailing rates of wages and supplements. If you have any questions please contact the Bureau of Public Work or visit the New York State Department of Labor website ([www.labor.ny.gov](http://www.labor.ny.gov)) for current wage rate information.

#### Apprentice Training Ratios

The following are the allowable ratios of registered Apprentices to Journey-workers.

For example, the ratio 1:1,1:3 indicates the allowable initial ratio is one Apprentice to one Journeyworker. The Journeyworker must be in place on the project before an Apprentice is allowed. Then three additional Journeyworkers are needed before a second Apprentice is allowed. The last ratio repeats indefinitely. Therefore, three more Journeyworkers must be present before a third Apprentice can be hired, and so on.

Please call Apprentice Training Central Office at (518) 457-6820 if you have any questions.

Title (Trade)	Ratio
Boilermaker (Construction)	1:1,1:4
Boilermaker (Shop)	1:1,1:3
Carpenter (Bldg.,H&H, Pile Driver/Dockbuilder)	1:1,1:4
Carpenter (Residential)	1:1,1:3
Electrical (Outside) Lineman	1:1,1:2
Electrician (Inside)	1:1,1:3
Elevator/Escalator Construction & Modernizer	1:1,1:2
Glazier	1:1,1:3
Insulation & Asbestos Worker	1:1,1:3
Iron Worker	1:1,1:4
Laborer	1:1,1:3
Mason	1:1,1:4
Millwright	1:1,1:4
Op Engineer	1:1,1:5
Painter	1:1,1:3
Plumber & Steamfitter	1:1,1:3
Roofer	1:1,1:2
Sheet Metal Worker	1:1,1:3
Sprinkler Fitter	1:1,1:2

If you have any questions concerning the attached schedule or would like additional information, please contact the nearest BUREAU of PUBLIC WORK District Office or write to:

New York State Department of Labor  
Bureau of Public Work  
State Office Campus, Bldg. 12  
Albany, NY 12240

District Office Locations:	Telephone #	FAX #
Bureau of Public Work - Albany	518-457-2744	518-485-0240
Bureau of Public Work - Binghamton	607-721-8005	607-721-8004
Bureau of Public Work - Buffalo	716-847-7159	716-847-7650
Bureau of Public Work - Garden City	516-228-3915	516-794-3518
Bureau of Public Work - Newburgh	845-568-5287	845-568-5332
Bureau of Public Work - New York City	212-932-2419	212-775-3579
Bureau of Public Work - Patchogue	631-687-4882	631-687-4902
Bureau of Public Work - Rochester	585-258-4505	585-258-4708
Bureau of Public Work - Syracuse	315-428-4056	315-428-4671
Bureau of Public Work - Utica	315-793-2314	315-793-2514
Bureau of Public Work - White Plains	914-997-9507	914-997-9523
Bureau of Public Work - Central Office	518-457-5589	518-485-1870

## Rockland County General Construction

### Boilermaker

07/01/2019

#### JOB DESCRIPTION Boilermaker

DISTRICT 4

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

#### WAGES

Per Hour: 07/01/2019 01/01/2020

Boilermaker	\$ 59.17	\$ 61.24
Repairs & Renovations	59.17	61.24

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour: 07/01/2019 01/01/2020

Boilermaker	32% of hourly	32% of hourly
Repair \$ Renovations	Wage Paid	Wage Paid
	+ \$ 25.35	+ \$ 25.38

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s) pay.

Repairs & Renovation Includes replacement of parts and repairs & renovation of existing unit.

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

Repairs & Renovation see (B,E,Q)

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (8, 16, 23, 24) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 12, 15, 16, 22, 23, 24, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: \*Employee must work in pay week to receive Holiday Pay.

\*\*Employee gets 4 times the hourly wage rate for working Labor Day.

#### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage per hour:

(1/2) Year Terms at the following percentage of Boilermaker's Wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%	95%

Supplemental Benefits Per Hour:

	07/01/2019	01/01/2020
Apprentice(s)	32% of Hourly	32% of Hourly
	Wage Paid Plus	Wage Paid Plus
	Amount Below	Amount Below

1st Term	\$ 19.38	\$ 19.41
2nd Term	20.24	20.26
3rd Term	21.08	21.11
4th Term	21.94	21.96
5th Term	22.79	22.82
6th Term	23.65	23.68
7th Term	24.48	24.52

NOTE: "Hourly Wage Paid" shall include any and all premium(s)

4-5

### Carpenter

07/01/2019

#### JOB DESCRIPTION Carpenter

DISTRICT 8

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

#### WAGES

Per hour: 07/01/2019

Piledriver	\$ 54.63
Dockbuilder	\$ 54.63

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 51.63

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E2, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid: for 1st & 2nd yr.

Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,25)

Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour

(1)year terms:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$21.85	\$27.32	\$35.51	\$43.70

Supplemental benefits per hour:

All Terms: \$ 33.97

8-1556 Db

### Carpenter

07/01/2019

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT** 8

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

### WAGES

Per hour: 07/01/2019

Carpet/Resilient

Floor Coverer \$ 50.50

INCLUDES HANDLING & INSTALLATION OF ARTIFICIAL TURF AND SIMILAR TURF INDOORS/OUTDOORS.

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

\$ 45.83

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Paid for 1st & 2nd yr.

Apprentices See (5,6,11,13,16,18,19,25)

Overtime: See (5,6,11,13,16,18,19,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage per hour - (1) year terms:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$20.20	\$25.25	\$32.83	\$40.40

Supplemental benefits per hour - all apprentice terms:

\$ 31.09

8-2287

### Carpenter

07/01/2019

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT** 8

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

## **WAGES**

Per Hour: 07/01/2019

Marine Construction:

Marine Diver	\$ 69.22
Marine Tender	49.14

## **SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Journeyworker	\$ 51.58
---------------	----------

## **OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

## **HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 10, 11, 13, 16, 18, 19) on HOLIDAY PAGE

## **REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

One (1) year terms.

1st year	\$ 21.85
2nd year	27.32
3rd year	35.51
4th year	43.70

Supplemental Benefits

Per Hour:

All terms	\$ 33.97
-----------	----------

8-1456MC

## **Carpenter**

07/01/2019

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT** 8

## **ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

## **WAGES**

Per hour: 07/01/2019

Building	
Millwright	\$ 54.20

## **SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Millwright	\$ 53.66
------------	----------

## **OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

## **HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (18,19) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Overtime See (5,6,8,11,13,18,19,25) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

## **REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

One (1) year terms:

1st.	2nd.	3rd.	4th.
\$29.16	\$34.46	\$39.76	\$50.36

Supplemental benefits per hour:



One (1) year terms:

1st.	2nd.	3rd.	4th.
\$34.51	\$38.16	\$42.46	\$49.12

8-740.1

## Carpenter

07/01/2019

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter

**DISTRICT** 8

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Westchester

### PARTIAL COUNTIES

Orange: South of but including the following, Waterloo Mills, Slate Hill, New Hampton, Goshen, Blooming Grove, Mountainville, east to the Hudson River.

Putnam: South of but including the following, Cold Spring, Tompkins Corner, Mahopac, Croton Falls, east to Connecticut border.

Suffolk: West of Port Jefferson and Patchogue Road to Route 112 to the Atlantic Ocean.

### WAGES

Per hour: 07/01/2019

Core Drilling:

Driller \$ 40.44

Driller Helper 32.12

Note: Hazardous Waste Pay Differential:

For Level C, an additional 10% above wage rate per hour

For Level B, an additional 10% above wage rate per hour

For Level A, an additional 10% above wage rate per hour

Note: When required to work on water: an additional \$ 0.50 per hour.

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour: 07/01/2019

Driller and Helper \$ 26.70

### OVERTIME PAY

OVERTIME: See (B,E,K\*,P,R\*\*) on OVERTIME PAGE.

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5,6) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Overtime: \* See (5,6) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

\*\* See (8,10,11,13) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

8-1536-CoreDriller

## Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway

07/01/2019

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Carpenter - Building / Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT** 11

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

### WAGES

WAGES:(per hour)

	07/01/2019	07/01/2020	07/01/2021
BUILDING/HEAVY & HIGHWAY/TUNNEL:		Additional	Additional
Carpenter	\$ 37.69	\$ 0.40	\$ 0.40
	+ 7.61*		

\* Amount paid on all hours, it is not subject to overtime premium

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL: When it is mandated by a Government Agency irregular or off shift can be worked. The Carpenter shall receive an additional fifteen percent (15%) of wage plus applicable benefits.

NOTE: Carpenters employed in the removal or abatement of asbestos or any toxic or hazardous material or required to work near asbestos or any toxic or hazardous material and required to wear protective equipment shall receive two (2) hours extra pay per day, plus applicable supplemental benefits.

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 31.13

### OVERTIME PAY

**BUILDING:**

See ( B, E, Q ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

**HEAVY&HIGHWAY/TUNNEL:**

See ( B, E, P, \*R, \*\*T, X ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

\*R applies to Heavy&Highway/Tunnel Overtime Holiday Code 25 with benefits at straight time rate.

\*\*T applies to Heavy&Highway/Tunnel Overtime Holiday Codes 5 & 6 with benefits at straight time rate.

**HOLIDAY**

**BUILDING:**

Paid: See ( 1 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Overtime: See ( 5, 6, 16, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Holidays that fall on Sunday will be observed Monday.

**HEAVY&HIGHWAY/TUNNEL:**

Paid: See ( 5, 6, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE including benefits.

Overtime: See ( 5, 6, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

1 year terms at the following wage rates:

**Indentured after July 1 2016**

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th
\$18.85	\$22.61	\$24.50	\$26.38	\$30.15
+ 3.55*	+ 3.55*	+ 3.55*	+ 3.55*	+ 3.55*

**Indentured before July 1 2016**

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$18.85	\$22.61	\$26.38	\$30.15
+ 3.55*	+ 3.55*	+ 3.55*	+ 3.55*

\* Amount paid on all hours, it is not subject to overtime premium

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:**

All terms \$ 16.33

11-279.1B/HH

**Electrician**

**07/01/2019**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Electrician

**DISTRICT 11**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Orange, Putnam, Rockland

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Dutchess: Towns of Fishkill, East Fishkill, and Beacon.

**WAGES**

Per hour:

	07/01/2019	04/01/2020
Electrician Wireman/Technician	\$ 45.00	\$ 46.00

**SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL:** On Public Work in New York State when shift work is mandated either in the job specifications or by the contracting agency, the following rates apply:

Shift worked between 4:30pm & 12:30am	\$ 52.80	\$ 53.97
Shift worked between 12:30am & 8:30am	\$ 59.14	\$ 60.46

**NOTE ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS PAID FOR THE FOLLOWING WORK LISTED BELOW (subject to overtime premiums):**

- On jobs where employees are required to work from boatswain chairs, swinging scaffolds, etc., forty (40) feet or more above the ground, or under compressed air, using Scottair packs, gas masks or in shafts or tunnels, they shall receive an additional \$2.00 per hour above the regular straight time rate.
- Journeyman Wireman when performing welding or cable splicing: \$2.00 above the Journeyman Wireman rate of pay.
- Journeyman Wireman required to have a NYS Asbestos Certificate: \$2.00 above the Journeyman Wireman rate of pay.
- Journeyman Wireman required to have a CDL: \$2.00 above the Journeyman Wireman rate of pay.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

	07/01/2019	04/01/2020
Journeyman	\$ 31.02 plus 3% of straight	\$ 32.38 plus 3% of straight

or premium wage

or premium wage

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 13, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

When the holiday falls on a Saturday it is observed the Friday before. When the holiday falls on a Sunday it is observed on the Monday after.

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES:

(1)year terms at the following rates

07/01/2019	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
1st Shift	\$12.90	\$17.20	\$21.50	\$25.80	\$30.10	\$32.25
2nd Shift	\$13.76	\$18.35	\$22.93	\$27.52	\$32.10	\$34.40
3rd Shift	\$14.74	\$19.66	\$24.57	\$29.49	\$34.40	\$36.86
04/01/2020						
1st Shift	\$13.20	\$17.60	\$22.00	\$26.40	\$30.80	\$33.00
2nd Shift	\$15.49	\$20.65	\$25.81	\$30.98	\$36.14	\$38.72
3rd Shift	\$17.09	\$23.13	\$28.91	\$34.70	\$40.48	\$43.47

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS per hour:

07/01/2019

1st term	\$ 14.92 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
2nd term	\$ 16.42 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
3rd term	\$ 18.42 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
4th term	\$ 19.92 plus 3% of straight or premium wage
5th & 6th term	\$ 21.92 plus 3% of straight or premium wage

11-363/1

### Elevator Constructor

07/01/2019

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Elevator Constructor

**DISTRICT 4**

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk

### PARTIAL COUNTIES

Rockland: Entire County except for the Township of Stony Point

Westchester: Entire County except for the Townships of Bedford, Lewisboro, Cortland, Mt. Kisco, North Salem, Pound Ridge, Somers and Yorktown.

### WAGES

Per hour:

	07/01/2019	03/17/2020
Elevator Constructor	\$ 66.95	\$ 69.56
Modernization & Service/Repair	\$ 52.44	\$ 54.56

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Elevator Constructor	\$ 40.93	\$ 41.92
Modernization & Service/Repairs	\$ 39.90	\$ 40.86

### OVERTIME PAY

Constructor See ( D, M, T ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

Modern/Service See ( B, F, S ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

WAGES PER HOUR:

\*Note:1st Term is based on Average wage of Constructor & Modernization.

Terms 2 thru 4 Based on Journeymans wage of classification Working in.

**1 YEAR TERMS:**

1st Term*	2nd Term	3rd Term	4th Term
50%	55%	65%	75%

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

**Elevator Constructor**

1st Term	\$ 32.72	\$ 33.38
2nd Term	33.51	34.20
3rd Term	34.80	35.55
4th Term	36.09	36.89

**Modernization &  
Service/Repair**

1st Term	\$ 32.66	\$ 33.33
2nd Term	33.13	33.82
3rd Term	34.36	35.09
4th Term	35.58	36.36

4-1

**Elevator Constructor**

**07/01/2019**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Elevator Constructor

**DISTRICT 1**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Orange, Putnam, Sullivan, Ulster

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Delaware: Towns of Andes, Bovina, Colchester, Davenport, Delhi, Harpersfield, Hemdon, Kortright, Meredith, Middletown, Roxbury, Hancock & Stamford

Rockland: Only the Township of Stony Point.

Westchester: Only the Townships of Bedford, Lewisboro, Cortland, Mt. Kisco, North Salem, Pound Ridge, Somers and Yorktown.

**WAGES**

Per Hour	07/01/2019	01/01/2020
Mechanic	\$ 58.57	\$ 60.49
Helper	70% of Mechanic Wage Rate	70% of Mechanic Wage Rate

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked for New Construction and Modernization Work at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday or Tuesday thru Friday.

\*\*\*Four (4), ten (10) hour days are not permitted for Contract Work/Repair Work

NOTE - In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule' as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule', form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour	07/01/2019	01/01/2020
Journeyman/Helper	\$ 33.705*	\$ 34.825*

(\*)Plus 6% of regular hourly if less than 5 years of service. Plus 8% of regular hourly rate if more than 5 years of service.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (D, O) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: When a paid holiday falls on Saturday, it shall be observed on Friday. When a paid holiday falls on Sunday, it shall be observed on Monday.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

0-6 mo*	6-12 mo	2nd yr	3rd yr	4th yr
50 %	55 %	65 %	70 %	80 %

(\*)Plus 6% of the hourly rate, no additional supplemental benefits.

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked:

Same as Journeyman/Helper

1-138

---

**Glazier****07/01/2019****JOB DESCRIPTION** Glazier**DISTRICT 8****ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per hour: 7/01/2019

Glazier	\$ 56.25
*Scaffolding	57.25
Glass Tinting & Window Film	28.74
**Repair & Maintenance	28.74

\*Scaffolding includes swing scaffold, mechanical equipment, scissor jacks, man lifts, booms & buckets 24' or more, but not pipe scaffolding.

\*\*Repair & Maintenance- All repair & maintenance work on a particular building, whenever performed, where the total cumulative contract value is under \$100,000. All Glass tinting, window film, regardless of material or intended use, and all affixing of decals to windows or glass.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour: 7/01/2019

Journeyworker	\$ 33.39
Glass tinting & Window Film	19.39
Repair & Maintenance	19.39

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (C\*,D\* E2, O) on OVERTIME PAGE. (Premium is applied to the respective base wage only.)

\* If an optional 8th hour is required to complete the entire project, the same shall be paid at the regular rate of pay. If a 9th hour is worked, then both hours or more (8th & 9th or more) will be paid at double time rate of pay.

For 'Repair & Maintenance' and 'Glass Tinting & Window Film' see (B, B2, F, P) on overtime page.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (4, 6, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

For 'Repair & Maintenance' and 'Glass Tinting & Window Film' see (5, 6, 16, 25)

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage per hour:

(1) year terms at the following wage rates:

7/01/2019

1st term	\$ 19.44
2nd term	27.59
3rd term	33.35
4th term	44.77

Supplemental Benefits:

(Per hour)

1st term	\$ 15.86
2nd term	22.12
3rd term	24.41
4th term	28.76

8-1281 (DC9 NYC)

---

**Insulator - Heat & Frost****07/01/2019****JOB DESCRIPTION** Insulator - Heat & Frost

Page 39

**DISTRICT 8**

## ENTIRE COUNTIES

Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

## WAGES

Per hour: 07/01/2019

Insulator \$ 54.00

Discomfort &  
Additional Training\*\* \$ 56.94

Fire Stop Work\* \$ 28.94

\* Applies on all exclusive Fire Stop Work (When contract is for Fire Stop work only). No apprentices on these contracts only.

\*\*Applies to work requiring: garb or equipment worn against the body not customarily worn by insulators;psychological evaluation;special training, including but not limited to "Yellow Badge" radiation training

Note: Additional \$0.50 per hour for work 30 feet or more above floor or ground level.

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyworker \$ 33.35

Discomfort &  
Additional Training \$ 35.27

Fire Stop Work:  
Journeyworker \$ 17.02

## OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, E2, Q, \*T) on OVERTIME PAGE

## HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: Last working day preceding Christmas and New Years day, workers shall work no later than 12:00 noon and shall receive 8 hrs pay.

Overtime: See ( 2\*, 4, 6, 16, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

\*Note: Labor Day triple time if worked.

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

(1) year terms:

Insulator Apprentices:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 28.94	\$ 33.95	\$ 38.96	\$ 43.98

Discomfort & Additional Training Apprentices:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 30.41	\$ 35.71	\$ 41.02	\$ 46.33

Supplemental Benefits paid per hour:

Insulator Apprentices:

1st term	\$ 17.02
2nd term	20.28
3rd term	23.55
4th term	26.82

Discomfort & Additional Training Apprentices:

1st term	\$ 17.98
2nd term	21.43
3rd term	24.90
4th term	28.36

8-91

**Ironworker**

**07/01/2019**

## ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Suffolk, Westchester

## PARTIAL COUNTIES

Rockland: Southern section - south of Convent Road and east of Blue Hills Road.

## WAGES

Per hour: 07/01/2019

Reinforcing &  
Metal Lathing \$ 58.28

"Basic" Wage \$ 56.65\*\*

\*\*Overtime to be calculated on "Basic" wage

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Reinforcing &  
Metal Lathing \$ 35.30

## OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, \*X) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Only \$22.00 per Hour for non worked hours

## HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 13, 18, 19, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

(1) year terms at the following wage rates:

Wages Per Hour:

1st term	2nd term	3rd term	4th Term
\$ 26.38	\$ 30.38	\$ 35.38	\$ 37.38

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

1st term	2nd term	3rd term	4th Term
\$ 15.37	\$ 17.37	\$ 19.33	\$ 20.33

4-46Reinf

## Ironworker

07/01/2019

## JOB DESCRIPTION Ironworker

DISTRICT 11

## ENTIRE COUNTIES

Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster

## WAGES

Per hour:

	07/01/2019	07/01/2020 Additional
Structural	\$ 47.83	\$ 2.15
Reinforcing*	47.83	2.15
Ornamental	47.83	2.15
Chain Link Fence	47.83	2.15

\*NOTE: For Reinforcing classification ONLY, Ironworker 4-46Reinf rates apply in Rockland County's southern section (south of Convent Road and east of Blue Hills Road).

On Government Mandated Irregular Work Days or Shift Work, the following wage will be paid:

1st Shift	\$ 47.83
2nd Shift	60.91
3rd Shift	65.26

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyman \$ 39.34

## OVERTIME PAY

See (B1, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

If a holiday falls on Saturday, it will be observed Friday. If a holiday falls on Sunday, it will be observed Monday.

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages:

(1) year terms at the following wage:

	1st yr	2nd yr	3rd yr	4th yr
1st Shift	\$ 23.92	\$ 28.70	\$ 33.49	\$ 38.26
2nd Shift	32.54	38.21	43.89	49.55
3rd Shift	35.41	41.38	47.36	53.31

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st year	\$ 33.52
2nd year	34.68
3rd year	35.85
4th year	37.01

11-417

### Laborer - Building

07/01/2019

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer - Building

**DISTRICT** 11

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Rockland

### WAGES

GROUP C: Liners, joint setters.

GROUP D: Air track operators.

GROUP E: Sealers, power buggy operators, mixer men, brush king, jack hammer, pavement breakers, vibrator men, powder men, torchmen, cement spray men.

GROUP F: Hazardous Waste Handler, Asbestos Removal, Mold Removal, Lead Removal and Bio Remediation where protective gear is needed.

GROUP G: Mason tender, rip rap and dry stone layers, concrete laborer, pipe layers, signal men, gabion basket assemblers, asphalt men, wrecking and demolition men.

GROUP H: Landscaping, flagmen, pitmen, dump men, temporary heat, building laborer (clean up).

WAGES: (per hour) 07/01/2019

GROUP C	\$ 40.05
GROUP D	40.60
GROUP E	39.75
GROUP F	41.75
GROUP G	39.51
GROUP H	36.50

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL: On all Governmental mandated or irregular or off shift work, an additional 20% of the wage will be paid hourly.

NOTE: All work five feet or more outside the building foundation line shall be deemed Heavy & Highway

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Journeyman \$ 25.63

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See ( 1 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.  
Overtime: See ( 5, 6, 15, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES



(1000) hour terms at the following wages.

07/01/2019			
1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 20.61	\$ 21.61	\$ 22.66	\$ 24.48

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices	
1st term	\$ 6.60
2nd term	8.17
3rd term	9.70
4th term	10.95

11-754B

<b>Laborer - Heavy&amp;Highway</b>	<b>07/01/2019</b>
------------------------------------	-------------------

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer - Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Rockland

**WAGES**

GROUP A: Certified Traffic Control

GROUP B: Blaster, Screed Men

GROUP C: Air track, joy drill

GROUP D: Asbestos, Hazardous Waste and lead abatement, bio remediation, phyto remediation where protective gear is required

GROUP E: Drill helper, concrete laborer, nipper, power buggy, mixer (machine or hand), brush king, jack hammer, wagon drill, job rig, pavement breaker, vibrator man, bit grinder, powder man, rip rap & dry stone layer, cement spray man, gunite nozzle man, spray & nozzle men on mulching & seeding machine, concrete saw, mason tender, pipe layer, gabion basket assembler, scalers, asphalt men, demolition men, bar man & helper, landscape men, ax man, pit and dump men, asbestos removal and hazardous waste removal where no protective gear is required

GROUP F: Flag person

WAGES: (per hour)	07/01/2019	04/01/2020 Additional
GROUP A	\$ 44.00	\$ 2.00
GROUP B	46.00	2.00
GROUP C	42.50	2.00
GROUP D	42.50	2.00
GROUP E	40.75	2.00
GROUP F	37.20	2.00

**SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL:** On all NYS DOT or other Governmental mandated, irregular or offshift work, an additional 15% of the wage rate will be paid hourly

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman \$ 25.53

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, \*G, P, V, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*If Holiday falls on a Sunday double time is applicable

**HOLIDAY**

HOLIDAY:

Paid: See ( 5, 6, 15, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

Overtime: See ( 5, 6 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

(1000) hour terms at the following wages.

07/01/2019

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 20.61	\$ 21.61	\$ 22.66	\$ 24.48

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices	07/01/2019
1st term	\$ 6.60
2nd term	8.17
3rd term	9.70
4th term	10.95

11-754H/H

**Laborer - Tunnel**

**07/01/2019**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Laborer - Tunnel

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Columbia, Dutchess, Greene, Orange, Otsego, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Chenango: Townships of Columbus, Sherburne and New Berlin.

Delaware: Townships of Andes, Bovina, Middletown, Roxbury, Franklin, Hamden, Stamford, Delhi, Kortright, Harpersfield, Merideth and Davenport.

**WAGES**

Class 1: All support laborers/sandhogs working above the shaft or tunnel.

Class 2: All laborers/sandhogs working in the shaft or tunnel.

Class 4: Safety Miners

Class 5: Site work related to Shaft/Tunnel

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2019	07/01/2020	07/01/2021	07/01/2022
Class 1	\$ 49.05	\$ 50.45	\$ 51.95	\$ 53.45
Class 2	51.20	52.60	54.10	55.60
Class 4	57.60	59.00	60.50	62.00
Class 5	41.00	42.25	43.50	44.80

Toxic and hazardous waste, lead abatement and asbestos abatement work will be paid an additional \$ 3.00 an hour.

SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL...On all Government mandated irregular shift work:

- Employee shall be paid at time and one half the regular rate Monday through Friday.
- Saturday shall be paid at 1.65 times the regular rate.
- Sunday shall be paid at 2.15 times the regular rate.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Benefit 1	\$ 31.03	\$ 32.15	\$ 33.25	\$ 34.45
Benefit 2	46.48	48.15	49.80	51.60
Benefit 3	61.93	64.15	66.35	68.75

Benefit 1 applies to straight time hours, paid holidays not worked.

Benefit 2 applies to over 8 hours in a day (M-F), irregular shift work hours worked, and Saturday hours worked.

Benefit 3 applies to Sunday and Holiday hours worked.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

When a recognized Holidays falls on Saturday or Sunday, holidays falling on Saturday shall be recognized or observed on Friday and holidays falling on Sunday shall be recognized or observed on Monday. Employees ordered to work on the Saturday or Sunday of the holiday or on the recognized or the observed Friday or Monday for those holidays falling on Saturday or Sunday shall receive double time the established rate and benefits for the holiday.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

FOR APPRENTICE RATES, refer to the appropriate Laborer Heavy & Highway wage rate contained in the wage schedule for the County and location where the work is to be performed.

11-17/60/235/754Tun

**Lineman Electrician****07/01/2019****JOB DESCRIPTION** Lineman Electrician**DISTRICT 6****ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

**WAGES**

Per hour:

NOTE: Includes Teledata Work within ten (10) feet of High Voltage Transmission Lines

Below rates applicable on all overhead and underground distribution and maintenance work, and all overhead and underground transmission line work and the installation of fiber optic cable where no other construction trades are or have been involved. (Ref #14.01.01)

	07/01/2019	05/04/2020
Lineman, Technician	\$ 52.05	\$ 53.50
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	52.05	53.50
Welder, Cable Splicer	52.05	53.50
Digging Mach. Operator	46.85	48.15
Tractor Trailer Driver	44.24	45.48
Groundman, Truck Driver	41.64	42.80
Equipment Mechanic	41.64	42.80
Flagman	31.23	32.10

Additional \$1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

Below rates applicable on all electrical sub-stations, switching structures, fiber optic cable and all other work not defined as "Utility outside electrical work". (Ref #14.02.01-A)

Lineman, Technician	\$ 52.05	\$ 53.50
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	52.05	53.50
Cable Splicer	57.26	58.85
Certified Welder -		
Pipe Type Cable	54.65	56.18
Digging Mach. Operator	46.85	48.15
Tractor Trailer Driver	44.24	45.48
Groundman, Truck Driver	41.64	42.80
Equipment Mechanic	41.64	42.80
Flagman	31.23	32.10

Additional \$1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

Below rates apply on switching structures, maintenance projects, railroad catenary install/maintenance third rail installation, bonding of rails and pipe type cable and installation of fiber optic cable. (Ref #14.02.01-B)

Lineman, Tech, Welder	\$ 53.37	\$ 54.82
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	53.37	54.82
Cable Splicer	58.71	60.30
Certified Welder -		
Pipe Type Cable	56.04	57.56
Digging Mach. Operator	48.03	49.34
Tractor Trailer Driver	45.36	46.60
Groundman, Truck Driver	42.70	43.86
Equipment Mechanic	42.70	43.86
Flagman	32.02	32.89

Additional \$1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

Below rates applicable on all overhead and underground transmission line work & fiber optic cable where other construction trades are or have been involved. This applies to transmission line work only, not other construction. (Ref #14.03.01)

Lineman, Tech, Welder	\$ 54.56	\$ 56.01
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	54.56	56.01
Cable Splicer	54.56	56.01

Digging Mach. Operator	49.10	50.41
Tractor Trailer Driver	46.38	47.61
Groundman, Truck Driver	43.65	44.81
Equipment Mechanic	43.65	44.81
Flagman	32.74	33.61

Additional \$1.00 per hour for entire crew when a helicopter is used.

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1ST SHIFT	8:00 AM to 4:30 PM REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	4:30 PM to 1:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3 %
3RD SHIFT	12:30 AM to 9:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4 %

**\*\* IMPORTANT NOTICE \*\***

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day.

\*Effective 05/06/2013, Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day.

NOTE - In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedule', as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour worked (also required on non-worked holidays):

The following SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS apply to all classification categories of CONSTRUCTION, TRANSMISSION and DISTRIBUTION.

Journeyman	\$ 24.15	\$ 24.90
	*plus 6.75% of hourly wage	*plus 6.75% of hourly wage

\*The 6.75% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time rate or premium rate.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q,) on OVERTIME PAGE. \*Note\* Double time for all emergency work designated by the Dept. of Jurisdiction.

NOTE: WAGE CAP...Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked.

Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid	See ( 5, 6, 8, 13, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE plus Governor of NYS Election Day.
Overtime	See ( 5, 6, 8, 13, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE plus Governor of NYS Election Day.

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. All paid holidays falling on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday. Supplements for holidays paid at straight time.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

WAGES: 1000 hour terms at the following percentage of the applicable Journeyman Lineman wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th
60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS: Same as Journeyman

6-1249a

**Lineman Electrician - Teledata**

**07/01/2019**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Lineman Electrician - Teledata

**DISTRICT** 6

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

**WAGES**

Per hour:

For outside work, stopping at first point of attachment (demarcation).

	07/01/2019	01/01/2020	01/01/2021
Cable Splicer	\$ 32.78	\$ 33.77	\$ 34.78
Installer, Repairman	\$ 31.12	\$ 32.05	\$ 33.01
Teledata Lineman	\$ 31.12	\$ 32.05	\$ 33.01
Tech., Equip. Operator	\$ 31.12	\$ 32.05	\$ 33.01
Groundman	\$ 16.49	\$ 16.99	\$ 17.50

NOTE: EXCLUDES Teledata work within ten (10) feet of High Voltage (600 volts and over) transmission lines. For this work please see LINEMAN.

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED:

1ST SHIFT	REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	REGULAR RATE PLUS 10%
3RD SHIFT	REGULAR RATE PLUS 15%

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyman	\$ 4.73	\$ 4.73	\$ 4.73
	*plus 3% of wage paid	*plus 3% of wage paid	*plus 3% of wage paid

\*The 3% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time rate or premium rate.

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

NOTE: WAGE CAP...Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

6-1249LT - Teledata

### Lineman Electrician - Traffic Signal, Lighting 07/01/2019

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Lineman Electrician - Traffic Signal, Lighting

**DISTRICT** 6

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Columbia, Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Ulster

#### WAGES

Lineman/Technician shall perform all overhead aerial work. A Lineman/Technician on the ground will install all electrical panels, connect all grounds, install and connect all electrical conductors which includes, but is not limited to road loop wires; conduit and plastic or other type pipes that carry conductors, flex cables and connectors, and to oversee the encasement or burial of such conduits or pipes.

A Groundman/Groundman Truck Driver shall: Build and set concrete forms, handle steel mesh, set footer cages, transport concrete in a wheelbarrow, hand or machine concrete vibrator, finish concrete footers, mix mortar, grout pole bases, cover and maintain footers while curing in cold weather, operate jack hammer, operate hand pavement breaker, tamper, concrete and other motorized saws, as a drill helper, operate and maintain generators, water pumps, chainsaws, sand blasting, operate mulching and seeding machine, air tools, electric tools, gas tools, load and unload materials, hand shovel and/or broom, prepare and pour mastic and other fillers, assist digger operator equipment operator in ground excavation and restoration, landscape work and painting. Only when assisting a lineman technician, a groundman/truck driver may assist in installing conduit, pipe, cables and equipment.

A flagger's duties shall consist of traffic control only.  
(Ref #14.01.02)

Per hour:

	07/01/2019	05/04/2020
Lineman, Technician	\$ 46.28	\$ 47.48
Crane, Crawler Backhoe	46.28	47.48
Certified Welder	48.59	49.85
Digging Machine	41.65	42.73
Tractor Trailer Driver	39.34	40.36
Groundman, Truck Driver	37.02	37.98
Equipment Mechanic	37.02	37.98

Flagman	27.77	28.49
---------	-------	-------

Above rates applicable on all Lighting and Traffic Signal Systems and the installation, testing, operation, maintenance and repair of all traffic control and illumination projects, traffic monitoring systems, road weather information systems and the installation of Fiber Optic Cable.

NOTE: THE FOLLOWING RATES WILL APPLY ON ALL CONTRACTING AGENCY MANDATED MULTIPLE SHIFTS OF AT LEAST FIVE (5) DAYS DURATION WORKED BETWEEN THE HOURS LISTED BELOW:

1ST SHIFT	8:00 AM TO 4:30 PM REGULAR RATE
2ND SHIFT	4:30 PM TO 1:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 17.3%
3RD SHIFT	12:30 AM TO 9:00 AM REGULAR RATE PLUS 31.4%

**\*\* IMPORTANT NOTICE \*\***

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day.  
\*Effective 05/06/2013, Tuesday thru Friday may be worked with no make-up day.

NOTE - In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work schedule', as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour worked (but also required on non-worked holidays):

Journeyman	\$ 24.15	\$ 24.90
	*plus 6.75% of hourly wage	*plus 6.75% of hourly wage

\* The 6.75% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time rate or premium rate.  
Supplements paid at STRAIGHT TIME rate for holidays.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE. \*Note\* Double time for all emergency work designated by the Dept. of Jurisdiction.

NOTE: WAGE CAP...Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked.  
Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See ( 5, 6, 8, 13, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE and Governor of NYS Election Day.  
Overtime: See ( 5, 6, 8, 13, 25 ) on HOLIDAY PAGE and Governor of NYS Election Day.

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday. All paid holidays falling on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday. Supplements for holidays paid at straight time.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

WAGES: Per hour. 1000 hour terms.

	07/01/2019	05/04/2020
1st term	\$ 27.77	\$ 28.49
2nd term	30.08	30.86
3rd term	32.40	33.24
4th term	34.71	35.61
5th term	37.02	37.98
6th term	39.34	40.36
7th term	41.65	42.73

SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS: Same as Journeyman

6-1249aReg8LT

**Lineman Electrician - Tree Trimmer**

**07/01/2019**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Lineman Electrician - Tree Trimmer

**DISTRICT** 6

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Allegany, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Rensselaer, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Wyoming, Yates

**WAGES**

Per hour:

Applies to line clearance, tree work and right-of-way preparation on all new or existing energized overhead or underground electrical, telephone and CATV lines. This also would include stump removal near underground energized electrical lines, including telephone and CATV lines.

07/01/2019

Tree Trimmer	\$ 25.79
Equipment Operator	22.81
Equipment Mechanic	22.81
Truck Driver	18.99
Groundman	15.64
Flag person	11.27

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour worked (but also required on non-worked holidays):

Journeyman	\$ 9.98
	*plus 3% of hourly wage

\* The 3% is based on the hourly wage paid, straight time rate or premium rate.

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

NOTE: WAGE CAP...Double the straight time hourly base wage shall be the maximum hourly wage compensation for any hour worked. Contractor is still responsible to pay the hourly benefit amount for each hour worked.

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

NOTE: All paid holidays falling on a Saturday shall be observed on the preceding Friday.

All paid holidays falling on a Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday.

6-1249TT

#### Mason - Building

07/01/2019

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Nassau, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

#### WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2019	12/02/2019 Additional	06/01/2020 Additional
Tile Finisher	\$ 45.54	\$0.73	\$0.72

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

\$ 21.26\* + \$9.17

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, \*V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages

Work beyond 10 hours on a Saturday shall be paid at double the hourly wage rate.

#### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

9-7/88A-tf

#### Mason - Building

07/01/2019

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 9

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Nassau, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

#### WAGES

Per hour:	07/01/2019	12/02/2019 Additional	06/01/2020 Additional
Tile Setters	\$ 58.95	\$0.88	\$0.88

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

\$ 24.56\*+ \$9.34

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\* This portion of benefits subject to same premium rate as shown for overtime wages.

Work beyond 10 hours on Saturday shall be paid at double the hourly wage rate.

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage per hour:

Tile Setters:

(750 hour) term at the following wage rate:

Term:	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
	1-750	751-1500	1501-2250	2251-3000	3001-3750	3751-4500	4501-5250	5251-6000	6001-6750	6501-7000
	\$19.73	\$24.39	\$31.20	\$35.85	\$39.19	\$42.34	\$45.70	\$50.35	\$53.02	\$56.68

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ 13.20	\$ 13.25	\$ 15.85	\$ 15.90	\$ 17.27	\$ 18.82	\$ 20.17	\$ 20.22	\$22.26	\$28.01 9-7/52A

### Mason - Building

07/01/2019

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT** 11

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

### PARTIAL COUNTIES

Orange: Only the Township of Tuxedo.

### WAGES

Per hour:

07/01/2019

Bricklayer	\$ 42.09
Cement Mason	42.09
Plasterer/Stone Mason	42.09
Pointer/Caulker	42.09

Additional \$1.00 per hour for power saw work

Additional \$0.50 per hour for swing scaffold or staging work

SHIFT WORK: When shift work or an irregular work day is mandated or required by state, federal, county, local or other governmental agency contracts, the following premiums apply:

Irregular work day requires 15% premium

Second shift an additional 15% of wage plus benefits to be paid

Third shift an additional 25% of wage plus benefits to be paid

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyman	\$ 35.00
------------	----------

### OVERTIME PAY

OVERTIME:

Cement Mason See ( B, E, Q, W ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

All Others See ( B, E, Q ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Sunday, they will be observed on Monday. Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Saturday, they will be observed on Friday.

### REGISTERED APPRENTICES



Wages per hour:

750 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Supplemental Benefits per hour

750 hour terms at the following percentage of journeyman supplements

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Apprentices indentured before June 1st, 2011 receive full journeyman benefits

11-5wp-b

<b>Mason - Building</b>	<b>07/01/2019</b>
-------------------------	-------------------

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Building

**DISTRICT 9**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**WAGES**

Wages: 07/01/2019 12/30/2019 06/29/2020

Additional Additional

Marble Cutters & Setters \$ 59.44 \$0.47 \$0.95

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

Journeyworker \$ 36.73

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, V) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 11, 15, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wage Per Hour:

7500 hour terms at the following wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
1-750	751-1500	1501-2250	2251-3000	3001-3750	3751-4500	4501-5250	5251-6000	6001-6751	6751-7500
07/01/2019									
\$23.72	\$26.69	\$29.66	\$32.65	\$36.21	\$38.59	\$41.56	\$44.55	\$50.50	\$56.47

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$21.14	\$22.44	\$23.76	\$25.04	\$26.35	\$27.65	\$28.95	\$30.24	\$32.84	\$35.43

9-7/4

<b>Mason - Heavy&amp;Highway</b>	<b>07/01/2019</b>
----------------------------------	-------------------

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Mason - Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT 11**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Putnam, Rockland, Westchester

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Orange: Only the Township of Tuxedo.

**WAGES**

Per hour:

07/01/2019

Bricklayer	\$ 42.60
Cement Mason	42.60
Marble/Stone Mason	42.60
Plasterer	42.60
Pointer/Caulker	42.60

Additional \$1.00 per hour for power saw work

Additional \$0.50 per hour for swing scaffold or staging work

SHIFT WORK: When shift work or an irregular work day is mandated or required by state, federal, county, local or other governmental contracts, the following rates apply:

Irregular work day requires 15% premium

Second shift an additional 15% of wage plus benefits to be paid

Third shift an additional 25% of wage plus benefits to be paid

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour:

Journeyman \$ 34.99

## OVERTIME PAY

Cement Mason See ( B, E, Q, W, X )

All Others See ( B, E, Q, X )

## HOLIDAY

Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Sunday, they will be observed on Monday. Whenever any of the above holidays fall on Saturday, they will be observed on Friday.

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wages per hour:

750 hour terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Supplemental Benefits per hour

750 hour terms at the following percentage of journeyman supplements

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%

Apprentices indentured before June 1st, 2011 receive full journeyman benefits

11-5WP-H/H

## Operating Engineer - Building / Heavy&Highway

07/01/2019

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Building / Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT** 11

## ENTIRE COUNTIES

Delaware, Orange, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster

## WAGES

CLASS A5: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers 100 tons or more and Tower Cranes, with 140ft boom and over.

CLASS A4: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers 100 tons or more and Tower Cranes, with 100ft to 139ft boom.

CLASS A3: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers less than 100 tons with a 140ft boom and over.

CLASS A2: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers 100 tons or more and Tower Cranes, with a boom under 100ft.

CLASS A1: Cranes, Derricks and Piler Drivers less than 100 tons with a 100ft to 139ft boom.

CLASS A: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers less than 100 tons with a boom under 100ft.; Autograde Comb. Subgrader, Base Material Spreader and Base Trimmer (CMI and Similar Types); Autograde Pavement profiler (CMI and Similar Types); Autograde Pavement Profiler and Recycle type (CMI and Similar Type); Autograde Placer-Trimmer-Spreader Comb. (CMI & Similar types); Autograde Slipform Paver (CMI & Similar Types); Central Power Plants (all types); Chief of Party; Concrete Paving Machines; Drill (Baur, AMI and Similar Types); Drillmaster, Quarrymaster (Down the Hole Drill), Rotary Drill, Self-Propelled Hydraulic Drill, Self-Powered Drill; Draglines; Elevator Graders; Excavator; Front End Loaders (5 yds. and over); Gradalls; Grader-Rago; Helicopters (Co-Pilot); Helicopters (Communications Engineer); Juntann Pile Driver; Locomotive (Large); Mucking Machines; Pavement & Concrete Breaker, i.e., Superhammer & Hoe Ram; Roadway Surface Grinder; Prentice Truck; Scooper (Loader and Shovel); Shovels; Tree Chopper with Boom; Trench Machines (Cable Plow); Tunnel Boring Machine; Vacuum Truck

CLASS B: "A" Frame; Backhoe (Combination); Boom Attachment on Loaders (Rate based on size of Bucket) not applicable to Pipehook; Boring and Drilling Machines; Brush Chopper, Shredder and Tree Shredder, Tree Shearer; Bulldozer(Fine Grade); Cableways; Carryalls; Concrete Pump; Concrete Pumping System, Pump Concrete and Similar Types; Conveyors (125 ft. and over); Drill Doctor (duties incl. Dust Collector Maintenance); Front End Loaders (2 yds. but less than 5 yds.); Graders (Finish); Groove Cutting Machine (Ride on Type); Heater Planer; Hoists (all type Hoists, shall also include Steam, Gas, Diesel, Electric, Air Hydraulic, Single and Double Drum, Concrete, Brick Shaft Caisson, Snorkel Roof, and/or any other Similar Type Hoisting Machines, portable or stationary, except Chicago Boom Type); Long Boom Rate to be applied if Hoist is "Outside Material Tower Hoist"\*\*\*; Hydraulic Cranes-10 tons and under; Hydraulic Dredge; Hydro-Axe; Hydro Blaster; Jacks-Screw Air Hydraulic Power Operated Unit or Console Type (not hand Jack or Pile Load Test Type); Log Skidder; Pans; Pavers (all) concrete; Plate and Frame Filter Press; Pumpcrete Machines, Squeeze-crete & Concrete Pumping (regardless of size); Scrapers; Side Booms; "Straddle"Carrier-Ross and similar types; Winch Trucks (Hoisting); Whip Hammer

CLASS C: Asphalt Curbing Machine; Asphalt Plant Engineer; Asphalt Spreader; Autograde Tube Finisher and Texturing Machine (CMI & Similar types); Autograde Curecrete Machine (CMI & Similar Types); Autograde Curb Trimmer & Sidewalk, Shoulder, Slipform (CMI & Similar Types); Bar Bending Machines (Power); Batchers, Batching Plant and Crusher on Site; Belt Conveyor Systems; Boom Type Skimmer Machines; Bridge Deck Finisher; Bulldozer(except fine grade); Car Dumpers (Railroad); Compressor and Blower Type Units (used independently or mounted on dual purpose Trucks, on Job Site or in conjunction with jobsite, in Loading and Unloading of Concrete, Cement, Fly Ash, Instacrete, or Similar Type Materials); Compressors (2 or 3 in Battery); Concrete Finishing Machines; Concrete cleaning decontamination machine operator; Concrete Saws and Cutters (Ride-on type); Concrete Spreaders (Hetzl, Rexomatic and Similar Types); Concrete Vibrators; Conveyors (under 125 feet); Crushing Machines; Directional Boring Machines; Ditching Machine-small (Ditch-witch, Vermeer, or Similar type); Dope Pots (Mechanical with or without pump); Dumpsters; Elevator; Fireman; Fork Lifts (Economobile, Lull and Similar Types of Equipment); Front End Loaders (1 yd.and over but under 2 yds.); Generators (2 or 3 in Battery); Giraffe Grinders; Gunnite Machines (excluding nozzle); Hammer Vibrator (in conjunction with Generator); Heavy Equipment Robotics Operator Technician; Hoists-Roof, Tugger, Aerial Platform Hoist & House Cars; Hoppers; Hopper Doors (power operated); Hydro Blaster; Hydraulic Jacking Trailer; Ladders (motorized); Laddervator; Locomotive-dinky type; Maintenance -Utility Man; Master Environmental Maintenance Technician; Mechanics; Mixers (Excepting Paving Mixers); Motor Patrols; Pavement Breakers (small self propelled ride on type-also maintains compressor hydraulic unit); Pavement Breaker-truck mounted; Pipe Bending Machine (Power); Pitch Pump; Plaster Pump (regardless of size); Post Hole Digger (Post Pounder & Auger); Rod Bending Machines (Power); Roller-Black Top; Scales (Power); Seaman pulverizing mixer; Shoulder widener; Silos; Skidsteer (all attachments); Skimmer Machines (boom-type); Steel Cutting Machine (service & maintain); Tam Rock Drill; Tractors; Transfer Machine; Captain (Power Boats); Tug Master (powerboats); Ultra High Pressure Waterjet Cutting Tool System operator/maintenance technician; Vacuum Blasting Machine; Vibrating Plants (used inconjunction with unloading); Welder and Repair Mechanics

CLASS D: Brooms and Sweepers; Chippers; Compressor (single); Concrete Spreaders (small type); Conveyor Loaders (not including Elevator Graders); Engines-large diesel (1620 HP) and Staging Pump; Farm Tractors; Fertilizing Equipment (Operation & Maint. of); Fine Grade Machine (small type); Form Line Graders (small type); Front End Loader (under 1 yard); Generator (single); Grease, Gas, Fuel and Oil supply trucks; Heaters (Nelson or other type incl. Propane, Natural Gas or Flowtype Units); Lights, Portable Generating Light Plants; Mixers (Concrete, small); Mulching Equipment (Operation and Maintenance of); Pumps (2 or less than 4 inch suction); Pumps (4 inch suction and over incl. submersible pumps); Pumps (Diesel Engine and Hydraulic-immaterial of power); Road Finishing Machines (small type); Rollers-grade, fill or stone base; Seeding Equip. (Operation and Maintenance of); Sprinkler & Water Pump Trucks (used on jobsite or in conjunction with jobsite); Steam Jennies and Boilers-irrespective of use; Stone Spreader; Tamping Machines, Vibrating Ride-on; Temporary Heating Plant (Nelson or other type, incl. Propane, Natural Gas or Flow Type Units); Water & Sprinkler Trucks (used on or in conjunction with jobsite); Welding Machines (Gas, Diesel, and/or Electric Converters of any type, single, two, or three in a battery); Wellpoint Systems (including installation by Bull Gang and Maintenance of)

CLASS E: Assistant Engineer/Oiler; Drillers Helper; Maintenance Apprentice (Deck Hand); Maintenance Apprentice (Oiler); Mechanics' Helper; Tire Repair and Maintenance; Transit/Instrument Man

WAGES:(per hour)

07/01/2019

Class A5	\$ 59.62
Class A4	58.62
Class A3	55.12
Class A2	57.62
Class A1	54.12
Class A	53.12
Class B	51.53
Class C	49.62
Class D	47.99
Class E	46.28

\*\*Outside Material Hoist (Class B) receives \$ 1.00 per hour on 110 feet up to 199 feet total height, \$ 2.00 per hour on 200 feet and over total height.

Helicopter:	
Pilot/Engineer	54.94
Co Pilot	53.86
Communications Engineer	53.86

Surveying:

Chief of Party 53.12

Transit/Instrument Man 46.28

Rod/Chainman 43.70

Additional \$0.75 for Survey work Tunnel under compressed air.

Additional \$0.50 for Hydrographic work.

- SHIFT WORK: On all Government mandated irregular or off shift work, an additional 15% on straight time hours.

- On HAZARDOUS WASTE REMOVAL or ASBESTOS REMOVAL work, or any state or federally DESIGNATED HAZARDOUS WASTE SITE, where the Operating Engineer is in direct contact with hazardous material and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin and eye protection, the Operating Engineer shall receive the hourly wage plus an additional twenty percent (20%) of that wage for the entire shift.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman \$ 33.70

SHIFT WORK: On all Government mandated irregular or off shift work, an additional 15% on straight time hours.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, \*V, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*15% premium is also required on shift work benefits

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 10, 13, 15) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 10, 13, 15) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Holidays falling on Sunday will be celebrated on Monday.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

(1) year terms at the following percentage of journeyman's wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
60%	70%	80%	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices \$ 33.70

11-825

**Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging**

**07/01/2019**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Marine Dredging

**DISTRICT 4**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Bronx, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Greene, Jefferson, Kings, Monroe, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, St. Lawrence, Suffolk, Ulster, Washington, Wayne, Westchester

**WAGES**

These wages do not apply to Operating Engineers on land based construction projects. For those projects, please see the Operating Engineer Heavy/Highway Rates. The wage rates below for all equipment and operators are only for marine dredging work in navigable waters found in the counties listed above.

Per Hour:	07/01/2019	10/01/2019
CLASS A1 Deck Captain, Leverman Mechanical Dredge Operator Licensed Tug Operator 1000HP or more.	\$ 39.23	\$ 40.31
CLASS A2 Crane Operator (360 swing)	34.96	35.92
CLASS B Dozer, Front Loader Operator on Land	To conform to Operating Engineer Prevailing Wage in locality where work is being performed including benefits.	
CLASS B1 Derrick Operator (180 swing) Spider/Spill Barge Operator	33.93	34.86

Operator II, Fill Placer,  
Engineer, Chief Mate, Electrician,  
Chief Welder, Maintenance Engineer  
Licensed Boat, Crew Boat Operator

CLASS B2 Certified Welder	31.94	32.82
CLASS C1 Drag Barge Operator, Steward, Mate, Assistant Fill Placer	31.07	31.92
CLASS C2 Boat Operator	30.06	30.89
CLASS D Shoreman, Deckhand, Oiler, Rodman, Scowman, Cook, Messman, Porter/Janitor	24.97	25.66

### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

THE FOLLOWING SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS APPLY TO ALL CATEGORIES

All Classes A & B	07/01/2019 \$11.23 plus 7.5% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.63	10/01/2019 \$11.88 plus 7.5% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.63
All Class C	\$10.93 plus 7.5% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.48	11.58 plus 7.5% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.48
All Class D	\$10.63 plus 7.5% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.33	11.28 plus 7.5% of straight time wage, Overtime hours add \$ 0.33

### OVERTIME PAY

See (B2, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

### HOLIDAY

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 8, 15, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

4-25a-MarDredge

## Operating Engineer - Steel Erectors

07/01/2019

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Operating Engineer - Steel Erectors

**DISTRICT** 11

### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Delaware, Orange, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster

### WAGES

CLASS A3: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers 100 tons or more and Tower Cranes, with a 140 ft. boom and over.

CLASS A2: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers 100 tons or more and Tower Cranes, with up to a 139 ft. boom and under.

CLASS A1: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers less than 100 tons with a 140 ft. boom and over.

CLASS A: Cranes, Derricks and Pile Drivers less than 100 tons with up to a 139 ft. boom and under.

CLASS B: "A" Frame; Cherry Pickers(10 tons and under); Hoists (all type Hoists, shall also include Steam, Gas, Diesel, Electric, Air Hydraulic, Single and Double Drum, Concrete, Brick Shaft Caisson, Snorkel Roof, and/or any other Similar Type Hoisting Machines, portable or stationary, except Chicago Boom Type); Jacks-Screw Air Hydraulic Power Operated Unit or Console Type (not hand Jack or Pile Load Test Type); Side Booms; Straddle Carrier

CLASS C: Aerial Platform used as Hoist; Compressors (2 or 3 in Battery); Concrete cleaning/ decontamination machine operator; Directional Boring Machines; Elevator or House Cars; Conveyers and Tugger Hoists; Fireman; Fork Lifts; Generators (2 or 3 in Battery); Heavy Equipment Robotics Operator/Technician; Master Environmental Maintenance Technician; Maintenance -Utility Man; Rod Bending Machines (Power); Captain(powerboat); Tug Master; Ultra High Pressure Waterjet Cutting Tool System; Vacuum Blasting Machine; Welding Machines(gas or electric,2 or 3 in battery, including diesels); Transfer Machine; Apprentice Engineer/Oiler with either one compressor or one welding machine when used for decontamination and remediation

CLASS D: Compressor (single); Welding Machines (Gas, Diesel, and/or Electric Converters of any type); Welding System Multiple (Recitifier Transformer type)

CLASS E: Assistant Engineer/Oiler; Maintenance Apprentice (Deck Hand);Drillers Helper; Maintenance Apprentice (Oiler); Mechanics' Helper; Transit/Instrument Man

WAGES:(per hour)

07/01/2019

Class A3	\$ 61.64
Class A2	59.98
Class A1	57.14
Class A	55.48
Class B	52.69
Class C	50.03
Class D	48.50
Class E	46.74
Vacuum Truck	53.45

Helicopter:	
Pilot/Engineer	57.14
Co Pilot	56.75
Communications Engineer	56.75

Surveying:	
Chief of Party	53.45
Transit/Instrument man	46.74
Rod/Chainman	43.70
Additional \$0.75 for Survey work Tunnels under compressed air.	
Additional \$0.50 for Hydrographic work.	

- SHIFT WORK: On all Government mandated irregular or off shift work, an additional 15% on straight time hours.  
- On HAZARDOUS WASTE REMOVAL or ASBESTOS REMOVAL work, or any state or federally DESIGNATED HAZARDOUS WASTE SITE, where the Operating Engineer is in direct contact with hazardous material and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin and eye protection, the Operating Engineer shall receive the hourly wage plus an additional twenty percent (20%) of that wage for the entire shift.

#### **SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman	\$ 33.70
------------	----------

#### **OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, \*V, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*15% premium is also required on shift work benefits

#### **HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 10, 13, 15) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 10, 13, 15) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Holidays falling on Sunday will be celebrated on Monday.

#### **REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

(1) year terms at the following percentage of journeyman's wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
60%	70%	80%	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices	\$ 33.70
-------------	----------

11-825SE

<b>Painter</b>	<b>07/01/2019</b>
----------------	-------------------

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter

**DISTRICT** 1

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Rockland

**WAGES**

Wages per hour

07/01/2019

Brush	\$ 37.34
Dry Wall finisher	37.34
Sandblaster-Painter	37.34
Lead Abatement	37.34
Spray Rate	38.34

See Bridge Painters rates for the following work:

Structural Steel, all work performed on tanks, ALL BRIDGES, towers, smoke stacks, flag poles. Rate shall apply to all of said areas from the ground up.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour

Journeyman \$ 23.39

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, E2, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour

Six (6) month terms at the following percentage of Journeyman's wage

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th
40%	50%	60%	70%	80%	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

1st term	\$ 10.49
All others	\$ 23.39

1-155ROC

<b>Painter - Bridge &amp; Structural Steel</b>	<b>07/01/2019</b>
--	-------------------

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter - Bridge & Structural Steel

**DISTRICT** 8

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Bronx, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Kings, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour:

STEEL:

Bridge Painting: 07/01/2019

\$ 49.50  
+ 6.38\*

ADDITIONAL \$6.00 per hour for POWER TOOL/SPRAY, whether straight time or overtime.

NOTE: All premium wages are to be calculated on base rate per hour only.

\* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (no cap).

NOTE: Generally, for Bridge Painting Contracts, ALL WORKERS on and off the bridge (including Flagmen) are to be paid Painter's Rate; the contract must be ONLY for Bridge Painting.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:

Journeyworker:	07/01/2019
	\$ 9.50
	+26.05*

\* For the period of May 1st to November 15th, this amount is payable up to 40 hours. For the period of Nov 16th to April 30th, this amount is payable up to 50 hours. EXCEPTION: First and last week of employment, and for the weeks of Memorial Day, Independence Day and Labor Day, where the amount is paid for the actual number of hours worked (no cap).

#### OVERTIME PAY

See (A, F, R) on OVERTIME PAGE

#### HOLIDAY

Paid:	See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime:	See (4, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

#### REGISTERED APPRENTICES

Wage - Per hour:

Apprentices: (1) year terms

	07/01/2019
1st year	\$ 23.13
2nd year	34.73
3rd year	46.30

Supplemental Benefits - Per hour:

1st year	\$ 13.44
2nd year	20.16
3rd year	26.88

8-DC-9/806/155-BrSS

#### Painter - Line Striping

07/01/2019

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter - Line Striping

**DISTRICT** 8

#### ENTIRE COUNTIES

Albany, Bronx, Clinton, Columbia, Dutchess, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Greene, Hamilton, Kings, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Suffolk, Sullivan, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Westchester

#### WAGES

Per hour:

Painter (Striping-Highway):	07/01/2019
Striping-Machine Operator*	\$ 29.93
Linerman Thermoplastic	\$ 36.06

Note: \* Includes but is not limited to: Positioning of cones and directing of traffic using hand held devices. Excludes the Driver/Operator of equipment used in the maintenance and protection of traffic safety.

Four (4), ten (10) hour days may be worked at straight time during a week, Monday thru Thursday. Friday may be used as a make-up day.

NOTE - In order to use the '4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' as your normal schedule, you must submit an 'Employer Registration for Use of 4 Day/10 Hour Work Schedule,' form PW30.1; and there must be a dispensation of hours in place on the project. If the PW30.1 is not submitted you may be liable for overtime payments for work over 8 hours per day.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per hour paid:	07/01/2019
Journeyworker:	

Striping-Machine operator	\$ 7.44
Linerman Thermoplastic	\$ 7.44



**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, B2, E2, F, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 20) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

One (1) year terms at the following wage rates:

07/01/2019

1st term	\$ 11.97
2nd term	17.96
3rd term	23.94

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st term	\$ 7.44
2nd term	7.44
3rd term	7.44

8-1456-LS

**Painter - Metal Polisher**

07/01/2019

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Painter - Metal Polisher

**DISTRICT 8**

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

**WAGES**

07/01/2019

Metal Polisher	\$ 30.58
Metal Polisher*	31.53
Metal Polisher**	34.08

\*Note: Applies to New Construction & complete renovation

\*\* Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour: 07/01/2019

Journeyworker:

All classification \$ 7.72

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, P, T) on OVERTIME PAGE

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 9, 11, 15, 16, 25, 26) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour:

One (1) year term at the following wage rates:

07/01/2019

1st year	\$ 15.00
2nd year	15.00
3rd year	15.75

1st year*	\$ 17.39
2nd year*	17.44
3rd year*	18.29

1st year**	\$ 19.50
2nd year**	19.50
3rd year**	20.25

\*Note: Applies to New Construction & complete renovation

\*\* Note: Applies when working on scaffolds over 34 feet.

Supplemental benefits:  
Per hour:

1st year	\$ 5.52
2nd year	5.52
3rd year	5.52

8-8A/28A-MP

---

**Plumber****07/01/2019**

---

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Plumber

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Orange, Rockland, Sullivan

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Ulster: Only the Townships of Plattekill, Marlboro, Wawarsing, and Shawangunk (except for Wallkill and Shawangunk Prisons).

**WAGES**

REFRIGERATION/AIR COOLING/AIR CONDITIONING: For commercial and industrial refrigeration which means service, maintenance and installation work where the combined compressor tonnage does not exceed 40 tons. Air conditioning to be installed that is water cooled shall not exceed 25 tons. This will include the piping of the component system and erection of water tower. Air conditioning that is air cooled shall not exceed 50 tons.

WAGES: (per hour)

	07/01/2019	05/01/2020	05/01/2021
		Additional	Additional
Plumber	\$ 33.84	\$ 2.00	\$ 2.00

Star Certification: an additional \$ 1.00 per hour over scale will be paid to all those who have Star Certification.

Shift Differential: When mandated by the governmental agency, an additional 15% premium will be paid for irregular work day or for 2nd and 3rd shift.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman \$ 31.82\*

\*For overtime or shift differential work, \$0.10 is paid at straight time, the remaining balance is paid at the same premium as the wages.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, G, P, \*V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\* A portion of the benefit amount is subject to the V code for overtime and shift differential work.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 13, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 13, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

(1)year terms at the following wage.

1st term	\$ 11.84
2nd term	15.22
3rd term	18.61
4th term	21.99
5th term	27.07

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

Apprentices

1st term	\$ 11.21*
2nd term	14.36*
3rd term	17.55*
4th term	20.71*
5th term	25.47*

\*For overtime or shift differential work, \$0.10 is paid at straight time, the remaining balance is paid at the same premium as the wages.

11-373 Refrig

---

**Plumber****07/01/2019**

---

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Plumber

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Orange, Rockland, Sullivan

**PARTIAL COUNTIES**

Ulster: Only the Townships of Plattekill, Marlboro, Wawarsing, and Shawangunk (except for Wallkill and Shawangunk Prisons).

**WAGES**

WAGES:(per hour)	07/01/2019	05/01/2020 Additional	05/01/2021 Additional
Plumber/Steamfitter	\$ 45.55	\$ 2.25	\$ 2.50

Note: For all work 40-60 feet above ground add \$ 0.25 per hour, over 60 feet add \$ 0.50 per hour.

Shift Differential: When mandated by the governmental agency, an additional 15% premium will be paid for irregular work day or for 2nd and 3rd shift.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

Journeyman \$ 39.72\*

\*For overtime or shift differential work, \$0.10 is paid at straight time, the remaining balance is paid at the same premium as the wages.

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q, \*V) on OVERTIME PAGE

\* A portion of the benefit amount is subject to the V code for overtime and shift differential work.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6, 15, 16) on HOLIDAY PAGE

When a holiday falls on a Saturday, the day prior shall be considered and recognized as the holiday. When a holiday falls on a Sunday, the day proceeding shall be considered and recognized as the holiday to be observed.

**REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

( 1 ) year terms at the following wages.

1st term	\$ 15.94
2nd term	\$ 20.49
3rd term	\$ 25.05
4th term	\$ 29.60
5th term	\$ 36.44

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

1st term	\$ 13.97*
2nd term	\$ 17.92*
3rd term	\$ 21.88*
4th term	\$ 25.84*
5th term	\$ 31.79*

\*For overtime or shift differential work, \$0.10 is paid at straight time, the remaining balance is paid at the same premium as the wages.

11-373 SF

**Roofer**

07/01/2019

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Roofer

**DISTRICT** 9

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Bronx, Dutchess, Kings, New York, Orange, Putnam, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

**WAGES**

Per Hour:	07/01/2019
Roofer/Waterproofer	\$ 49.50

Note: Abatement/Removal of Asbestos containing roofs and roofing material is classified as Roofer.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour: \$ 26.37

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, H) on OVERTIME PAGE

Note: An observed holiday that falls on a Sunday will be observed the following Monday.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

( 1 ) year term

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 14.88	\$ 24.75	\$ 29.70	\$ 37.14

Supplements:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th
\$ 3.30	\$ 13.21	\$ 15.84	\$ 19.79

9-8R

## Sheetmetal Worker

07/01/2019

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Sheetmetal Worker

**DISTRICT** 8

## ENTIRE COUNTIES

Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

## WAGES

	07/01/2019
SheetMetal Worker	\$ 44.74

## SHIFT WORK

For all NYS D.O.T. and other Governmental mandated off-shift work:  
10% increase for additional shifts for a minimum of five (5) days

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Journeyworker	\$ 42.48
---------------	----------

## OVERTIME PAY

OVERTIME: See ( B, E, Q, ) on OVERTIME PAGE.

## HOLIDAY

Paid:	See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE
Overtime:	See (5, 6, 8, 15, 16, 23) on HOLIDAY PAGE

## REGISTERED APPRENTICES

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th
\$16.60	\$18.67	\$ 20.75	\$ 22.83	\$ 24.89	\$ 26.98	\$ 29.53	\$ 32.08

Supplemental Benefits per hour:

## Apprentices

1st term	\$ 18.30
2nd term	20.59
3rd term	22.85
4th term	25.17
5th term	27.44
6th term	29.72
7th term	31.51
8th term	33.34

8-38

## Sheetmetal Worker

07/01/2019

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Sheetmetal Worker

**DISTRICT** 4

## ENTIRE COUNTIES

Bronx, Kings, Nassau, New York, Queens, Richmond, Rockland, Suffolk, Westchester

## WAGES

Per Hour:	07/01/2019
Sign Erector	\$ 50.45

NOTE: Structurally Supported Overhead Highway Signs(See STRUCTURAL IRON WORKER CLASS)

## SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS

Per Hour:	07/01/2019
Sign Erector	\$ 46.66

## OVERTIME PAY

See (A, F, S) on OVERTIME PAGE

# **HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 16, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

# **REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Per Hour:  
6 month Terms at the following percentage of Sign Erectors wage rate:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
35%	40%	45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%

# **SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per Hour:

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$13.11	\$14.85	\$16.59	\$18.34	\$25.56	\$27.80	\$30.76	\$33.07	\$35.36	\$37.65

4-137-SE

# **Sprinkler Fitter**

**07/01/2019**

# **JOB DESCRIPTION** Sprinkler Fitter

**DISTRICT 1**

# **ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Dutchess, Orange, Putnam, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster, Westchester

# **WAGES**

Per hour

07/01/2019

Sprinkler \$ 45.42  
Fitter

# **SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour

Journeyman \$ 25.54

# **OVERTIME PAY**

See (B, E, Q) on OVERTIME PAGE

# **HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (1) on HOLIDAY PAGE  
Overtime: See (5, 6) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Note: When a holiday falls on Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday and all work performed on either day shall be at the double time rate. When a holiday falls on Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be considered a holiday and all work performed on either day shall be at the double time rate.

# **REGISTERED APPRENTICES**

Wages per hour

For Apprentices HIRED ON OR AFTER 04/01/2010:

One Half Year terms at the following percentage of journeyman's wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ 9.30	\$ 9.36	\$ 18.04	\$ 18.10	\$ 18.66	\$ 18.72	\$ 18.78	\$ 18.83	\$ 18.89	\$ 18.95

For Apprentices HIRED ON OR AFTER 04/01/2013:

One Half Year terms at the following percentage of journeyman's wage.

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
45%	50%	55%	60%	65%	70%	75%	80%	85%	90%

Supplemental Benefits per hour worked

1st	2nd	3rd	4th	5th	6th	7th	8th	9th	10th
\$ 8.27	\$ 8.27	\$ 18.04	\$ 18.04	\$ 18.29	\$ 18.29	\$ 18.29	\$ 18.29	\$ 18.29	\$ 18.29

1-669.2

**Teamster - Building / Heavy&Highway**

**07/01/2019**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Teamster - Building / Heavy&Highway

**DISTRICT** 11

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Dutchess, Orange, Rockland, Sullivan, Ulster

**WAGES**

GROUP 1: LeTourneau Tractors, Double Barrel Euclids, Athney Wagons and similar equipment (except when hooked to scrapers), I-Beam and Pole Trailers, Tire Trucks, Tractor and Trailers with 5 axles and over, Articulated Back Dumps and Road Oil Distributors, Articulated Water Trucks and Fuel Trucks/Trailers, positions requiring a HAZMAT CDL endorsement.

GROUP 1A: Drivers on detachable Gooseneck Low Bed Trailers rated over 35 tons.

GROUP 2: All equipment 25 yards and up to and including 30 yard bodies and cable Dump Trailers and Powder and Dynamite Trucks.

GROUP 3: All Equipment up to and including 24-yard bodies, Mixer Trucks, Dump Crete Trucks and similar types of equipment, Fuel Trucks, Batch Trucks and all other Tractor Trailers, Hi-Rail Truck.

GROUP 4: Tri-Axles, Ten Wheelers, Grease Trucks, Tillerman, Pattern Trucks, Attenuator Trucks. Water Trucks, Bus.

GROUP 5: Straight Trucks.

GROUP 6: Pick-up Trucks for hauling materials and parts, and Escort Man over-the-road.

WAGES: (per hour) 07/01/2019

GROUP 1	\$ 33.25
GROUP 1A	34.39
GROUP 2	32.69
GROUP 3	32.47
GROUP 4	32.36
GROUP 5	32.24
GROUP 6	32.24

**NOTE ADDITIONAL PREMIUMS:**

- On projects requiring an irregular shift a premium of 10% will be paid on wages. The premium will be paid for off-shift or irregular shift work when mandated by Governmental Agency.

- Employees engaged in hazardous/toxic waste removal, on a State or Federally designated hazardous/toxic waste site, where the employee comes in contact with hazardous/toxic waste material and when personal protective equipment is required for respiratory, skin, or eye protection, the employee shall receive an additional 20% premium above the hourly wage.

**SUPPLEMENTAL BENEFITS**

Per hour:

First 40 hours	\$ 35.55
Over 40 hours	28.75

**OVERTIME PAY**

See (\*B, E, \*\*P, X) on OVERTIME PAGE

\*Holidays worked Monday through Friday receive Double Time (2x) after 8 hours.

\*\*Sunday Holidays are paid at a rate of double time and one half (2.5x) for all hours worked.

**HOLIDAY**

Paid: See (5, 6, 15, 25) on HOLIDAY PAGE

Overtime: See (\*1) on HOLIDAY PAGE

\*See OVERTIME PAY section for when additional premium is applicable on Holiday hours worked.

11-445B/HH

**Welder**

**07/01/2019**

**JOB DESCRIPTION** Welder

**DISTRICT** 1

**ENTIRE COUNTIES**

Albany, Allegany, Bronx, Broome, Cattaraugus, Cayuga, Chautauqua, Chemung, Chenango, Clinton, Columbia, Cortland, Delaware, Dutchess, Erie, Essex, Franklin, Fulton, Genesee, Greene, Hamilton, Herkimer, Jefferson, Kings, Lewis, Livingston, Madison, Monroe, Montgomery, Nassau, New York, Niagara, Oneida, Onondaga, Ontario, Orange, Orleans, Oswego, Otsego, Putnam, Queens, Rensselaer, Richmond, Rockland, Saratoga, Schenectady, Schoharie, Schuyler, Seneca, St. Lawrence, Steuben, Suffolk, Sullivan, Tioga, Tompkins, Ulster, Warren, Washington, Wayne, Westchester, Wyoming, Yates

**WAGES**

Per hour 07/01/2019

Welder: To be paid the same rate of the mechanic performing the work.\*

\*EXCEPTION: If a specific welder certification is required, then the 'Certified Welder' rate in that trade tag will be paid.

**OVERTIME PAY**

**HOLIDAY**

1-As Per Trade

## Overtime Codes

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the OVERTIME section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. Additional requirements may also be listed in the HOLIDAY section.

NOTE: Supplemental Benefits are 'Per hour worked' (for each hour worked) unless otherwise noted

- ( AA ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
- ( A ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
- ( B ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
- ( B1 ) Time and one half of the hourly rate for the 9th & 10th hours week days and the 1st 8 hours on Saturday.  
Double the hourly rate for all additional hours
- ( B2 ) Time and one half of the hourly rate after 40 hours per week
- ( C ) Double the hourly rate after 7 hours per day
- ( C1 ) Double the hourly rate after 7 and one half hours per day
- ( D ) Double the hourly rate after 8 hours per day
- ( D1 ) Double the hourly rate after 9 hours per day
- ( E ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday
- ( E1 ) Time and one half 1st 4 hours on Saturday; Double the hourly rate all additional Saturday hours
- ( E2 ) Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
- ( E3 ) Between November 1st and March 3rd Saturday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather, provided a given employee has worked between 16 and 32 hours that week
- ( E4 ) Saturday and Sunday may be used as a make-up day at straight time when a day is lost during that week due to inclement weather
- ( E5 ) Double time after 8 hours on Saturdays
- ( F ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
- ( G ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
- ( H ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
- ( I ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday
- ( J ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
- ( K ) Time and one half of the hourly rate on Holidays
- ( L ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday
- ( M ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Sunday
- ( N ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday and Holidays
- ( O ) Double the hourly rate on Saturday, Sunday, and Holidays
- ( P ) Double the hourly rate on Sunday
- ( Q ) Double the hourly rate on Sunday and Holidays
- ( R ) Double the hourly rate on Holidays
- ( S ) Two and one half times the hourly rate for Holidays



- ( S1 ) Two and one half times the hourly rate the first 8 hours on Sunday or Holidays One and one half times the hourly rate all additional hours.
- ( T ) Triple the hourly rate for Holidays
- ( U ) Four times the hourly rate for Holidays
- ( V ) Including benefits at SAME PREMIUM as shown for overtime
- ( W ) Time and one half for benefits on all overtime hours.
- ( X ) Benefits payable on Paid Holiday at straight time. If worked, additional benefit amount will be required for worked hours. (Refer to other codes listed.)

## Holiday Codes

### PAID Holidays:

Paid Holidays are days for which an eligible employee receives a regular day's pay, but is not required to perform work. If an employee works on a day listed as a paid holiday, this remuneration is in addition to payment of the required prevailing rate for the work actually performed.

### OVERTIME Holiday Pay:

Overtime holiday pay is the premium pay that is required for work performed on specified holidays. It is only required where the employee actually performs work on such holidays. The applicable holidays are listed under HOLIDAYS: OVERTIME. The required rate of pay for these covered holidays can be found in the OVERTIME PAY section listings for each classification.

Following is an explanation of the code(s) listed in the HOLIDAY section of each classification contained in the attached schedule. The Holidays as listed below are to be paid at the wage rates at which the employee is normally classified.

- ( 1 )        None
- ( 2 )        Labor Day
- ( 3 )        Memorial Day and Labor Day
- ( 4 )        Memorial Day and July 4th
- ( 5 )        Memorial Day, July 4th, and Labor Day
- ( 6 )        New Year's, Thanksgiving, and Christmas
- ( 7 )        Lincoln's Birthday, Washington's Birthday, and Veterans Day
- ( 8 )        Good Friday
- ( 9 )        Lincoln's Birthday
- ( 10 )       Washington's Birthday
- ( 11 )       Columbus Day
- ( 12 )       Election Day
- ( 13 )       Presidential Election Day
- ( 14 )       1/2 Day on Presidential Election Day
- ( 15 )       Veterans Day
- ( 16 )       Day after Thanksgiving
- ( 17 )       July 4th
- ( 18 )       1/2 Day before Christmas
- ( 19 )       1/2 Day before New Years
- ( 20 )       Thanksgiving
- ( 21 )       New Year's Day
- ( 22 )       Christmas
- ( 23 )       Day before Christmas
- ( 24 )       Day before New Year's
- ( 25 )       Presidents' Day
- ( 26 )       Martin Luther King, Jr. Day
- ( 27 )       Memorial Day
- ( 28 )       Easter Sunday



New York State Department of Labor - Bureau of Public Work  
State Office Building Campus  
Building 12 - Room 130  
Albany, New York 12240

**REQUEST FOR WAGE AND SUPPLEMENT INFORMATION**

As Required by Articles 8 and 9 of the NYS Labor Law

Fax (518) 485-1870 or mail this form for new schedules or for determination for additional occupations.

**This Form Must Be Typed**

Submitted By:

(Check Only One)

☐

Contracting Agency

☐

Architect or Engineering Firm

☐

Public Work District Office

Date:

**A. Public Work Contract to be let by:** (Enter Data Pertaining to Contracting/Public Agency)

1. Name and complete address ☐ (Check if new or change)

Telephone: ( )

Fax: ( )

E-Mail:

2. NY State Units (see Item 5)

☐ 01 DOT

☐ 02 OGS

☐ 03 Dormitory Authority

☐ 04 State University  
Construction Fund

☐ 05 Mental Hygiene  
Facilities Corp.

☐ 06 OTHER N.Y. STATE UNIT

☐ 07 City

☐ 08 Local School District

☐ 09 Special Local District, i.e.,  
Fire, Sewer, Water District

☐ 10 Village

☐ 11 Town

☐ 12 County

☐ 13 Other Non-N.Y. State  
(Describe)

3. SEND REPLY TO ☐ (check if new or change)  
Name and complete address:

Telephone:( )

Fax: ( )

E-Mail:

4. SERVICE REQUIRED. Check appropriate box and provide project information.

☐ New Schedule of Wages and Supplements.

APPROXIMATE BID DATE :

☐ Additional Occupation and/or Redetermination

PRC NUMBER ISSUED PREVIOUSLY FOR  
THIS PROJECT :

OFFICE USE ONLY

**B. PROJECT PARTICULARS**

5. Project Title \_\_\_\_\_

Description of Work \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Identification Number \_\_\_\_\_

Note: For NYS units, the OSC Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

6. Location of Project:  
Location on Site \_\_\_\_\_

Route No/Street Address \_\_\_\_\_

Village or City \_\_\_\_\_

Town \_\_\_\_\_

County \_\_\_\_\_

7. Nature of Project - Check One:

- ☐ 1. New Building
- ☐ 2. Addition to Existing Structure
- ☐ 3. Heavy and Highway Construction (New and Repair)
- ☐ 4. New Sewer or Waterline
- ☐ 5. Other New Construction (Explain)
- ☐ 6. Other Reconstruction, Maintenance, Repair or Alteration
- ☐ 7. Demolition
- ☐ 8. Building Service Contract

8. OCCUPATION FOR PROJECT :

- ☐ Construction (Building, Heavy Highway/Sewer/Water)
- ☐ Tunnel
- ☐ Residential
- ☐ Landscape Maintenance
- ☐ Elevator maintenance
- ☐ Exterminators, Fumigators
- ☐ Fire Safety Director, NYC Only
- ☐ Guards, Watchmen
- ☐ Janitors, Porters, Cleaners, Elevator Operators
- ☐ Moving furniture and equipment
- ☐ Trash and refuse removal
- ☐ Window cleaners
- ☐ Other (Describe)

9. Has this project been reviewed for compliance with the Wicks Law involving separate bidding?

YES ☐ NO ☐

10. Name and Title of Requester

Signature





NEW YORK STATE DEPARTMENT OF LABOR  
Bureau of Public Work - Debarment List

**LIST OF EMPLOYERS INELIGIBLE TO BID ON OR BE  
AWARDED ANY PUBLIC WORK CONTRACT**

Under Article 8 and Article 9 of the NYS Labor Law, a contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor shall be debarred and ineligible to submit a bid on or be awarded any public work or public building service contract/sub-contract with the state, any municipal corporation or public body for a period of five (5) years from the date of debarment when:

- Two (2) final determinations have been rendered within any consecutive six-year (6) period determining that such contractor, sub-contractor and/or its successor has WILLFULLY failed to pay the prevailing wage and/or supplements;
- One (1) final determination involves falsification of payroll records or the kickback of wages and/or supplements.

The agency issuing the determination and providing the information, is denoted under the heading 'Fiscal Officer'. DOL = New York State Department of Labor; NYC = New York City Comptroller's Office; AG = New York State Attorney General's Office; DA = County District Attorney's Office.

**Debarment Database:** To search for contractors, sub-contractors and/or their successors debarred from bidding or being awarded any public work contract or subcontract under NYS Labor Law Articles 8 and 9, or under NYS Workers' Compensation Law Section 141-b, access the database at this link: <https://applications.labor.ny.gov/EDList/searchPage.do>

**For inquiries where WCB is listed as the "Agency", please call 1-866-546-9322**



**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 06/27/2019**

**Article 8**

AGENCY	Fiscal Officer	FEIN	EMPLOYER NAME	EMPLOYER DBA NAME	ADDRESS	DEBARMENT START DATE	DEBARMENT END DATE
DOL	DOL	*****0996	A-1 CONSTRUCTION & RENOVATION INC		1973 81ST ST - SUITE A-5 BROOKLYN NY 11214	01/08/2015	01/08/2020
DOL	NYC		ABDUL KARIM		C/O NORTH AMERICAN IRON W 1560 DECATUR STREETRIDGEWOOD NY 11385	05/15/2015	05/15/2020
DOL	DOL	*****4539	ACCOMPLISHED WALL SYSTEMS INC		112 OSCAWANNA HEIGHTS RD PUTNAM VALLEY NY 10542	03/13/2015	03/12/2020
DOL	DOL	*****3344	ACT INC		6409 LAND O LAKES BLVD LAND O LAKES FL 34638	11/10/2015	11/10/2020
DOL	DOL	*****4018	ADIRONDACK BUILDING RESTORATION INC.		4156 WILSON ROAD EAST TABERG NY 13471	03/26/2019	03/26/2024
DOL	DOL	*****1687	ADVANCED SAFETY SPRINKLER INC		261 MILL ROAD P O BOX 296EAST AURORA NY 14052	07/29/2015	07/29/2020
DOL	NYC	*****6775	ADVENTURE MASONRY CORP.		1535 RICHMOND AVENUE STATEN ISLAND NY 10314	12/13/2017	12/13/2022
DOL	DOL		AJ TORCHIA		10153 ROBERTS RD SAUQUOIT NY 13456	08/09/2016	08/09/2021
DOL	DOL	*****3344	ALL CATASTROPHE CONSTRUCTION TEAM INC	ACT INC	6409 LAND O LAKES BLVD LAND O LAKES FL 34638	11/10/2015	11/10/2020
DOL	DOL	*****8740	ALLSTATE ENVIRONMENTAL CORP		C/O JOSE MONTAS 27 BUTLER PLACEYONKERS NY 10710	03/18/2011	03/19/2020
DOL	DOL		AMADEO J TORCHIA	TORCHIA'S HOME IMPROVEMENT	10153 ROBERTS RD SAUQUOIT NY 13456	08/09/2016	08/09/2021
DOL	DOL		ANGELO F COKER			12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	NYC		ANISUL ISLAM		C/O RELIANCE GENERAL CONS 644 OCEAN PARKWAYBROOKLYN NY 11230	09/02/2015	09/02/2020
DOL	DOL		ANITA SALERNO		158 SOLAR ST SYRACUSE NY 13204	01/07/2019	01/07/2024
DOL	DOL	*****7004	ANNEX CONTRACTING LTD		3005 WYNSUM AVENUE MERRICK NY 11566	08/18/2014	08/18/2019
DOL	DOL	*****7004	ANNEX GENERAL CONTRACTING INC		3005 WYNSUM AVENUE MERRICK NY 11566	08/18/2014	08/18/2019
DOL	DA		ANTHONY CARDINALE		58-48 59TH STREET MASPETH NY 11378	05/16/2012	05/08/2020
DOL	DOL		ANTHONY J MINGARELLI JR		C/O T & T CONCRETE INC 2560 HAMBURG TURNPIKELACKAWANNA NY 14218	07/08/2015	07/08/2020
DOL	DOL		ANTHONY PERGOLA		3 WEST MAIN ST/SUITE 208 ELMSFORD NY 10323	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	DOL		ANTONIO ESTIVEZ		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****3020	APCO CONTRACTING CORP		24 SOUTH MARYLAND AVENUE PORT WASHINGTON NY 11050	09/24/2012	09/02/2020
DOL	NYC	*****9232	ARKAY CONSTRUCTION INC		102-104 GREYLOCK AVENUE BELLEVILLE NJ 07109	07/15/2015	07/15/2020
DOL	NYC	*****4779	ASTORIA GENERAL CONTRACTING CORP		35-34 31ST STREET LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11106	09/02/2015	09/02/2020
DOL	NYC	*****7217	ASTRO COMMUNICATIONS OF NY CORP		79 ALEXANDER AVE- STE 36A BRONX NY 10454	10/30/2015	10/30/2020
DOL	NYC	*****6046	ATLANTIC SUN CONSTRUCTION CORP		58-46 59TH AVENUE MASPETH NY 11378	05/08/2015	05/08/2020
DOL	NYC	*****6683	ATLAS RESTORATION CORP.		35-12 19TH AVENUE ASTORIA NY 11105	08/02/2017	08/02/2022
DOL	NYC		AUDLEY O'BRIEN		1273 NORTH AVENUE/#1 CP NEW ROCHELLE NY 10804	04/07/2015	04/07/2020
DOL	NYC	*****2591	AVI 212 INC.		260 CROPEY AVENUE APT 11GBROOKLYN NY 11214	10/30/2018	10/30/2023
DOL	DOL		AVIS R HILL		3510 HICKORY WALK LANE ELLENWOOD GA 32094	01/22/2015	01/22/2020
DOL	AG		AVTAR SINGH		116-24 127TH STREET SOUTH OZONE PARK NY 11420	12/22/2015	12/22/2020

**NYS DOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List     06/27/2019**

**Article 8**

DOL	AG		BALDEV SINGH		116-24 127TH STREET SOUTH OZONE PARK NY 11420	12/22/2015	12/22/2020
DOL	NYC		BALWINDER SINGH		421 HUDSON ST SUITE C5NEW YORK NY 10014	02/20/2019	02/20/2024
DOL	DOL		BARBARA CASSIDY		7 BLENIS PLACE VALHALLA NY 10595	04/02/2015	04/02/2020
DOL	DOL		BARRY KINNEY		6409 LAND O LAKES BLVD LAND O LAKES FL 34638	11/10/2015	11/10/2020
DOL	NYC	*****3915	BEACON RESTORATION INC		SUITE B-8 782 PELHAM PARKWAY SOUTHBRONX NY 10462	04/21/2016	04/21/2021
DOL	NYC	*****8416	BEAM CONSTRUCTION, INC.		50 MAIN ST WHITE PLAINS NY 10606	01/04/2019	01/04/2024
DOL	DOL		BIAGIO CANTISANI			06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		BOGDAN MARKOVSKI		370 W. PLEASANTVIEW AVE SUITE 2.329HACKENSACK NJ 07601	02/11/2019	02/11/2024
DOL	DOL	*****8551	BRANDY'S MASONRY		216 WESTBROOK STREET P O BOX 304SAYRE PA 18840	08/09/2016	08/09/2021
DOL	NYC	*****6555	BROOKLYN WELDING CORP		1273 NORTH AVENUE/ #1 CP NEW ROCHELLE NY 10804	04/07/2015	04/07/2020
DOL	DOL	*****1449	BRRESTORATION NY INC		140 ARCADIA AVENUE OSWEGO NY 13126	09/12/2016	09/12/2021
DOL	DOL		BRUCE MORSEY		C/O KENT HOLLOW SIDING LL 29A BRIDGE STREETNEW MILFORD CT 06776	01/15/2016	01/15/2021
DOL	DOL		BRUCE P. NASH JR.		5841 BUTTERNUT ROAD EAST SYRACUSE NY 13057	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****8809	C.B.E. CONTRACTING CORPORATION		310 MCGUINESS BLVD GREENPOINT NY 11222	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	DOL	*****9383	C.C. PAVING AND EXCAVATING, INC.		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 12SYRACUSE NY 13205	12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	DOL		CANTISANI & ASSOCIATES LTD		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CANTISANI HOLDING LLC			06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CARIBBEAN POOLS		C/O DOUGLAS L MALARKEY 64 VICTORIA DRIVEBINGHAMTON NY 13904	02/04/2016	02/04/2021
DOL	DOL	*****3812	CARMODY "2" INC			06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****1143	CARMODY BUILDING CORP	CARMODY CONTRACTIN G AND CARMODY CONTRACTIN G CORP.	442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CARMODY CONCRETE CORPORATION			06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CARMODY ENTERPRISES, LTD.		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CARMODY INC		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****3812	CARMODY INDUSTRIES INC			06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CARMODY MAINTENANCE CORPORATION		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		CARMODY MASONRY CORP		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	NYC	*****9172	CASSIDY EXCAVATING INC		14 RAILROAD AVENUE VALHALLA NY 10595	05/15/2014	04/02/2020
DOL	DOL	*****6745	CATSKILL FENCE INSTALLATIONS INC		5445 ROUTE 32 CATSKILL NY 12414	08/22/2014	08/22/2019
DOL	DOL	*****8809	CBE CONTRACTING CORP		142 EAST MARKET STREET LONG BEACH NY 11561	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	AG		CESAR J. AGUDELO		81-06 34TH AVENUE APT. 6EJACKSON HEIGHTS NY 11372	02/07/2018	02/07/2023
DOL	DOL	*****7655	CHAMPION CONSTRUCTION SERVICES CORP		2131 SCHENECTADY AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11234	11/18/2015	11/18/2020
DOL	NYC		CHARLES CASSIDY JR		14 RAILROAD AVENUE VALHALLA NY 10595	05/15/2014	04/02/2020
DOL	DOL		CHARLES ZIMMER JR		216 WESTBROOK STREET P O BOX 304SAYRE PA 18840	08/09/2016	08/09/2021



**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 06/27/2019**

**Article 8**

DOL	DOL		CHRISTINE J HEARNE		C/O CJ-HEARNE CONSTRUCTIO 131 PONCE DE LEON AVE NEATLANTA GA 30308	12/01/2015	12/01/2020
DOL	DOL		CHRISTOPHER J MAINI		19 CAITLIN AVE JAMESTOWN NY 14701	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	DOL	*****0671	CJ-HEARNE CONSTRUCTION CO		SUITE 204 131 PONCE DE LEON AVENUEATLANTA GA 30308	12/01/2015	12/01/2020
DOL	DOL	*****1927	CONSTRUCTION PARTS WAREHOUSE, INC.	CPW	5841 BUTTERNUT ROAD EAST SYRACUSE NY 13057	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	NYC	*****4468	CRAFT CONTRACTING GROUP INC		3256 BRUNER AVENUE BRONX NY 10469	07/29/2014	07/29/2019
DOL	NYC	*****8507	CRAFT FENCE INC		3256 BRUNER AVENUE BRONX NY 10469	07/29/2014	07/29/2019
DOL	NYC	*****2164	CREATIVE TRUCKING INC		58-83 54TH STREET MASPETH NY 11378	02/26/2016	02/26/2021
DOL	DOL	*****2524	CSI ELECTRICAL & MECHANICAL INC		42-32 235TH ST DOUGLSTON NY 11363	01/14/2019	01/14/2024
DOL	DOL	*****7761	D L MALARKEY CONSTRUCTION		64 VICTORIA DRIVE BINGHAMTON NY 13904	02/04/2016	02/04/2021
DOL	DOL	*****7888	D L MALARKEY CONSTRUCTION INC		64 VICTORIA DRIVE BINGHAMTON NY 13904	02/04/2016	02/04/2021
DOL	DOL	*****5629	DAKA PLUMBING AND HEATING LLC		2561 ROUTE 55 POUGHQUAG NY 12570	02/19/2016	02/19/2021
DOL	DOL		DANICA IVANOSKI		61 WILLETT ST. PASSAIC NJ 07503	10/26/2016	10/26/2021
DOL	DOL		DARIAN L COKER		2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 2CSYRACUSE NY 13205	12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	DOL		DARYL T RIEKS		C/O RIEKS CONTRACTING LLC 4804 GAHWILER ROADAUBURN NY 13021	05/01/2015	05/01/2020
DOL	NYC	*****7707	DASSLE CONTRACTING INC		213-37 39TH AVE/SUITE 120 BAYSIDE NY 11360	05/08/2015	05/08/2020
DOL	DOL		DAVID MARTINEZ		C/O EMPIRE TILE INC 6 TREMONT COURTHUNTINGTON STATION NY 11746	03/08/2016	03/08/2021
DOL	DOL		DEBBIE STURDEVANT		29 MAPLEWOOD DRIVE BINGHAMTON NY 13901	02/21/2017	02/21/2022
DOL	AG		DEBRA MARTINEZ		31 BAY ST BROOKLYN NY 11231	03/28/2018	03/28/2023
DOL	DOL		DEDA GAZIVODAN		C/O DAKA PLUMBING AND H 2561 ROUTE 55POUGHQUAG NY 12570	02/19/2016	02/19/2021
DOL	DOL		DENNIS SCHWANDTNER		C/O YES SERVICE AND REPAI 145 LODGE AVEHUNTINGTON STATION NY 11476	08/09/2016	08/09/2021
DOL	DOL		DF CONTRACTORS OF ROCHESTER, INC.		1835 DAANSEN RD. PALMYRA NY 14522	05/16/2017	05/16/2022
DOL	DOL		DF CONTRACTORS, INC.		1835 DAANSEN RD. PALMYRA NY 14522	05/16/2017	05/16/2022
DOL	NYC		DIMITRIOS KOUTSOUKOS		C/O ASTORIA GENERAL CONTR 35-34 31ST STREETLONG ISLAND CITY NY 11106	09/02/2015	09/02/2020
DOL	NYC		DIMITRIOS TSOUUMAS		35-12 19TH AVENUE ASTORIA NY 11105	08/02/2017	08/02/2022
DOL	DOL	*****3242	DONALD R. FORSAY	DF LAWN SERVICE	1835 DAANSEN RD. PALMYRA NY 14522	05/16/2017	05/16/2022
DOL	DOL		DONALD R. FORSAY		1835 DAANSEN RD. PALMYRA NY 14522	05/16/2017	05/16/2022
DOL	DOL		DORIS SKODA		C/O APCO CONTRACTING CORP 24 SOUTH MARYLAND AVENUEPORT WASHINGTON NY 11050	09/24/2012	09/02/2020
DOL	NYC	*****7404	DOSANJH CONSTRUCTION CORP		9439 212TH STREET QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11428	02/25/2016	02/25/2021
DOL	DOL		DOUGLAS L MALARKEY	MALARKEY CONSTRUCTI ON	64 VICTORIA DRIVE B INGHAMTON NY 13904	02/04/2016	02/04/2021
DOL	DOL		E C WEBB		6409 LAND O LAKES BLVD LAND O LAKES FL 34638	11/10/2015	11/10/2020
DOL	DOL		EARL L WILSON	WILSON BROTHER DRYWALL CONTRACTOR S	36 ABERSOLD STREET ROCHESTER NY 14621	08/31/2015	08/31/2020

**NYS DOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 06/27/2019**

**Article 8**

DOL	DOL		EAST COAST PAVING		2238 BAKER RD GILLET PA 16923	03/12/2018	03/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****0780	EMES HEATING & PLUMBING CONTR		5 EMES LANE MONSEY NY 10952	01/20/2002	01/20/3002
DOL	DOL	*****3270	EMPIRE TILE INC		6 TREMONT COURT HUNTINGTON STATION NY 11746	03/08/2016	03/08/2021
DOL	DOL	*****7403	F & B PAINTING CONTRACTING INC		2 PARKVIEW AVENUE HARRISON NY 10604	09/26/2016	09/26/2021
DOL	DOL		FAIGY LOWINGER		11 MOUNTAIN RD 28 VAN BUREN DR MONROE NY 10950	03/20/2019	03/20/2024
DOL	DOL		FAY MATTHEW		C/O CHAMPION CONSTRUCTION 2131 SCHENECTADY AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11234	11/18/2015	11/18/2020
DOL	DOL		FAZIA GINA ALI-MOHAMMED	C/O CHAMPION CONSTRUCTI ON	2131 SCHENECTADY AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11234	11/18/2015	11/18/2020
DOL	DOL		FRANK BENEDETTO		19 CATLIN AVE JAMESTOWN NY 14701	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	DOL		FRANK BENEDETTO		C/O F & B PAINTING CONTRA 2 PARKVIEW AVENUE HARRISON NY 10604	09/26/2016	09/26/2021
DOL	DOL	*****4722	FRANK BENEDETTO AND CHRISTOPHER J MAINI	B & M CONCRETE	19 CAITLIN AVE JAMESTOWN NY 14701	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	DOL		FRANK DEMARTINO		101-61 99TH STREET OZONE PARK NY 11416	02/15/2017	02/15/2022
DOL	DOL		FRANK DEMARTINO		101-61 99TH STREET OZONE PARK NY 11416	02/15/2017	02/15/2022
DOL	DOL		GALINDA ROTENBERG		C/O GMDV TRANS INC 67-48 182ND STREET FRESH MEADOWS NY 11365	06/24/2016	06/24/2021
DOL	DOL		GEOFF CORLETT		415 FLAGGER AVE #302 STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023
DOL	DA		GEORGE LUCEY		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	01/19/1998	01/19/2998
DOL	DOL	*****5674	GMDV TRANS INC		67-48 182ND STREET FRESH MEADOWS NY 11365	06/24/2016	06/24/2021
DOL	NYC		GREAT ESTATE CONSTRUCTION, INC.		327 STAGG ST BROOKLYN NY 11206	10/10/2017	10/10/2022
DOL	DOL		GREGORY S. OLSON		P.O BOX 100 200 LATTA BROOK PARK HORSEHEADS NY 14845	03/08/2018	03/08/2023
DOL	NYC	*****0346	H N H CONTRACTORS CORP		4558 BROADWAY # 6 NEW YORK NY 10040	08/04/2014	08/04/2019
DOL	NYC		HAMEEDUL HASAN		240 HOME STREET TEANECK NJ 07666	08/04/2014	08/04/2019
DOL	NYC		HARMEL SINGH		15 CLINTON LANE HICKSVILLE NY 11801	02/25/2016	02/25/2021
DOL	NYC		HAROLD KUEMMEL		58-83 54TH STREET MASPETH NY 11378	02/26/2016	02/26/2021
DOL	DOL		HENRY VAN DALRYMPLE		2663 LANTERN LANE ATLANTA GA 30349	12/01/2015	12/01/2020
DOL	DOL	*****6370	HILLIANO CONSTRUCTION & ELECTRICAL INC		354 MAGNOLIA STREET ROCHESTER NY 14611	01/22/2015	01/22/2020
DOL	DOL	*****8282	IDEMA DEVELOPMENT INC		91 COLLEGE AVENUE POUGHKEEPSIE NY 12603	12/04/2015	12/04/2020
DOL	DOL	*****8282	IDEMA GENERAL CONTRACTORS INC		91 COLLEGE AVENUE POUGHKEEPSIE NY 12603	12/04/2015	12/04/2020
DOL	DOL	*****7001	INTEGRATED CONSTRUCTION & POWER SYSTEMS INC		SUITE 100 2105 W GENESEE STREETS YRACUSE NY 13219	01/06/2016	01/06/2021
DOL	DOL	*****5131	INTEGRITY MASONRY, INC.	M&R CONCRETE	722 8TH AVE WATERVLIET NY 12189	06/05/2018	06/05/2023
DOL	AG		J A M CONSTRUCTION CORP		SUITE 125 265 SUNRISE HIGHWAY ROCKVILLE CENTRE NY 10457	04/07/2016	04/07/2021
DOL	DOL	*****4910	J V MAGIC TOUCH CORPORATION		94-25 57TH AVENUE, APT 5G ELMHURST NY 11373	01/12/2015	01/12/2020
DOL	DOL		J.A. HIRES CADWALLADER		P.O BOX 100 200 LATTA BROOK PARK HORSEHEADS NY 14845	03/08/2018	03/08/2023
DOL	DOL		JAMES B RHYNDERS		91 COLLEGE AVENUE POUGHKEEPSIE NY 12603	12/04/2015	12/04/2020
DOL	DOL		JAMES C. DELGIACCO		722 8TH AVE WATERVLIET NY 12189	06/05/2018	06/05/2023

**NYS DOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List     06/27/2019**

**Article 8**

DOL	DOL		JAMES E RHYNDERS		91 COLLEGE AVENUE POUGHKEEPSIE NY 12603	12/04/2015	12/04/2020
DOL	AG		JAMES FALCONE		SUITE 125 265 SUNRISE HIGHWAY ROCKVILLE CENTRE NY 10457	04/07/2016	04/07/2021
DOL	DOL		JAMES LIACONE		9365 WASHINGTON ST LOCKPORT IL 60441	07/23/2018	07/23/2023
DOL	DOL		JAMES RACHEL		9365 WASHINGTON ST LOCKPORT IL 60441	07/23/2018	07/23/2023
DOL	DOL		JAMES RHYNDERS SR		91 COLLEGE AVENUE POUGHKEEPSIE NY 12603	12/04/2015	12/04/2020
DOL	DOL		JAMES SICKAU		3090 SHIRLEY ROAD NORTH COLLINS NY 14111	04/19/2011	07/08/2020
DOL	DOL		JASON W MILLIMAN		C/O ROCHESTER ACOUSTICAL P O BOX 799 HILTON NY 14468	02/19/2016	02/19/2021
DOL	DOL	*****5368	JCH MASONRY & LANDSCAPING INC.		35 CLINTON AVE OSSINING NY 10562	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	NYC		JEFFREY CASSIDY		14 RAILROAD AVENUE VALHALLA NY 10595	05/15/2014	04/02/2020
DOL	DOL		JEROME LACITIGNOLA		C/O CATSKILL FENCE INSTAL 5445 ROUTE 32 CATSKILL NY 12414	08/22/2014	08/22/2019
DOL	DOL		JESSICA WHITESIDE		C/O BRRESTORATION NY INC 140 ARCADIA AVENUE OSWEGO NY 13126	09/12/2016	09/12/2021
DOL	AG		JOHN ANTHONY MASSINO		36-49 204TH STREET BAYSIDE NY 11372	02/07/2018	02/07/2023
DOL	DOL		JOHN F. CADWALLADER		200 LATTA BROOK PARK HORSEHEADS NY 14845	03/08/2018	03/08/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4612	JOHN F. CADWALLADER, INC.	THE GLASS COMPANY	P.O BOX 100 200 LATTA BROOK PARK HORSEHEADS NY 14845	03/08/2018	03/08/2023
DOL	AG	*****0600	JOHNCO CONTRACTING, INC.		36-49 204TH STREET BAYSIDE NY 11372	02/07/2018	02/07/2023
DOL	DOL		JON E DEYOUNG		261 MILL ROAD P O BOX 296 EAST AURORA NY 14052	07/29/2015	07/29/2020
DOL	DOL		JORGE VILLALOBOS		94-25 57TH AVENUE - APT 5 ELMHURST NY 11373	01/12/2015	01/12/2020
DOL	DOL		JORI PEDERSEN		415 FLAGER AVE #302 STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023
DOL	DOL		JOSE CHUCHUCA		35 CLINTON AVE OSSINING NY 10562	09/12/2018	09/12/2023
DOL	DOL		JOSE MONTAS		27 BUTLER PLACE YONKERS NY 10710	03/18/2011	03/19/2020
DOL	AG		JOSEPH FALCONE		SUITE 125 265 SUNRISE HIGHWAY ROCKVILLE CENTRE NY 10457	04/07/2016	04/07/2021
DOL	DOL	*****9273	JOSEPH M LOVETRO		P O BOX 812 BUFFALO NY 14220	08/09/2016	08/09/2021
DOL	NYC		JOSEPH MARTINO		1535 RICHMOND AVENUE STATEN ISLAND NY 10314	12/13/2017	12/13/2022
DOL	DOL		JOSEPH MARTONE		112 OSCAWANA HEIGHTS RD PUTNAM VALLEY NY 10542	03/13/2015	03/13/2020
DOL	DOL		JUANA MARTINEZ		C/O LEAD CONSTRUCTION 27 BUTLER PLACE YONKERS NY 10710	03/19/2015	03/19/2020
DOL	DOL		JULIUS AND GITA BEHREND		5 EMES LANE MONSEY NY 10952	11/20/2002	11/20/3002
DOL	DOL	*****5062	K R F SITE DEVELOPMENT INC		375 LAKE SHORE DRIVE PUTNAM VALLEY NY 10579	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	DOL		KATIE BURDICK		2238 BAKER RD GILLET PA 16923	03/12/2018	03/12/2023
DOL	DOL		KENNETH FIORENTINO		375 LAKE SHORE DRIVE PUTNAM VALLEY NY 10579	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	DOL	*****9732	KENT HOLLOW SIDING LLC		29A BRIDGE STREET NEW MILFORD CT 06776	01/15/2016	01/15/2021
DOL	DOL		KEVIN BABCOCK JR		P O BOX 46 THOMPSON RIDGE NY 10985	08/22/2014	08/22/2019
DOL	DOL		KEVIN M BABCOCK		P O BOX 46 THOMPSON RIDGE NY 10985	08/22/2014	08/22/2019
DOL	DOL		KIM SOROCENSKI		C/O SOLUTION MATTERS INC 198 NORWOOD ROADPORT JEFFERSON NY 11776	11/19/2015	11/19/2020

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 06/27/2019**

**Article 8**

DOL	DOL	****3490	L & M CONSTRUCTION/DRYWALL INC.		1079 YONKERS AVE YONKERS NY 10704	08/07/2018	08/07/2023
DOL	DA	****8816	LAKE CONSTRUCTION AND DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	DOL	****6224	LAKESIDE FIRE SPRINKLERS LLC		125 CHAUTAUQUA AVENUE LAKEWOOD NY 14750	06/24/2015	06/24/2020
DOL	AG	****4643	LALO DRYWALL, INC.		221 OLD FORD ROAD NEW PLATZ NY 12561	05/20/2016	05/20/2021
DOL	DOL	****4505	LARAPINTA ASSOCIATES INC		29 MAPLEWOOD DRIVE BINGHAMTON NY 13901	02/21/2017	02/21/2022
DOL	DOL		LAURI MARTONE		112 OSCAWANA HEIGHTS RD PUTNAM VALLEY NY 10542	03/13/2015	03/13/2020
DOL	DOL		LAVERN GLAVE		161 ROBYN RD MONROE NY 10950	09/15/2014	09/15/2019
DOL	DOL		LAVERN GLAVE		161 ROBYN RD MONROE NY 10950	01/30/2018	01/30/2023
DOL	DOL	****1364	LEAD CONSTRUCTION SERVICES INC		3 ALAN B SHEPARD PLACE YONKERS NY 10705	03/19/2015	03/19/2020
DOL	DOL	****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	06/24/2016	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	06/24/2016	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	01/17/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL	****4388	LEN.J CONSTRUCTION, LLC		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	08/14/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL		LEROY NELSON JR		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL		LEROY NELSON JR		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL		LEROY NELSON JR		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL		LEROY NELSON JR		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	09/19/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL		LEROY NELSON JR		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	08/14/2017	08/14/2022
DOL	DOL		LEROY NELSON JR		PO BOX 10007 ALBANY NY 12201	01/17/2017	09/19/2022
DOL	DOL		LINDSEY R CRILL		143 FILLMORE AVENUE BUFFALO NY 14210	01/08/2015	01/08/2020
DOL	DA	****4460	LONG ISLAND GLASS & STOREFRONTS, LLC		4 MANHASSET TRL RIDGE NY 11961	09/06/2018	09/06/2023
DOL	AG	****4216	LOTUS-C CORP.		81-06 34TH AVENUE APT. 6EJACKSON HEIGHTS NY 11372	02/07/2018	02/07/2023
DOL	AG		LUIS MARTINEZ	LALO DRYWALL	211 MAIN ST. NEW PLATZ NY 12561	05/20/2016	05/20/2021
DOL	DOL		M ANVER BEIG		142 EAST MARKET STREET LONG BEACH NY 11561	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	AG	****6957	M B DIN CONSTRUCTION INC		8831 20TH AVENUE/SUITE 6E BROOKLYN NY 11214	11/17/2015	11/17/2020
DOL	NYC	****6317	M S QUALITY CONSTRUCTION LLC		27 MAPLEWOOD AVENUE COLONIA NJ 07067	02/04/2015	02/04/2020
DOL	DOL		M. ANVER BEIG		142 EAST MARKET STREET LONG BEACH NY 11561	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	NYC		MACIEJ SONTOWSKI		27 MAPLEWOOD AVENUE COLONIA NJ 07067	02/04/2015	02/04/2020
DOL	NYC	****9590	MACK GLASSNAUTH IRON WORKS INC		137 LIBERTY AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11212	12/21/2015	12/21/2020
DOL	DOL	****1784	MADISON AVE CONSTRUCTION CORP		39 PENNY STREET WEST ISLIP NY 11795	11/02/2016	11/02/2021
DOL	DOL		MALARKEY'S BAR & GRILL LLC		64 VICTORIA DRIVE BINGHAMTON NY 13904	02/04/2016	02/04/2021
DOL	DOL	****0705	MALARKEY'S PUB & GRUB LLC		64 VICTORIA DRIVE BINGHAMTON NY 13904	02/04/2016	02/04/2021
DOL	DA		MANUEL P TOBIO		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 14444	08/19/1998	08/19/2998

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List    06/27/2019**

**Article 8**

DOL	DA		MANUEL TOBIO		150 KINGS STREET BROOKLYN NY 11231	08/19/1998	08/19/2998
DOL	NYC		MAREK FABIJANOWSKI		50 MAIN ST WHITE PLAINS NY 10606	01/04/2019	01/04/2024
DOL	DOL		MARIACHI'S PIZZERIA		C/O DOUGLAS L MALARKEY 64 VICTORIA DRIVEBINGHAMTON NY 13904	02/04/2016	02/04/2021
DOL	DOL		MARK MIONIS		6409 LAND O LAKES BLVD LAND O LAKES FL 34638	11/10/2015	11/10/2020
DOL	DOL		MARVIN A STURDEVANT		29 MAPLEWOOD DRIVE BINGHAMTON NY 13901	02/21/2017	02/21/2022
DOL	DOL		MASONRY CONSTRUCTION, INC.		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****3333	MASONRY INDUSTRIES, INC.		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		MATTHEW IDEMA GENERAL CONTRACTORS INC		91 COLLEGE AVENUE POUGHKEEPSIE NY 12603	12/04/2015	12/04/2020
DOL	DOL		MATTHEW P. KILGORE		4156 WILSON ROAD EAST TABERG NY 13471	03/26/2019	03/26/2024
DOL	DOL		MAURICE GAWENO		442 ARMONK RD MOUNT KISCO NY 10549	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL	*****6416	MCCALL MASONRY		P O BOX 304 SAYRE PA 18840	08/09/2016	08/09/2021
DOL	DOL		MCLEAN "MIKKI BEANE"		1229 JAMES STREET SYRACUSE NY 13203	05/02/2017	05/02/2022
DOL	DOL		MCLEAN "MIKKI" DRAKE		1229 JAMES STREET SYRACUSE NY 13203	05/02/2017	05/02/2022
DOL	DOL		MCLEAN M DRAKE-BEANE		1229 JAMES STREET SYRACUSE NY 13203	05/02/2017	05/02/2022
DOL	DOL	*****9445	MCLEAN M WALSH	ELITE PROFESSION AL PAINTING OF CNY	1229 JAMES STREET SYRACUSE NY 13203	05/02/2017	05/02/2022
DOL	DOL	*****9445	MCLEAN M WALSH	ELITE PROFESSION AL PAINTING OF CNY	1229 JAMES STREET SYRACUSE NY 13203	05/02/2017	05/02/2022
DOL	NYC	*****5330	METRO DUCT SYSTEMS INC		1219 ASTORIA BOULEVARD LONG ISLAND CITY NY 11102	04/16/2014	11/19/2020
DOL	DOL	*****3368	MICEK CONSTRUCTION CO INC		20 CROSS STREET FALCONER NY 14733	12/02/2014	12/02/2019
DOL	DOL		MICHAEL A PASCARELLA		SUITE 100 2105 WEST GENESEE STREET SYRACUSE NY 13219	01/06/2016	01/06/2021
DOL	NYC		MICHAEL HIRSCH		C/O MZM CORP 163 S MAIN STREETNEW CITY NY 10956	01/28/2016	01/28/2021
DOL	DOL		MICHAEL LENIHAN		1079 YONKERS AVE UNIT 4YONKERS NY 10704	08/07/2018	08/07/2023
DOL	AG		MICHAEL RIGLIETTI		31 BAY ST BROOKLYN NY 11231	03/28/2018	03/28/2023
DOL	DOL		MICHAEL WILSON	WILSON BROTHER DRYWALL CONTRACTOR S	36 ABERSOLD STREET ROCHESTER NY 14621	08/31/2015	08/31/2020
DOL	NYC		MILANCE HADZIC		22 CALIFORNIA AVE - STE 1 PATERSON NJ 07503	03/11/2015	03/11/2020
DOL	AG		MOHAMMED N CHATHA		8831 20TH AVENUE/SUITE 6E BROOKLYN NY 11214	11/17/2015	11/17/2020
DOL	DOL	*****2737	MOUNTAIN'S AIR INC		2471 OCEAN AVENUE- STE 7A BROOKLYN NY 11229	09/24/2012	09/18/2020
DOL	AG		MSR ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION CORP.		31 BAY ST BROOKLYN NY 11231	03/28/2018	03/28/2023
DOL	DOL		MUHAMMAD BEIG		142 EAST MARKET STREET LONG BEACH NY 11561	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	DOL		MUHAMMAD BEIG		142 EAST MARKET STREET LONG BEACH NY 11561	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	DOL		MUHAMMAD PERVAIZ		C/O CHAMPION CONSTRUCTION 2131 SCHENECTADY AVENUEBROOKLYN NY 11234	11/18/2015	11/18/2020
DOL	NYC	*****3613	MZM CORP		163 S MAIN STREET NEW CITY NY 10956	01/28/2016	01/28/2021
DOL	DA	*****9786	NATIONAL INSULATION & GC CORP		180 MILLER PLACE HICKSVILLE NY 11801	12/12/2018	12/12/2023
DOL	NYC	*****1284	NEW AMERICAN RESTORATION INC		22 CALIFORNIA AVE - STE 1 PATERSON NJ 07503	03/11/2015	03/11/2020

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 06/27/2019**

**Article 8**

DOL	DA	*****6988	NEW YORK INSULATION INC		58-48 59TH STREET MASPETH NY 11378	05/16/2012	05/08/2020
DOL	NYC	*****4839	NEW YORK RIGGING CORP		58-83 54TH STREET MASPETH NY 11378	02/26/2016	02/26/2021
DOL	NYC	*****1968	NORTH AMERICAN IRON WORKS INC		1560 DECATUR STREET RIDGEWOOD NY 11385	05/15/2015	05/15/2020
DOL	DOL	*****6966	NORTH COUNTRY DRYWALL AND PAINT		23167 COUNTY ROUTE 59 DEXTER NY 13634	10/24/2016	10/24/2021
DOL	DOL	*****0065	NORTHEAST LANDSCAPE AND MASONRY ASSOC		3 WEST MAIN ST/SUITE 208 ELMSFORD NY 10523	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	DOL	*****1845	OC ERECTERS, LLC A/K/A OC ERECTERS OF NY INC.		1207 SW 48TH TERRACE DEERFIELD BEACH FL 33442	01/16/2018	01/16/2023
DOL	NYC		ORSON ARROYO		C/O METRO DUCT SYSTEMS 12-19 ASTORIA BOULEVARDLONG ISLAND CITY NY 11102	04/16/2014	11/19/2020
DOL	NYC	*****9422	PELIUM CONSTRUCTION, INC.		22-33 35TH ST. ASTORIA NY 11105	12/30/2016	12/30/2021
DOL	DOL		PETER M PERGOLA		3 WEST MAIN ST/SUITE 208 ELMSFORD NY 10523	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	DOL		PIERRE LAPORT		224 COUNTY HIGHWAY 138 BROADALBIN NY 12025	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	DOL	*****1543	PJ LAPORT FLOORING INC		224 COUNTY HIGHWAY 138 BROADALBIN NY 12025	03/07/2017	03/07/2022
DOL	DOL	*****6895	PROLINE CONCRETE OF WNY INC		3090 SHIRLEY ROAD NORTH COLLINS NY 14111	04/19/2011	07/08/2020
DOL	DA	*****6817	QUADRANT METAL BUILDINGS LLC		2740 SW MARTIN DOWNS BLVD PALM CITY FL 34990	08/25/2016	08/25/2021
DOL	NYC		RAMESHWAR ASU		137 LIBERTY AVENUE BROOKLYN NY 11212	12/21/2015	12/21/2020
DOL	DOL		RANA A KAHN		1973 81ST ST - SUITE A-5 BROOKLYN NY 11214	01/08/2015	01/08/2020
DOL	NYC		RANTIK PARIKH		13 LORIANN ROAD WARREN NJ 07059	07/15/2015	07/15/2020
DOL	DOL	*****2633	RAW POWER ELECTRIC CORP		3 PARK CIRCLE MIDDLETOWN NY 10940	09/16/2013	09/15/2019
DOL	DOL	*****2633	RAW POWER ELECTRIC CORP		3 PARK CIRCLE MIDDLETOWN NY 10940	01/30/2018	01/30/2023
DOL	AG	*****7015	RCM PAINTING INC.		69-06 GRAND AVENUE 2ND FLOORMASPETH NY 11378	02/07/2018	02/07/2023
DOL	DOL		REGINALD WARREN		161 ROBYN RD MONROE NY 10950	09/15/2014	09/15/2019
DOL	DOL		REGINALD WARREN		161 ROBYN RD MONROE NY 10950	01/30/2018	01/30/2023
DOL	NYC	*****3461	RELiance GENERAL CONSTRUCTION INC		644 OCEAN PARKWAY BROOKLYN NY 11230	09/02/2015	09/02/2020
DOL	DA		RIANN MULLER		2740 SW MARTIN DOWNS BLVD PALM CITY FL 34990	08/25/2016	08/25/2021
DOL	DOL	*****9148	RICH T CONSTRUCTION		107 WILLOW WOOD LANE CAMILLUS NY 13031	11/13/2018	11/13/2023
DOL	DOL		RICHARD MACONE		8617 THIRD AVE BROOKLYN NY 11209	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	DOL	*****9148	RICHARD TIMIAN	RICH T CONSTRUCTI ON	108 LAMONT AVE SYRACUSE NY 13209	10/16/2018	10/16/2023
DOL	DOL		RICHARD TIMIAN JR.		108 LAMONT AVE SYRACUSE NY 13209	10/16/2018	10/16/2023
DOL	DOL		RICHARD TIMIAN JR.		108 LAMONT AVE SYRACUSE NY 13209	11/13/2018	11/13/2023
DOL	DOL	*****8618	RIEKS CONTRACTING LLC		4804 GAHWILER ROAD AUBURN NY 13021	05/01/2015	05/01/2020
DOL	DOL		ROBBYE BISSEsar		89-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11427	01/11/2003	01/11/3003
DOL	DOL		ROBERT BRUNO		3 GAYLORD ST AUBURN NY 13021	11/15/2016	11/15/2021
DOL	DOL	*****1855	ROBERT D BISHOP JR	ROBERT D BISHOP JR	P O BOX 112 MORRISONVILLE NY 12962	07/15/2014	07/15/2019
DOL	DOL		ROBERT D BISHOP JR		P O BOX 112 MORRISONVILLE NY 12962	07/15/2014	07/15/2019
DOL	NYC		ROBERT GUIDO		3256 BRUNER AVENUE BRONX NY 10469	07/29/2014	07/29/2019
DOL	DOL		ROBERT TORDELLA		125 CHAUTAUQUA AVENUE LAKEWOOD NY 14750	06/24/2015	06/24/2020

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 06/27/2019**

**Article 8**

DOL	DOL	*****3859	ROCHESTER ACOUSTICAL CORP		P O BOX 799 HILTON NY 14468	02/19/2016	02/19/2021
DOL	DOL		RODERICK PUGH		404 OAK ST SUITE 101SYRACUSE NY 13203	07/23/2018	07/23/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4880	RODERICK PUGH CONSTRUCTION INC.		404 OAK ST SUITE 101SYRACUSE NY 13203	07/23/2018	07/23/2023
DOL	NYC		RODNEY SCOTT		201 HEMPSTEAD AVENUE WEST HEMPSTEAD NY 11552	10/30/2015	10/30/2020
DOL	DOL		ROMEO WARREN		161 ROBYN RD MONROE NY 10950	09/16/2013	09/15/2019
DOL	DOL		ROMEO WARREN		161 ROBYN RD MONROE NY 10950	01/30/2018	01/30/2023
DOL	DOL		ROSEANNE CANTISANI			06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		RYAN ALBIE		21 S HOWELLS POINT ROAD BELLPORT NY 11713	02/21/2017	02/21/2022
DOL	DOL	*****3347	RYAN ALBIE CONTRACTING INC		21 S HOWELLS POINT ROAD BELLPORT NY 11713	02/21/2017	02/21/2022
DOL	DOL	*****1365	S & L PAINTING, INC.		11 MOUNTAIN ROAD P.O BOX 408MONROE NY 10950	03/20/2019	03/20/2024
DOL	NYC		SABIR MUHAMMED		SUITE B-8 782 PELHAM PARKWAY SOUTHBRONX NY 10462	04/21/2016	04/21/2021
DOL	NYC		SAEED HASAN		4558 BROADWAY #6 NEW YORK NY 10040	08/04/2014	08/04/2019
DOL	NYC	*****2117	SCOTT ELECTRICAL LLC		201 HEMPSTEAD AVENUE WEST HEMPSTEAD NY 11552	10/30/2015	10/30/2020
DOL	DOL	*****9751	SCW CONSTRUCTION		544 OLD ROUTE 23 ACRE NY 12405	02/14/2017	02/14/2022
DOL	AG		SERGIO RAYMUNDO		109 DUBOIS RD. NEW PALTZ NY 12561	05/20/2016	05/20/2021
DOL	NYC	*****6597	SHAIRA CONSTRUCTION CORP.		421 HUDSON STREET SUITE C5NEW YORK NY 10014	02/20/2019	02/20/2024
DOL	DOL	*****1961	SHANE BURDICK	CENTRAL TRAFFIC CONTROL, LLC.	2238 BAKER ROAD GILLET PA 16923	03/12/2018	03/12/2023
DOL	DOL		SHANE BURDICK		2238 BAKER ROAD GILLET PA 16923	03/12/2018	03/12/2023
DOL	DOL		SHANE NOLAN		9365 WASHINGTON ST LOCKPORT IL 60441	07/23/2018	07/23/2023
DOL	DOL		SHULEM LOWINGER		11 MOUNTAIN ROAD 28 VAN BUREN DRMONROE NY 10950	03/20/2019	03/20/2024
DOL	DOL	*****0816	SOLAR ARRAY SOLUTIONS, LLC		9365 WASHINGTON ST LOCKPORT IL 60441	07/23/2018	07/23/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4025	SOLUTION MATTERS INC		198 NORWOOD ROAD PORT JEFFERSON NY 11776	11/19/2015	11/19/2020
DOL	NYC	*****4934	SPHINX CONTRACTING CORP		240 HOME STREET TEANECK NJ 07666	08/04/2014	08/04/2019
DOL	DOL	*****3496	STAR INTERNATIONAL INC		89-51 SPRINGFIELD BLVD QUEENS VILLAGE NY 11427	08/11/2003	08/11/3003
DOL	DOL	*****9751	STEPHEN C WAGAR		544 OLD ROUTE 23 ACRE NY 12405	02/14/2017	02/14/2022
DOL	DOL		STEVE TATE		415 FLAGER AVE #302STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023
DOL	DOL		STEVEN P SUCATO		15-68 208TH STREET BAYSIDE NY 11360	06/23/2016	06/23/2021
DOL	DOL		STEVEN SAGGESE		3005 WYNSUM AVENUE MERRICK NY 11566	08/18/2014	08/18/2019
DOL	DOL		STEVEN TESTA		50 SALEM STREET - BLDG B LYNNFIELD MA 01940	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	NYC	*****9432	SUBLINK LTD		346 THIRD AVENUE PELHAM NY 10803	11/19/2015	11/19/2020
DOL	DOL	*****1060	SUNN ENTERPRISES GROUP, LLC		370 W. PLEASANTVIEW AVE SUITE 2.329HACKENSACK NJ 07601	02/11/2019	02/11/2024
DOL	DOL	*****8209	SYRACUSE SCALES, INC.		158 SOLAR ST SYRACUSE NY 13204	01/07/2019	01/07/2024
DOL	DOL	*****7441	T & T CONCRETE INC		2560 HAMBURG TURNPIKE P O BOX 367LACKAWANNA NY 14218	07/08/2015	07/08/2020
DOL	DOL	*****7417	TADCO CONSTRUCTION		101-61 99TH STREET OZONE PARK NY 11416	02/15/2017	02/15/2022

**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List 06/27/2019**

**Article 8**

DOL	DOL		TADCO CONSTRUCTION		101-61 99TH STREET OZONE PARK NY 11416	02/15/2017	02/15/2022
DOL	DOL	*****7417	TADCO CONSTRUCTION CORP		101-61 99TH STREET OZONE PARK NY 11416	02/15/2017	02/15/2022
DOL	DOL		TALAILA OCAMPA		1207 SW 48TH TERRACE DEERFIELD BEACH FL 33442	01/16/2018	01/16/2023
DOL	DOL		TAMMY LACITIGNOLA		C/O CATSKILL FENCE INSTAL 5445 ROUTE 32CATSKILL NY 12414	08/22/2014	08/22/2019
DOL	DOL	*****9852	TAP STEEL INC		ROUTE 26 3101 P O BOX 457CONSTABLEVILLE NY 13325	01/28/2016	01/28/2021
DOL	DOL	*****5570	TESTA CORP		50 SALEM STREET - BLDG B LYNNFIELD MA 01940	01/23/2017	01/23/2022
DOL	DOL	*****0887	THE BRINSON PAINTING CORPORATION		72 TAUNTON PLACE BUFFALO NY 14216	04/14/2015	04/14/2020
DOL	DOL	*****5766	THE COKER CORPORATION	COKER CORPORATIO N	2610 SOUTH SALINA ST SUITE 14SYRACUSE NY 13205	12/04/2018	12/04/2023
DOL	DOL	*****8174	THE DALRYMPLE CORPORATION		UNIT 278 541 10TH STREET NWTALANTA GA 30318	12/01/2015	12/01/2020
DOL	DOL	*****8174	THE DALRYMPLE GROUP LLC		289 JONESBORO RD/ STE 216 MCDONOUGH GA 30253	12/01/2015	12/01/2020
DOL	DOL		TIMOTHY A PALUCK		C/O TAP STEEL INC RTE 26 3101/ P O BOX 457CONSTABLEVILLE NY 13325	01/28/2016	01/28/2021
DOL	DOL	*****0600	TOMSON ALLOYS RECYCLING INC		143 FILLMORE AVENUE BUFFALO NY 14210	01/08/2015	01/08/2020
DOL	DOL	*****3453	TORCHIA'S HOME IMPROVEMENT		10153 ROBERTS RD SAUQUOIT NY 13456	08/09/2016	08/09/2021
DOL	DOL	*****6914	TRI-COUNTY RESTORATIONS & CONSTRUCTION INC		13 SUMMERSET DRIVE WALLKILL NY 12589	08/22/2014	08/22/2019
DOL	DOL		TRI-COUNTY RESTORATIONS INC		392 ROCK CUT ROAD WALDEN NY 12586	08/22/2014	08/22/2019
DOL	DOL	*****8311	TRIPLE B FABRICATING, INC.		61 WILLETT ST. PASSAIC NJ 07503	10/26/2016	10/26/2021
DOL	DOL	*****9407	TURBO GROUP INC		15-68 208TH STREET BAYSIDE NY 11360	06/23/2016	06/23/2021
DOL	DOL	*****6392	V.M.K CORP.		8617 THIRD AVE BROOKLYN NY 11209	09/17/2018	09/17/2023
DOL	NYC		VALERIE VISCONTI		346 THIRD AVENUE PELHAM NY 10803	11/19/2015	11/19/2020
DOL	DOL		VICTOR ALICANTI		42-32 235TH ST DOUGLSTON NY 11363	01/14/2019	01/14/2024
DOL	DOL		VICTOR ROTENBERG		C/O GMDV TRANS INC 67048 182ND STREETFRESH MEADOWS NY 11365	06/24/2016	06/24/2021
DOL	NYC		VIKTAR PATONICH		2630 CROPSEY AVE BROOKLYN NY 11214	10/30/2018	10/30/2023
DOL	NYC		VITO GARGANO		1535 RICHMOND AVE STATEN ISLAND NY 10314	12/13/2017	12/13/2022
DOL	DOL		WAYNE LIVINGSTON JR	NORTH COUNTRY DRYWALL AND PAINT	23167 COUNTY ROUTE 59 DEXTER NY 13634	10/24/2016	10/24/2021
DOL	DOL		WHITE PLAINS CARPENTRY CORP		442 ARMONK RD	06/12/2018	06/12/2023
DOL	DOL		WILLIAM C WATKINS		1229 JAMES STREET SYRACUSE NY 13203	05/02/2017	05/02/2022
DOL	DOL		WILLIAM DEAK		C/O MADISON AVE CONSTR CO 39 PENNY STREETWEST ISLIP NY 11795	11/02/2016	11/02/2021
DOL	DOL		WILLIE BRINSON		72 TAUNTON PLACE BUFFALO NY 14216	04/14/2015	04/14/2020
DOL	DOL	*****6195	WILSON BROTHER DRYWALL CONTRACTORS		36 ABERSOLD STREET ROCHESTER NY 14621	08/31/2015	08/31/2020
DOL	DOL	*****4043	WINDSHIELD INSTALLATION NETWORK, INC.		200 LATTA BROOK PARK HORSEHEADS NY 14845	03/08/2018	03/08/2023
DOL	DOL	*****4730	XGD SYSTEMS, LLC	TDI GOLF	415 GLAGE AVE #302STUART FL 34994	10/31/2018	10/31/2023
DOL	DOL	*****7345	YES SERVICE AND REPAIRS CORPORATION		145 LODGE AVE HUNTINGTON STATION NY 11476	08/09/2016	08/09/2021
DOL	DOL		YURIY IVANIN		C/O MOUNTAIN'S AIR INC 2471 OCEAN AVENUE-STE 7ABROOKLYN NY 11229	09/24/2012	09/18/2020



**NYSDOL Bureau of Public Work Debarment List    06/27/2019**  
**Article 8**

DOL	NYC		ZAKIR NASEEM		30 MEADOW ST BROOKLYN NY 11206	10/10/2017	10/10/2022
DOL	NYC	*****8277	ZHN CONTRACTING CORP		30 MEADOW ST BROOKLYN NY 11206	10/10/2017	10/10/2022



# Rockland County

Ed Day, Rockland County Executive

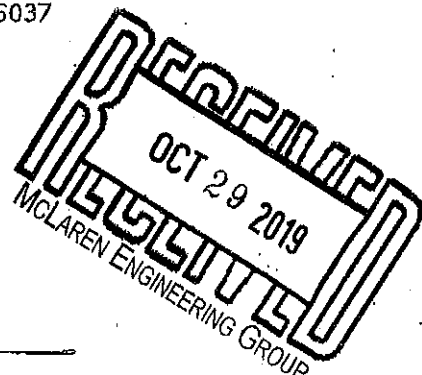
130439

ATF  
TWB

## HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT

23 New Hempstead Road  
New City, New York 10956  
Phone: (845) 638-5060 Fax: (845) 638-5037  
Email: highway@co.rockland.ny.us

Charles H. "Skip" Vezzetti  
Superintendent of Highways



Please deliver the following page(s) to:

NAME:

Mr. McLaren

AGENCY:

FAX NO.:

FROM:

Skip Vezzetti

TOTAL NUMBER OF PAGES INCLUDING THIS SHEET: 36

DATE:

10/29/19

REFERENCES AND REMARKS:

KYI

This communication is intended for the use of the addressee. It may contain information that is privileged and confidential. If you are not the intended recipient, you are prohibited from disclosing any information contained herein under penalty of law. Give the communication to the intended recipient, or, if you have received this in error, please notify us immediately by telephone. Thank you.

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT**  
**Covering Construction Performed on Behalf**  
**of the County of Rockland and Rockland**  
**County Building & Construction Trades**  
**Council**

**New Highway Facility**

Chestnut Ridge, New York

County of Rockland Capital Project #1307

July 2019

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION.....	1
PARTIES TO THE AGREEMENT.....	1
1.0 GENERAL CONDITIONS.....	2
1.1 DEFINITIONS.....	2
1.2 CONDITIONS FOR AGREEMENT TO BECOME EFFECTIVE.....	2
1.3 ENTITIES BOUND AND ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT.....	2
1.4 SUPREMACY CLAUSE.....	3
1.5 LIABILITY.....	3
1.6 COUNTY OF ROCKLAND - CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE.....	3
1.7 AVAILABILITY AND APPLICABILITY TO ALL SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS.....	3
2.0 SCOPE OF THIS AGREEMENT.....	3
2.1 THE WORK.....	4
2.2 TIME LIMITATIONS.....	4
2.3 EXCLUDED EMPLOYEES.....	5
2.4 NON-APPLICATION TO CERTAIN ENTITIES.....	5
3.0 UNION RECOGNITION AND EMPLOYMENT.....	6
3.1 PRE-HIRE RECOGNITION.....	6
3.2 UNION REFERRAL.....	6
3.3 NON-DISCRIMINATION IN REFERRALS.....	6
3.4 MINORITY AND FEMALE REFERRALS.....	6
3.5 CROSS AND QUALIFIED REFERRALS.....	6
3.6 UNION DUES.....	6
3.7 CRAFT FOREPERSONS AND GENERAL FOREPERSONS.....	7
4.0 UNION REPRESENTATION.....	7
4.1 LOCAL UNION REPRESENTATIVE.....	7
4.2 STEWARDS OR LEAD ENGINEER.....	7
4.3 LAYOFF OF A STEWARD.....	8
5.0 MANAGEMENT RIGHTS.....	8
5.1 RESERVATION OF RIGHTS.....	8
5.2 MATERIALS, METHODS AND EQUIPMENT.....	8
6.0 WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS.....	8
6.1 NO STRIKES - NO LOCKOUTS.....	9
6.2 DISCHARGE FOR VIOLATION.....	9
6.3 NOTIFICATION.....	9
6.4 EXPEDITED ARBITRATION.....	10
6.5 ARBITRATION OF DISCHARGES FOR VIOLATION.....	10
7.0 LABOR MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE.....	10

7.1	SUBJECTS .....	10
7.2	COMPOSITION.....	11
8.0	GRIEVANCE AND ARBITRATION PROCEDURE .....	11
8.1	PROCEDURE FOR RESOLUTION OF GRIEVANCES .....	11
8.1.1	Step One.....	11
8.1.2	Step Two.....	12
8.1.3	Step Three .....	12
8.2	LIMITATIONS AS TO RETROACTIVITY .....	12
8.3	PARTICIPATION BY COUNTY CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE.....	12
9.0	JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES .....	12
9.1	NO DISRUPTIONS .....	12
9.2	ASSIGNMENT .....	13
9.3	PROCEDURE FOR SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES .....	13
9.4	AWARD.....	13
9.5	LIMITATIONS.....	14
9.6	NO INTERFERENCE WITH WORK .....	14
10.0	WAGES AND BENEFITS .....	14
10.1	CLASSIFICATION AND BASE HOURLY RATE .....	14
10.2	EMPLOYEE BENEFIT FUNDS.....	14
11.0	HOURS OF WORK, PREMIUM PAYMENTS, SHIFTS AND HOLIDAYS .....	16
11.1	WORK WEEK AND WORK DAY .....	16
11.2	OVERTIME .....	16
11.3	SHIFTS.....	16
11.4	HOLIDAYS .....	17
11.5	REPORTING PAY.....	17
11.6	PAYMENT OF WAGES .....	18
11.7	EMERGENCY WORK SUSPENSION .....	18
11.8	INJURY – DISABILITY .....	18
11.9	TIME KEEPING.....	19
11.10	MEAL PERIOD.....	19
11.11	BREAK PERIODS .....	19
12.0	APPRENTICES .....	19
12.1	RATIOS .....	19
12.2	DEPARTMENT OF LABOR .....	19
13.0	SAFETY PROTECTION OF PERSON AND PROPERTY.....	20
13.1	SAFETY REQUIREMENTS .....	20
13.2	CONTRACTOR RULES.....	20
13.3	INSPECTIONS.....	20
14.0	NO DISCRIMINATION .....	20

14.1	COOPERATIVE EFFORTS .....	20
14.2	LANGUAGE OF AGREEMENT .....	20
15.0	GENERAL TERMS .....	21
15.1	PROJECT RULES .....	21
15.2	TOOLS OF THE TRADE .....	21
15.3	SUPERVISION .....	21
15.4	TRAVEL ALLOWANCES .....	21
15.5	FULL WORK DAY .....	21
15.6	COOPERATION .....	21
16.0	SAVINGS AND SEPARABILITY .....	21
16.1	THIS AGREEMENT .....	22
16.2	THE BID SPECIFICATIONS .....	22
16.3	NON-LIABILITY .....	22
16.4	NON-WAIVER .....	22
17.0	FUTURE CHANGES IN COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS .....	22
17.1	CHANGES TO AGREEMENTS .....	23
17.2	LABOR DISPUTES DURING LOCAL CONTRACT NEGOTIATIONS .....	24
	APPENDIX A .....	25
	APPENDIX A (CONTINUED) .....	26
	APPENDIX B .....	

## INTRODUCTION

WHEREAS, The County of Rockland (County) acting as its own Construction Manager, desires to provide for the cost efficient, safe, quality and timely completion of a construction project for a new Highway Facility in a manner designed to afford the lowest costs to the County and the Public it represents and the advancement of permissible public policy objectives;

WHEREAS, this Project Labor Agreement shall foster the achievement of these goals, inter alia, by:

1. avoiding the costly delays of potential strikes, slowdowns, walkouts, picketing and other disruptions arising from work disputes and promote labor harmony and peace for the duration of the Project;
2. standardizing the terms and conditions governing the employment of labor on the Project;
3. permitting wide flexibility in work scheduling and shift hours and times;
4. receiving negotiated adjustments as to work rules and staffing requirements from those which otherwise might obtain;
5. providing comprehensive and standardized mechanisms for the settlement of work disputes, including those relating to jurisdiction;
6. ensuring a reliable source of skilled and experienced labor;
7. furthering public policy objectives as to improved employment opportunities for minorities, women and the economically disadvantaged in the construction industry;
8. minimizing potential losses of revenues;
9. expediting the construction process and otherwise minimizing the inconveniences to the citizens of the County of Rockland; and

WHEREAS, the parties desire to maximize Project safety conditions for both workers and the public;  
NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties enter into this Agreement:

## PARTIES TO THE AGREEMENT

This is a Project Labor Agreement (AGREEMENT) entered into by and between the County of Rockland and its successors and assigns (COUNTY) for the New Highway Facility project and by the Rockland County Building and Construction Trades Council, AFL-CIO (COUNCIL) (on behalf of itself and its affiliated Local Unions and their members) (LOCAL UNIONS). The Council and Local Unions warrant and represent that it has been duly authorized to enter into this Agreement.

All notices shall be made in unity to Helmer Cronin Construction, Inc. at 27 Route 210, Stony Point, New York 10980, (office) (845) 942.1300, (fax) (845) 942.1165.

## **1.0 GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **1.1 DEFINITIONS**

Throughout this Agreement, the Council and the signatory Local Unions are referred to singularly and collectively as "Union(s)". Where specific reference is made to "Local Unions" that phrase is sometimes used; the term "Contractor(s)" shall include and all signatory Contractors and their subcontractors of whatever tier, engaged in on-site Project construction work within the contractors and their subcontractors of whatever tier, engaged in on-site Project construction work within the scope of this Agreement as defined in Section 2.0; the Rockland County Building and Construction Trades Council, AFL-CIO is referred as the "Council" and the work covered by this Agreement (as defined in Section 2.0) is referred to as the "Project Work". The term "Employees" shall include the workers employed by the contractor.

### **CONDITIONS FOR AGREEMENT TO BECOME EFFECTIVE**

This Agreement shall not become effective unless each of the following conditions are met:

1. the Agreement is approved and signed by the Council, and the Local Unions having jurisdiction over the Project work;
2. the Agreement is approved and signed by the County.

### **1.3 ENTITIES BOUND AND ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT**

This Agreement shall be binding on all signatory Unions and the County and all signatory Contractors performing on-site Project work, including site preparation and staging areas, as defined in Section 2.0. The Contractors shall include in any subcontract that they let for performance during the term of this Agreement a requirement that their subcontractors, of whatever tier, become a signatory to the Letter of Assent (Appendix B) and are bound by this Agreement with respect to subcontracted work performed within the scope of Section 2.0. This Agreement shall be administered by the County on behalf of all Contractors.

### **1.4 SUPREMACY CLAUSE**

This Agreement, together with the Collective Bargaining Agreements of the Local Unions incorporated by reference herein represents the complete understanding of all signatories and supersedes any national agreement, local agreement or other collective bargaining agreement of any type which would otherwise apply to this Project, in whole or in part. Where a subject covered by the provisions, explicit or implicit, of this Agreement is also covered by a Collective Bargaining Agreement of a Local Union the provisions of this Agreement shall prevail. It is further understood that no Contractor shall be required to sign any other



agreement as a condition of performing work on this Project. No practice, understanding or agreement between a Contractor and a Local Union, which is, not explicitly set forth in this Agreement shall be binding on this Project unless endorsed in writing by the County.

#### **1.5 LIABILITY**

The liability of any Contractor and the liability of any Union under this Agreement shall be severed and not joint. The County and any Contractor shall not be liable for any violations of this Agreement by any other Contractor; and the Council and Local Unions shall not be liable for any violations of this Agreement by any other Union.

#### **1.6 COUNTY OF ROCKLAND – CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE**

The County shall require in its bid specifications for all work within the scope of Section 2.0 that all successful bidders and their subcontractors of whatever tier, become bound by and signatory to, this Agreement. It is understood that nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as limiting the sole discretion of the County in determining which Contractors shall be awarded contracts for Project work. It is further understood that the County shall have sole discretion at any time to terminate, delay or suspend the Project work, in whole or in part.

#### **1.7 AVAILABILITY AND APPLICABILITY TO ALL SUCCESSFUL BIDDERS**

The Unions agree that this Agreement shall be made available to and shall fully apply to any successful bidder for Project Work who becomes signatory thereto, without regard to whether that successful bidder performs work at other sites on either a union or non-union basis and without regard to whether employees of such successful bidder are, or are not, members of any unions. This Agreement shall not apply to the work of any Contractor which is performed at any location other than the Project site as defined in Section 2.1.

#### **2.0 SCOPE OF THIS AGREEMENT**

The Project work covered by this Agreement shall be as defined and limited by the following sections of this Section.

#### **2.1 THE WORK**

This Agreement shall only apply to the following on-site construction work performed for the new Highway Facility project in Chestnut Ridge including any amendments or modifications thereto (Contract Documents). "On site" construction work in connection with the above shall be defined to include Project Work performed at preparation and staging areas located within 15 miles of the Project site provided such work is covered by a Collective Bargaining Agreement.

## 2.2 TIME LIMITATIONS

This Agreement shall be further limited to Project Work performed under Capital Project No. 1307 New Highway Facility project in Chestnut Ridge. It is further understood that this Agreement, together with all of its provisions, shall remain in effect for the duration of all Project Work.

## 2.3 EXCLUDED EMPLOYEES

The following persons (excluding drivers) are not subject to the provisions of this Agreement, even though performing work on the Project:

1. Superintendents, supervisors (excluding general and forepersons specifically covered by a craft's Schedule A), engineers, inspectors and testers, quality control/assurance personnel, timekeepers, mail carriers, clerks, office workers, messengers, guards, technicians (for startup and testing and not for installation), non-manual employees, and all professional (excluding surveyors), architectural, engineering, administrative and management persons;
2. Employees of the County, or of any State agency, authority or entity or employees of any municipality or other public employer.
3. Employees and entities engaged in off-site (farther than 15 miles from the Project site as set forth in Section 2.1) manufacture, modifications, repair, maintenance, assembly, painting, handling or fabrication of project components, materials, equipment or machinery (unless specifically covered by a craft's Schedule A) or involved in deliveries to and from the Project site, excepting local deliveries of all major construction materials including fill, ready mix, asphalt and Item 4 which are covered by this Agreement;
4. Employees engaged in on-site equipment warranty work;
5. Employees engaged in laboratory or specialty testing or inspections;
6. Employees of companies engaged in ancillary Project work performed by third parties such as electric utilities, water utilities, gas utilities, telephone operating companies, railroads and cross connection termination of existing lines belonging to the County for data and telephone. However, contractors and subcontractors engaged by third parties to perform such work are subject to and shall be a signatory to this Agreement.
7. The work of the Contractor that is normally performed under the terms of a National Specialty Agreement including, but not limited to, the National Tank Manufacturing Agreement, the Stack Liner Agreement, the Rubber Liner Agreement, or any other National Specialty Agreement.

## **2.4 NON-APPLICATION TO CERTAIN ENTITIES**

This Agreement shall not apply to the parents, affiliates, subsidiaries, or other joint or sole ventures of any Contractor, which do not perform work at this Project. It is agreed, for the purposes of this Agreement only, that this Agreement does not have the effect of creating any joint employment, single employer or alter ego status among the County and/or any Contractor. The Agreement shall further not apply to the County or any other county or state agency, authority or other municipal or public entity and nothing contained herein shall be construed to prohibit or restrict the County or its employees or any other county or state authority, agency or entity and its employees from performing on or off-site work related to the Project. As the contracts which comprise the Project work are completed and accepted, the Agreement shall not have further force or effect on such items or areas except where inspections, additions, repairs, modifications, check-out and/or warranty work are assigned in writing (copy to Local Union involved) by the County for performance under the terms of this Agreement.

## **3.0 UNION RECOGNITION AND EMPLOYMENT**

### **3.1 PRE-HIRE RECOGNITION**

The Contractors recognize the signatory Unions as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives of all craft employees who are performing on-site Project work within the scope of this Agreement as defined in Section 2.0. The parties stipulate that this Agreement and all Collective Bargaining Agreements governed herein are "pre-hire agreements" as defined by Section 8(f) of the National Labor Relations Act.

### **3.2 UNION REFERRAL**

- A. The Contractors agree to hire craft employees of the Local Unions covered by this Agreement through the job referral system and hiring halls (where the referrals meet the qualifications set forth in Item's 1, 2 and 4 of subparagraph B) established in the Local Union's area Collective Bargaining Agreements (attached as Schedule A to this Agreement). Notwithstanding this *requirement*, the Contractors shall have sole right to determine the competency of all referrals; the number of employees required; the selection of employees to be laid off (except as provided in Section 4.3); and the sole right to reject any applicant referred by a Local Union, subject to the show-up payments required in the applicable Schedule A. In the event that a Local Union is unable to fill any request for qualified employees within a 48 hour period after such requisition is made by the Contractor (Saturdays, Sundays and Holidays excepted), the Contractor may employ qualified applicants from any other available source. In the event that the Local Union does not have a job referral system, the Contractor shall give the Local Union first preference to refer applicants, subject to the other provisions of this Section. The Contractor shall notify the Local Union of employees hired within its jurisdiction from any source other than referral by the Union.

- B. No more than twelve percent (12%) per centum of the employees covered by this Agreement, per Contractor by craft, shall be hired through the special provisions above (any fraction shall be rounded to the next highest whole number). The twelve percent (12%) per centum provision only applies after the Contractor hires its first employee from the appropriate Local Union.

### **3.3 NON-DISCRIMINATION IN REFERRALS**

The Local Unions represent that their hiring halls and referral systems shall be operated in a non-discriminatory manner and in full compliance with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations which require equal employment opportunities. Referrals shall not be affected in any way by the rules, regulations, bylaws, constitutional provisions or any other aspects or obligations of union membership, policies or requirements and shall be subject to such other conditions as are established in this Section. No employment applicant shall be discriminated against by the referral system or hiring hall because of the applicant's union membership, or lack thereof.

### **3.4 MINORITY AND FEMALE REFERRALS**

In the event a Local Union either fails, or is unable, to refer qualified minority or female applicants in percentages equaling Project affirmative action goals as set forth in the County's bid specifications, the Contractor may employ qualified minority or female applicants from any other available source.

### **3.5 CROSS AND QUALIFIED REFERRALS**

The Local Union shall not knowingly refer to a Contractor an employee then employed by another Contractor working under this Agreement. The Local Unions shall exert their utmost efforts to recruit sufficient numbers of skilled and qualified craft employees to fulfill the requirements of the Contractor.

### **3.6 UNION DUES**

All employees covered by this Agreement shall be subject to the union security provisions contained in the applicable Schedule A Collective Bargaining Agreements, as amended from time to time, but only for the period of time during which they are performing on-site Project work and only to the extent of rendering payment of the applicable monthly union dues uniformly required for union membership in the Local Unions, signatory to this Agreement, which represents the craft in which the employee is performing Project work. No employee shall be discriminated against at the Project site because of the employee's union membership or lack thereof. In the case of unaffiliated employees, the dues payment will be received by the Unions as an agency shop fee.

### **3.7 CRAFT FOREPERSONS AND GENERAL FOREPERSONS**

The selection of craft forepersons and/or general forepersons and the number of forepersons required shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor except where otherwise provided by specific provisions of an applicable Schedule A. All forepersons shall take orders exclusively from the designated Contractor

representatives. Craft forepersons shall be designated as working forepersons at the request of the Contractor, except when an existing local Collective Bargaining Agreement prohibits a foreperson from working when the craftsperson he is leading exceed a specified number.

#### **4.0 UNION REPRESENTATION**

##### **4.1 LOCAL UNION REPRESENTATIVE**

Each Local Union representing on-site Project employees shall be entitled to designated writing (copy to Contractor involved and County) representative and/or the Business Manager, who shall be afforded access to the Project.

##### **4.2 STEWARDS OR LEAD ENGINEER**

- A. Each Local Union shall have the right to designate a working journeyperson as a Steward and an alternate and shall notify the Contractor and County of the identity of the designated Steward (and alternate) prior to the assumption of such duties. Stewards shall not exercise supervisory functions and shall receive the regular rate of pay for their craft classifications. There shall be no non-working Stewards on the Project.
- B. In addition to their work as an employee, the Steward shall have the right to receive complaints or grievances and to discuss and assist in their adjustment with the Contractor's appropriate supervisor. Each Steward shall be concerned with the employees of the Steward's Contract and if applicable, subcontractors of the Contractor, but not with the employees of any other Contractor. The Contractor shall not discriminate against the Steward in the proper performance of Union duties.
- C. The Stewards shall not have the right to determine when overtime shall be worked, or who shall work overtime except pursuant to a Schedule A provision providing procedures for the equitable distribution of overtime.

##### **4.3 LAYOFF OF A STEWARD**

Contractors agree to notify the appropriate Union 24 hours prior to the layoff of a Steward, except in cases of discipline or discharge for just cause. If a Steward is protected against layoff by Schedule A, such provisions shall be recognized to the extent the Steward possesses the necessary qualifications to perform the work required. In any case in which a Steward is discharged or disciplined for just cause, the Local Union Involved shall be notified immediately by the Contractor.

## **5.0 MANAGEMENT RIGHTS**

### **5.1 RESERVATION OF RIGHTS**

Except as expressly limited by a specific provision of this Agreement, Contractors retain full and exclusive authority for the management of their Project operations including, but not limited to: the right to direct the work force, including determination as to the number to be hired and the qualifications therefore; the promotion, transfer, layoff of its employees; or the discipline or discharge for just cause of its employees; the assignment and schedule of work; the promulgation of reasonable Project work rules; and the requirement, timing and number of employees to be utilized for overtime work. No rules, customs or practices which limit or restrict productivity or efficiency of the individual, as determined by the Contractor or County and/or joint working efforts with other employees shall be permitted or observed.

### **5.2 MATERIALS, METHODS AND EQUIPMENT**

There shall be no limitation or restriction unless specified in the Contract Documents, upon the Contractor's choice of materials, techniques, methods, technology or design, or regardless of source or location, upon the use and installation of equipment, machinery, package units, precast, pre-fabricated, pre-finished, or pre-assembled materials, tools or other labor-saving devices. Contractors may, without restriction, install or use materials, supplies or equipment regardless of their source. The on-site installation or application of such items shall be performed by the craft having jurisdiction over such work; (re-bar will be fabricated and installed as per the requirements of Schedule A) provided, however, it is recognized that other personnel having special qualifications may participate, in a supervisory capacity, in the installation, check-off or testing of specialized or unusual equipment or facilities as designated by the Contractor. There shall be no restrictions as to work, which is performed off-site for the Project.

## **6.0 WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS**

### **6.1 NO STRIKES - NO LOCKOUTS**

There shall be no strikes, sympathy strikes, picketing, work stoppages, slowdowns, hand billing, demonstrations or other disruptive activity at the Project for any reason by any Union or employee against any Contractor or employer while performing work at the Project. There shall be no other Union, or concerted or employee activity which disrupts or interferes with the operation of the County. Failure of any Union or employee to cross any picket line established by any Union, signatory or non-signatory to this Agreement, or the picket or demonstration line of any other organization, at or in proximity to the Project site is a violation of this Section. There shall be no lockout at the Project by any signatory Contractor. Contractors and Unions shall take all steps necessary to ensure compliance with this Section 6.1 and to ensure uninterrupted construction for the duration of this Agreement.

## **6.2 DISCHARGE FOR VIOLATION**

A Contractor may discharge any employee violating Section 6.1, above, and any such employee shall not be eligible thereafter for referral under this Agreement for a period of one hundred (100) calendar days.

## **6.3 NOTIFICATION**

If a Contractor contends with any Union has violated this Section, it shall notify the Council advising of such fact, with copies of the notification to the Local Union. The Council shall instruct, order and otherwise use its best efforts to cause the employees and/or the Local Unions to immediately cease and desist from any violation of this Section. The Council, complying with these obligations shall not be liable for the unauthorized acts of a Local Union or its members.

## **6.4 EXPEDITED ARBITRATION**

Any Contractor or Union alleging a violation of Section 6.1 of this Section may utilize the expedited procedure set forth below (in lieu of, or in addition to, any actions at law or equity) that may be brought.

1. A party invoking this procedure shall notify the AAA arbitrator selected who shall act as Arbitrator under this expedited arbitration procedure. Copies of such notification shall be simultaneously sent to the alleged violator and if a Local Union is alleged to be in violation, the Council and the County.
2. The Arbitration shall thereupon, after notice as to time and place to the Contractor, the Local Union involved, the Council and the County a hearing within 48 hours of receipt for the notice invoking the procedure if it is contended that the violation still exists. The hearing shall not, however, be scheduled for less than 24 hours after the notice to the Council required by Section 6.3, above.
3. All notices pursuant to this Section may be by telephone, telegraph, hand delivery, or fax, confirmed by overnight delivery, to the Arbitrator, Contractor or Union involved. The hearing may be held on any day including Saturdays or Sundays. The hearing shall be completed in one (1) session, which shall not exceed eight (8) hours duration (no more than four (4) hours being allowed to either side to present their case and conduct their cross examination) unless otherwise agreed. A failure of any Union or Contractor to attend the hearing shall not delay the hearing of evidence by those present or the issuance of an award by the Arbitrator.
4. The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of Section 6.1, above, occurred. If a violation is found to have occurred, the Arbitrator shall issue a Cease and Desist Award restraining such violation and serve copies on the Contractor and the Union involved. The Arbitrator shall have no authority to consider any matter in justification, explanation or mitigation of such violation or to award damages, which issue is reserved solely for court proceedings, if

any. The Award shall be issued in writing within three (3) hours after the close of the hearing and may be issued without an Opinion. If any involved party desires an Opinion, one shall be issued within fifteen (15) calendar days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with or enforcement of the Award.

6. An Award issued under this procedure may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of this Agreement together with the Award. Notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the Union or Contractor involved. In any court proceeding to obtain a temporary or preliminary order enforcing the Arbitrator's award as issued under this expedited procedure, the involved Union and Contractor waive their right to a hearing and agree that such proceedings may be ex parte, provided notice is given to opposing counsel. Such agreement shall not waive any party's right to participate in a hearing for a final court order of enforcement in any contempt proceeding.
6. Any rights created by statute or law governing arbitration proceedings which are inconsistent with the procedure set forth in this Section, or which interfere with compliance thereto, are hereby waived by the Contractors and Unions to whom they accrue.
7. The fees, expenses and all advance deposits required by the AAA of the Arbitrator shall be borne equally between the involved Contractor and Local Union.

## **6.5 ARBITRATION OF DISCHARGES FOR VIOLATION**

Procedures contained in Section 8.0 shall not be applicable to any alleged violation of this Section, with the single exception that an employee discharged for violation of Section 6.1, above, may have recourse to the procedures of Section 8.0 to determine only if the employee did, in fact, violate the provisions of Section 6.1; but not for the purpose of modifying the discipline imposed where a violation is found to have occurred.

## **7.0 LABOR MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE**

### **7.1 SUBJECTS**

The Project Labor Management Committee shall meet on a regular basis to:

1. promote harmonious relations among the Contractors and Unions;
2. enhance safety awareness, cost effectiveness and productivity of construction operations;
3. protect the public interests;
4. discuss matters relating to staffing and scheduling with safety and productivity as considerations;  
and



5. review Affirmative Action and equal employment opportunity matters pertaining to the Project.

## **7.2 COMPOSITION**

The Committee shall be jointly chaired by designees of the President of the Council and the County of Rockland, Construction representative and representatives of the Local Unions and Contractors involved in the issues being discussed. The Committee may conduct business through mutually agreed sub-committees.

## **8.0 GRIEVANCE AND ARBITRATION PROCEDURE**

### **8.1 PROCEDURE FOR RESOLUTION OF GRIEVANCES**

Any question, dispute or claim arising out of, or involving the interpretation or application of this Agreement (other than jurisdictional disputes or alleged violations of Section 6.1) shall be considered a grievance and shall be resolved pursuant to the exclusive procedure of the steps described below; provided, in all cases, that the question, dispute or claim arose during the term of this Agreement.

#### **8.1.1 Step One**

- A. When any Employee covered by this Agreement feels aggrieved by a claimed violation of this Agreement, the employee shall, through the Local Union business representative or job Steward give notice of the claimed violation to the work site representative of the involved Contractor. To be timely, such notice of the grievance must be within fourteen (14) calendar days after the act, occurrence or event given rise to the grievance. The business representative of the Local Union or the job Steward and the work site representative of the involved Contractor shall meet and endeavor to adjust the matter within fourteen (14) calendar days after a timely notice has been given. If they fail to resolve the matter within the prescribed period, the grieving party, may, within fourteen (14) calendar days thereafter, pursue Step Two of the grievance procedure by serving the involved Contractor and the County with written copies of the grievance occurred and the provisions of the Agreement alleged to have been violated. Grievances and disputes settled at Step One are non-precedential except as to the specific Local Union, employee and Contractor directly involved unless the settlement is accepted in writing by the County as creating a precedent.
- B. Should any signatory to this Agreement have a dispute (excepting jurisdictional disputes or alleged violations of Section 6.1) with any other signatory to this Agreement and after conferring, a settlement is not reached within fourteen (14) calendar days, the dispute shall be reduced to writing and proceed to Step Two in the same manner as outlined in subparagraph (a) for the adjustment of employee grievances.

### **8.1.2 Step Two**

- A. The Business Manager or designee of the involved Local Union, together with representatives of the Council, the involved Contractor and the County Construction Representative shall meet in Step Two within fourteen (14) calendar days of service of the written grievance to arrive at a satisfactory settlement.

### **8.1.3 Step Three**

- A. If the grievance shall have been submitted but not resolved in Step Two, any of the participating Step 2 entities may, within twenty-one (21) calendar days after the initial Step Two meeting, submit the grievance in writing (copies to other participants) to the Arbitrators under this procedure. The Labor Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association shall govern the conduct of the arbitration hearing, at which all Step Two participants shall be parties. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding on the involved Contractor, Local Union and employees, and the fees, expenses and all advanced deposits required by the AAA of such arbitration shall be borne equally by the involved Contractor and Local Union.
- B. Failure of the grieving party to adhere to the time limits set forth in this Section shall render the grievance null and void. These time limits may be extended only by written consent of the County involved Contractor and involved Local Union at the particular step where the extension is agreed upon. The Arbitrator shall have authority to make decisions only on the issue presented to him and shall not have the authority to change, add to, delete or modify any provision of this Agreement.

### **8.2 LIMITATIONS AS TO RETROACTIVITY**

No arbitration decision or award may provide retroactivity of any kind exceeding sixty (60) calendar days prior to the date of service of the written grievance on the County and the involved Contractor or Local Union.

### **8.3 PARTICIPATION BY COUNTY OF ROCKLAND CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE**

The County Construction Representative shall be notified by the involved Contractor of all actions at Steps Two and Three and at its election, may participate in full all proceedings at these Steps, including Step Three arbitration.

### **9.0 JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES**

#### **9.1 NO DISRUPTIONS**

There shall be no strikes, sympathy strikes, work stoppages, slowdowns, picketing or other disruptive activity of any kind arising out of any jurisdictional dispute. Pending the resolution of the dispute, the work

shall continue uninterrupted and as assigned by the Contractor. No jurisdictional dispute shall excuse a violation of Section 6.0.

## **9.2 ASSIGNMENT**

All project construction work assignments shall be made pursuant to law.

## **9.3 PROCEDURE FOR SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES**

- A. Any Union having a jurisdictional dispute with respect to Project work assigned to another Union shall submit the dispute in writing to the Construction Representative, Plan for the Settlement of Jurisdictional Disputes in the Construction Industry ("The Plan") within seventy-two (72) hours and send a copy of the letter to the other Union involved, the Contractor involved, County and the Council. Upon receipt of a dispute letter from any union, the Construction Representative will invoke the procedures set forth in the plan to resolve the jurisdictional dispute. The jurisdictional dispute letter shall contain the information described in Section 3.0 of the Plan.
- B. Within five (5) calendar days of receipt of the dispute letter, there shall be a meeting of the Contractor involved, the County, the Local Unions involved and designees of the Council involved for the purpose of resolving the jurisdictional dispute.
- C. If the dispute remains unresolved after this meeting, the parties shall proceed to final and binding arbitration in accordance with the principles and procedures set forth in the rules of the "Plan for the Settlement of Jurisdictional Disputes in the Construction Industry."
- D. The Arbitrator appointed under this Section shall render a short-form decision within five (5) days of the hearing based upon the evidence submitted at the hearing, with a written decision to follow within thirty (30) days of the close of the hearing.
- E. This Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Procedure will only apply to work performed by Local Unions at the Project.
- F. Any Local Union involved in a jurisdictional dispute on this Project shall continue working in accordance with Section 9.2 above and without disruption of any kind.

## **9.4 AWARD**

Any jurisdictional award pursuant to Section 9.3 shall be final and binding on the disputing Local Unions and the involved Contractor on this Project only and may be enforced by the Supreme Court of New York, County of Rockland in any court of Rockland County. Such award or resolution shall not establish a precedent on any other construction work not covered by this Agreement. In all disputes under this Section, the County of Rockland and the involved Contractors shall be considered parties in interest.

## **9.5 LIMITATIONS**

The Arbitrator appointed under this Section shall have no authority to assign work to a double crew, that is, to more employees than the minimum required by the Contractor to perform the work involved; nor to assign the work to employees who are not qualified to perform work involved; nor to assign work being performed by non-union employees to union employees. This does not prohibit the establishment, with the agreement of the involved Contractor, of composite crews where more than one (1) employee is needed for the job. The aforesaid determinations shall decide only to whom the disputed work belongs.

## **9.6 NO INTERFERENCE WITH WORK**

There shall be no interference or interruption of any kind with the work of the Project while any jurisdictional dispute is being resolved. The work shall proceed as assigned by the Contractor until finally resolved under the applicable procedure of this Section.

The award shall be confirmed in writing to the involved parties. There shall be no strike, work stoppage, or interruption in protest of any such award.

## **10.0 WAGES AND BENEFITS**

### **10.1 CLASSIFICATION AND BASE HOURLY RATE**

All employees covered by this Agreement shall be classified in accordance with the work performed and paid the base hourly wage rates for those classifications as specified in the attached Schedule A, New York State Wage Rates included in the contract specifications, as amended during this Agreement. Recognizing, however, that special conditions may exist or occur on the Project, the parties, by mutual agreement may establish rates and/or hours for one or more classifications which may differ from Schedule A. Parties to such agreements shall be the County, the Contractor and the Local Unions.

### **10.2 EMPLOYEE BENEFIT FUNDS**

A. The Contractors agree to pay contributions on behalf of all employees covered by this Agreement to the established employee benefit funds in the amount designated in the appropriate Schedule A; provided, however, that the Contractor and the Union agree that only such bona fide employee benefits as are explicitly required under Section 220 of the New York State Labor Law shall be included in this requirement and paid by the Contractor on this Project. Bona fide jointly trusted fringe benefit plans established or negotiated through collective bargaining during the life of this Agreement may be added if similarly protected under Section 220. Contractors shall not be required to contribute to non-Section 220 benefits, trusts or plans.

B. The Contractor agrees to be bound by the written terms of the legally-established Trust Agreements specifying the detailed basis on which payments are to be paid into and benefits paid

out of, such Trust Funds but only with regard to work done on this Project and only for those employees to whom this Agreement requires such benefit payments.

- C. In the event that the Contractor becomes delinquent on the foregoing obligations and upon notification of at least fifteen (15) days from the date of a default from any affiliated Local Union that a signatory employer has become delinquent in the payment of Fund contributions due in connection with the work on this Project, the Contractor authorizes the County to immediately stop payment on all monies due or which may become due to the delinquent Contractor up to the amount alleged to be owed from this Project and to pay all such funds directly to the complaining Local Union to be applied against the amounts owed by the defaulting Contractor in order to ensure the full and timely remittance of all union dues, IAF, PAC and fringe benefit funds, including but not limited to Health and Welfare, Pension, Annuity, Legal Service, Education and Training, S.U.B., Apprenticeship (hereafter "Funds" or "Fund") due the affiliated Local Unions as provided for in all applicable collective bargaining agreements between the Local Unions and signatory employers which have contracted to perform work on the subject construction Project. Before such payment is made, the County shall first advise the defaulting Contractor in writing of the complaint made by the Local Union and the amounts claimed and shall allow the defaulting Contractor a period of ten (10) days from the date of notification to produce a written letter signed by the Business Manager of the complaining Local Union that the amount in default has been paid in full and the Contractor is current in the remittance of Funds or a bona-fide explanation acceptable to the complaining Local Union of why in the Contractor's opinion the amounts are not due as alleged. In the event of such a bona-fide dispute, the County shall use its best effort to act as an initial arbiter and take action it then deems appropriate.
- D. No monies, however, shall be paid to the delinquent employer who may request arbitration of the dispute in accordance with Section 8.0 herein. In the event such request in writing is not delivered to the County of Rockland, Construction Representative, within ten (10) days from the date of notification to the defaulting Contractor, the County shall immediately pay over to the Fund Administrator of the complaining Local Union all monies due the defaulting Contractor to the extent necessary to satisfy the amounts payable to the Contractor by the County for the Project. None of the foregoing is to be construed as having created a debt on the part of the County to the Local Union. Both the Contractor and the complaining Local Union agree that there shall be no strike, work stoppage or disruption pending resolution of the dispute.
- E. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, including any provisions to arbitrate disputes, the members of a Local Union can elect to refuse to perform services for a delinquent employer anytime after a Benefit Fund delinquency exceeds forty-five (45) days, on five (5) calendar days written notice the President of the Council and the County. The provisions of Section 10.2 shall remain in full force and effect with respect to all other Local Union members

working on the Project. If a Contractor fails to contribute to a Local Union's Benefit Funds because of the Contractor's inability to collect payment from the County for work performed on the Project, the County agrees that the Contractor shall not be removed from the job for non-performance which results from a Local Union's members refusing to perform services as set forth in this Section.

## **11.0 HOURS OF WORK, PREMIUM PAYMENTS, SHIFTS AND HOLIDAYS**

### **11.1 WORK WEEK AND WORK DAY**

- A. The standard work week shall consist of forty (40) hours of work at straight time rates of the following schedule:
  - 1. Five (5) Day Work Week: Monday through Friday – five (5) days, eight (8) hours plus half (½) hour unpaid lunch period each day.
- B. The Day shift shall commence between the hours of 7:00 am and 8:00 am and shall end between the hours of 3:30 pm and 4:30 pm. Starting and quitting times shall occur at the staging areas as may be designated by the Contractor.
- C. Contractors shall provide not less than five (5) days prior notice to the Local Union involved as to the work week and work hours schedules to be worked or such lesser notice as may be mutually agreed upon.

### **11.2 OVERTIME**

Overtime pay for hours outside of the standard work week and work day, described in paragraph 11.1.A above, shall be paid in accordance with the applicable Schedule A. There will be no restriction upon the Contractor's scheduling of overtime or the non-discriminatory designation of employees who shall be worked. There shall be no pyramiding of overtime pay under any circumstances. The Contractor shall have the right to schedule work so as to minimize overtime.

### **11.3 SHIFTS**

- A. Flexible Schedules:

Scheduling of shift work shall remain flexible in order to meet Project schedules and existing Project conditions including the minimization of interference with traffic. It is not necessary to work a day shift in order to schedule a second shift. Shifts must be worked a minimum of five (5) consecutive work days, must have prior approval of the Construction Project Manager and must be scheduled with not less than five (5) work days notice to the Local Union.

B. **Second/Shift:**

The second shift (starting between 3:30 pm and 4:30 pm) shall consist of eight (8) hours work for and equal number of hours pay at the straight time rate plus 15% in lieu of overtime and exclusive of a ¼ hour unpaid lunch period. Where specifically required by the applicable Schedule A, employee's second shift, where there are no first shift employees scheduled for that craft, will be paid at time and one-half rates for such second shift work, but without any shift differential. In all other cases, the first sentence of this paragraph B shall apply.

C. **Flexible Starting Times:**

Shift starting times shall be adjusted by the Contractor as necessary to fulfill Project requirements subject to the notice requirements of paragraph A.

**11.4 HOLIDAYS**

A. **Schedule:**

There shall be 9 recognized holidays on the Project:

New Year's Day	Veterans Day
President's Day	Thanksgiving Day
Memorial Day	Day after Thanksgiving
Fourth of July	Christmas Day
Labor Day	

All said holidays shall be observed on the dates designated by New York State Law. In the absence of such designation, they shall be observed on the calendar date except those holidays which occur on Sunday shall be observed on the following Monday.

B. **Payment:**

Regular holiday pay, if any, and/or premium pay for work performed on such a recognized holiday shall be in accordance with the Holidays set forth in Section 11.4.A.

C. **Exclusivity:**

No holidays other than those listed in Section 11.4.A above shall be recognized nor observed.

**11.5 REPORTING PAY**

A. Employees who report to the work location pursuant to the regular schedule and who are not provided with work or whose work is terminated early by a Contractor, for whatever reason, shall receive minimum, reporting pay in accordance with the applicable Schedule A.

B. When an employee, who has completed their scheduled shift and left the Project site, is "called out" to perform special work of a casual, incidental or irregular nature, the employee shall receive

pay for actual hours worked with a minimum guarantee, as may be required by the applicable Schedule A, at the employee's straight time rate.

- C. When an employee leaves the job or work location of their own volition or is discharged for cause or is not working as a result of the Contractor's invocation of Section 11.7 below, they shall be paid only for the actual time worked.
- D. Except as specifically set forth in this Section, there shall be no premiums, bonuses, high time or other special payment of any kind.
- E. There shall be no pay for time not actually worked except as specifically set forth in this Section and except where an applicable Schedule A requires a full weeks' pay.

#### **11.6 PAYMENT OF WAGES**

- A. **Payday:**  
Payment shall be made by check, drawn on a New York State bank with branches located within commuting distance of the job site. Paychecks shall be issued by the Contractor at the job site by 10 am on Thursdays. In the event that the following Friday is a bank holiday, paychecks shall be issued on Wednesday of that week. Not more than three (3) days wages shall be held back in any pay period. Paycheck stubs shall contain the name and business address of the Contractor, together with an itemization of deductions from gross wages.
- B. **Termination:**  
Employees who are laid off or discharged for cause shall be paid in full for that which is due them at the time of termination. The Contractor shall also provide the employee with a written statement setting forth the date of lay off or discharge.

#### **11.7 EMERGENCY WORK SUSPENSION**

- A. Contractor may, if considered necessary for the protection of life and/or safety of employees or others, suspend all or a portion of Project work. In such instances, employees shall be paid for actual time worked; provided, however, that when a Contractor requests that employees remain at the job site available for work, be paid for "stand by" time at their hourly rate of pay.

#### **11.8 INJURY - DISABILITY**

An employee who, after commencing work, suffers a work-related injury or disability while performing work duties, shall receive no less than 8 hours wages for that day. Further, the employee shall be rehired at such time as able to return to duties provided there is still work available on the Project for which the employee is qualified and able to perform.



## **11.9 TIME KEEPING**

A Contractor may utilize brassing or other systems to check employees in and out. Each employee must check in and out. The Contractor shall provide adequate facilities for checking in and out in an expeditious manner.

## **11.10 MEAL PERIOD**

A Contractor shall schedule an unpaid period of not more than 1/2-hour duration at the work location between the 3rd and 5th hour of the scheduled shift. A Contractor may, for efficiency of operation, establish a schedule, which coordinates the meal periods of two or more crafts. If an employee is required to work through the meal period, the employee shall be compensated in a manner established in the applicable Schedule A.

## **11.11 BREAK PERIODS**

There shall be no rest periods, organized coffee breaks or other non-working time established during working hours. Individual coffee containers will be permitted at the employee's work location.

## **12.0 APPRENTICES**

### **12.1 RATIOS**

Recognizing the need to maintain continuing supportive programs designed to develop adequate numbers of competent workers in the construction industry and to provide craft entry opportunities for minorities, women and economically disadvantaged non-minority males, Contractors will employ apprentices in their respective crafts to perform such work as is within their capabilities and which is customarily performed by the craft in which they are indentured. Contractors may utilize apprentices and such other appropriate classifications as are contained in the applicable Schedule A in a ratio not to exceed 25% of the work force by craft (without regard to whether a lesser ratio is set forth in Schedule A), unless the applicable Schedules A provide for a higher percentage. Apprentices and such other classifications as are appropriate shall be employed in a manner consistent with the provisions of the appropriate Schedule A.

### **12.2 DEPARTMENT OF LABOR**

To assist the Contractors in attaining a maximum effort on this Project, the Unions agree to work in close cooperation with, and accept monitoring by, the New York State Department of Labor to ensure that minorities and women are afforded every opportunity to participate in apprenticeship programs which result in the placement of apprentices on this Project. To further ensure that this Contractor effort is attained, up to 50% of the apprentices placed on this Project shall be first year, minority, women or economically disadvantaged apprentices as shall be 60% of the apprentice equivalents, placed on the Project, who do not necessarily meet all of the age or entrance requirements for the apprentice program.

or have necessarily passed the entrance examination. The Local Unions will cooperate with the Contractor requests for minority, women or economically disadvantaged referrals to meet this Contractor effort.

### **13.0 SAFETY PROTECTION OF PERSON AND PROPERTY**

#### **13.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

Each Contractor shall ensure that applicable OSHA requirements are at all times maintained on the Project and the employees and Unions agree to cooperate fully with these efforts. Contractors shall ensure that employees perform their work at all times in a safe manner and protect themselves and the property of the Contractor and County from injury or harm. Failure of the employee to do so shall be grounds for discipline, including discharge.

#### **13.2 CONTRACTOR RULES**

Employees covered by this Agreement shall at all times be bound by the reasonable safety, security, and visitor rules as established by the Contractors and County for this Project. Such rules shall be published and posted in conspicuous places throughout the Project.

#### **13.3 INSPECTIONS**

The Contractors and County, Construction Representative retain the right to inspect incoming shipments of equipment, apparatus, machinery and construction materials of every kind.

### **14.0 NO DISCRIMINATION**

#### **14.1 COOPERATIVE EFFORTS**

The Contractors and Unions agree that they shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin or age in any manner prohibited by law or regulation. It is recognized that special procedures may be established by Contractors and Local Unions and the New York State Department of Labor for the training and employment of persons who have not previously qualified to be employed on construction projects of the type covered by this Agreement. The parties to this Agreement shall assist in such programs and to agree to use their best efforts to ensure that the goals for female and minority employment are met on this Project.

#### **14.2 LANGUAGE OF AGREEMENT**

The use of the masculine or feminine gender in this Agreement shall be construed as including both genders.

## **15.0 GENERAL TERMS**

### **15.1 PROJECT RULES**

The County, Construction Representative and the Contractors shall establish such reasonable Project rules as are appropriate for the good order of the Project. These rules shall be explained at the pre-job conference and posted at the Project site and may be amended thereafter as necessary. Failure of an employee to observe these rules and regulations shall be grounds for discipline, including discharge. The fact that no order was posted prohibiting a certain type of misconduct shall not be a defense to an employee disciplined or discharged for such misconduct when the action taken is for cause.

### **15.2 TOOLS OF THE TRADE**

The welding/cutting torch and chain fall are tools of the trade having jurisdiction over the work performed. Employees using these tools shall perform any of the work of the trade. There shall be no restrictions on the emergency use of any tools or equipment by any qualified employee or on the use of any tools or equipment for the performance of work within the employee's jurisdictions.

### **15.3 SUPERVISION**

Employees shall work under the supervision of the craft foreperson or general foreperson.

### **15.4 TRAVEL ALLOWANCES**

There shall be no payments for travel expenses, travel time, subsistence allowance or other such reimbursements or special pay except as expressly set forth in this Agreement.

### **15.5 FULL WORK DAY**

Employees shall be at their staging area at the starting time established by the Contractor and shall be returned to their staging area by quitting time after performing their assigned functions under the supervision of the Contractor. The signatories reaffirm their policy of a fair day's work for a fair day's wage.

### **15.6 COOPERATION**

The County, Construction Representative and the Unions shall cooperate in seeking any New York State Department of Labor approvals that may be required for implementation of any terms of this Agreement.

## **16.0 SAVINGS AND SEPARABILITY**

### **16.1 THIS AGREEMENT**

In the event that the application of any provision of this Agreement is enjoined, on either an interlocutory or permanent basis, or otherwise found in violation of law, the provision involved shall be rendered, temporarily or permanently, null and void but the remainder of the Agreement shall remain in full force

and effect. In such event, the Agreement shall remain in effect for contracts already bid and awarded or in construction where the Contractor voluntarily accepts the Agreement. The parties to this Agreement shall enter into negotiations for a substitute provision in conformity with the law the intent of the parties for contracts to be let in the future.

## **16.2 THE BID SPECIFICATIONS**

In the event that the County bid specifications, or other action, requiring that a successful bidder become signatory to this Agreement is enjoined, on either an interlocutory or permanent basis, or otherwise found in violation of law such requirement shall be rendered, temporarily or permanently, null and void but the Agreement shall remain in full force and effect to the extent allowed by law. In such event, the Agreement shall remain in effect for contracts already bid and awarded or in construction where the Contractor voluntarily accepts the Agreement. The parties shall enter into negotiations as to modifications to the Agreement to reflect the court action taken and the intent of the parties for contracts to be let in the future.

## **16.3 NON-LIABILITY**

In the event of an occurrence referenced in Section 16.1 or 16.2, neither the County, Construction Representative, or any or any Contractor, or any signatory Union shall be liable, directly or indirectly, for any action taken, or not taken, to comply with any court order, injunction or determination. Project bid specifications shall be issued in conformance with court orders then in effect and no retroactive payments or other action shall be required if the original court determination is ultimately reversed.

## **16.4 NON-WAIVER**

Nothing in this Section shall be construed as waiving the prohibitions of Section 6.0 as to signatory Contractors and signatory Unions.

## **17.0 FUTURE CHANGES IN COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS**

### **17.1 CHANGES TO AGREEMENTS**

- A. The Collective Bargaining Agreement incorporated herein shall continue in full force and effect until the Contractor and/or Unions to the Collective Bargaining Agreements notify the County in writing of the mutually agreed upon changes in provisions of such agreements which are applicable to the Project, and their effective dates.
- B. It is agreed that any provisions negotiated into the Collective Bargaining Agreements incorporated by reference herein shall not apply to work on this Project if such provisions are less favorable to this Project than those uniformly required of contractors for construction work normally covered by those agreements; nor shall any provision be recognized or applied on this

Project if it may be construed to apply exclusively, or predominantly, to work covered by this Agreement.

- C. Any disagreement between signatories to this Agreement over the incorporation into provisions agreed upon in the renegotiation of a Collective Bargaining Agreements incorporated by reference herein shall be resolved in accordance with the procedure set forth in Section 8.0 of this Agreement.

## **17.2 LABOR DISPUTES DURING LOCAL CONTRACT NEGOTIATIONS**

The Unions agree that there shall be no strikes, work stoppages, sympathy actions, picketing, slowdowns or other disruptive activity or other violations of Section 6.0 affecting the Project by any Local Union involved in the renegotiation of Local Collective Bargaining Agreements nor shall there be any lock-out on this Project affecting a Local Union during the course of such renegotiations.

**APPENDIX A**  
**Listing of Local Collective Bargaining Agreements**

1. Bricklayers and Allied Crafts, Local #1, New York.
2. Agreement between International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers, Local Union #363 and Hudson Valley Chapter National Electrical Contractors Association.
3. Agreement between Fabricators and Erectors Association, Inc., and Local Union 417 of the International Association of Bridge, Structural, Ornamental and Reinforcing Ironworkers.
4. Heavy, Highway and Utility Agreement between the Contractors Association of Rockland County, Inc. and the Eastern New York Laborers' International District Council and its Affiliate Laborers' Local 754.
5. Building Agreement between the Construction Contractors Association of the Hudson Valley, Inc. and the Eastern New York Laborers' International District Council and its Affiliate Laborers' Local 754.
6. Agreement by and between International Union of Operating Engineers affiliated with AFL-CIO, Local Union No. 825, 825-A, 825-B, 825-C, 825-D, 825-R, 825-RH.
7. Agreement between Mechanical Contractors Association of Rockland County and Vicinity, New York and Local Union No. 373, United Association of Journeymen and Apprentices of the Plumbing and Pipe Fitting Industry of the United States and Canada.
8. Agreement between Sheet Metal Workers International Association, Local 38 and SMCNA Southeastern New York & The Associated Sheet Metal and Roofing Contractors of Connecticut, Inc.
9. Agreement between the Boiler Makers Association of Greater New York and Boilermakers Local Lodge No. 5 of the International Brotherhood of Boilermakers, Iron Ship Builders, Blacksmiths, Forgers and Helpers, AFL-CIO.
10. Agreement between Industrial Insulation Contractors of Southern New York and The International Association of Heat and Frost Insulators and Asbestos Workers Local #91.
11. Teamsters Local #445, New York.
12. Agreement between Independent Resilient Floor Coverers and The District Council of New York City and Vicinity of the United Brotherhood of Carpenters and Joiners of America, AFL-CIO.
13. Operative Plasterers' and Cement Masons Local 530.
14. United Cement Masons Local 780.
15. Metallic Lathers Local 46
16. Painters Local 155
17. Millwrights Local 740

## APPENDIX A (Continued)

18. Tri-State Marble BAC Local 7 and Local 7 Tile, Marble & Terrazzo
19. Road Sprinkler Fitters Local 669
20. District Council 9 Local 1281 Glaziers
21. Dockbuilders Local 1556
22. Northeast Regional Council of Carpenters Local 279

**APPENDIX B**  
**Letter of Assent**

Pursuant to the Introduction and Sections 1.0 and 2.0 of the Project Labor Agreement (PLA) negotiated by the County of Rockland for and on behalf of all contractors and subcontractors (at any tier) to be engaged in the construction of the Project as defined in the Introduction and Section 2.0 of the PLA, the undersigned authorized representative of the *Contractor* hereby agrees to comply with and be bound by all of the terms and conditions of the PLA and any amendments or addenda thereto. By signing this Letter of Assent (LOA), the undersigned acknowledges the PLA as the singular binding Agreement for the defined Project. The PLA, including the applicable Schedule A and this LOA shall only apply to the Project defined in the PLA and Appendix A and to no other project(s).

The LOA shall remain in effect for the duration of all work performed under the PLA, by the undersigned Employer, at the defined Project site of construction, after which this LOA and any collective bargaining relationship established therein for this Project, will terminate, without notice, and shall have no further force or effect.

**FOR THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER**

Name of Construction Manager:

Helmer Cronin Construction, Inc.

License or Registration Number:

N/A

Are you signatory to a local or national Building Trades labor agreement:      NO      or      YES

Specify the details of your company's union affiliation(s): N/A

Contractor Address: 27 Route 210, Stony Point, New York 10980

Telephone: 845.942.1330

Fax: 845.942.1186

Authorized Representative (Print): William F. Helmer

Title: President

Phone: 845.942.1330

Authorized Representative (Signature):

William F. Helmer

Date: 09/12/2019

Witness:

Karen Azzari

Company Seal:

Notary:

Karen Azzari

**KAREN AZZARI**

Notary Public, State of New York

No. 01A26144831

Qualified in Rockland County

Term expires April 24, 2022



## APPENDIX B Letter of Assent

Pursuant to the Introduction and Sections 1.0 and 2.0 of the Project Labor Agreement (PLA) negotiated by the County of Rockland for and on behalf of all contractors and subcontractors (at any tier) to be engaged in the construction of the Project as defined in the Introduction and Section 2.0 of the PLA, the undersigned authorized representative of the *Contractor* hereby agrees to comply with and be bound by all of the terms and conditions of the PLA and any amendments or addenda thereto. By signing this Letter of Assent (LOA), the undersigned acknowledges the PLA as the singular binding Agreement for the defined Project. The PLA, including the applicable Schedule A and this LOA shall only apply to the Project defined in the PLA and Appendix A and to no other project(s).

The LOA shall remain in effect for the duration of all work performed under the PLA, by the undersigned Employer, at the defined Project site of construction, after which this LOA and any collective bargaining relationship established therein for this Project, will terminate, without notice, and shall have no further force or effect.

### FOR THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

Name of Construction Manager:

Highway Crown Construction, Inc.

License or Registration Number:

N/A

Are you signatory to a local or national Building Trades labor agreement: NO or YES

specify the details of your company's union affiliation(s): N/A

Contractor Address: 27 Route 210, Stony Point, New York 10980

Telephone: 845.942.1330

Fax: 845.942.1165

Authorized Representative (Print): William F. Helmer

Title: President

Phone: 845.942.1330

Authorized Representative (Signature): William F. Helmer

Date: 09/12/2019

Witness: Karen Azzari

Company Seal: \_\_\_\_\_

Notary: Karen Azzari

**KAREN AZZARI**

Notary Public, State of New York

No. 01AZ6144831

Qualified in Rockland County

Term expires April 24, 2022

SIGNATURES


IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties have caused the Agreement to be executed and effective as the  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_.

FOR THE COUNTY OF ROCKLAND:

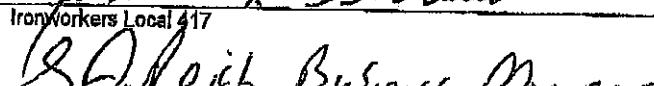
  
Ed Day- County Executive

FOR THE ROCKLAND COUNTY BUILDING TRADES COUNCIL:


By:  President  
President of the Rockland County Building & Construction Trades Council

By:   
New England Regional Council of Carpenters Local 279

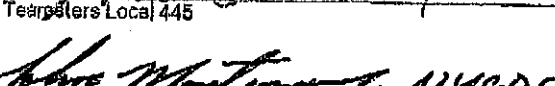
By:   
Ironworkers Local 417

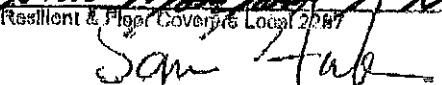
By:  Business Manager  
Laborers Local 764

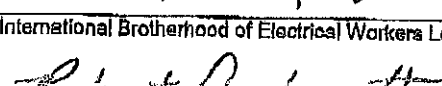
By:   
Bricklayers & Allied Craftworkers Local 1

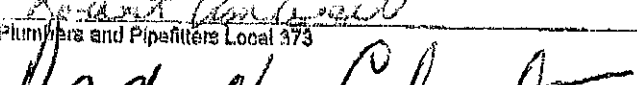
By:  BUSINESS REPRESENTATIVE  
Operating Engineers Local 825


By:   
Teamsters Local 445


By:  NYEDC  
Resilient & Floor Covering Local 2087


By:   
International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers Local 363

By:   
Plumbers and Pipefitters Local 373

By:   
Sheet Metal Workers Local 38

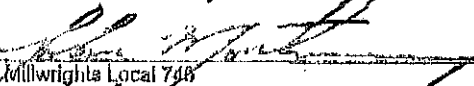
By:   
Asbestos Workers Local 91


By:   
Glaziers & Painters District Council

By:   
Boilermakers Local 5

By: N/A  
Metallic Lathers & Reinforcing Ironworkers Local 46

By:  NYCD  
Dockbuilders & Timberman Local 1556

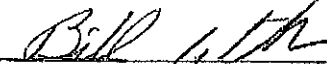
By:  NYCD  
Millwrights Local 748

By:   
Tri-State Tile, Marble & Terrazzo BAC Local 7 of NY & NJ

By:   
Road Sprinkler Fitters Local 660

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
OPCMIA Local 262

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
United Cement Masons Local 780

By:   
Roofers, Waterproofer & Allied Workers Roofers Local 8

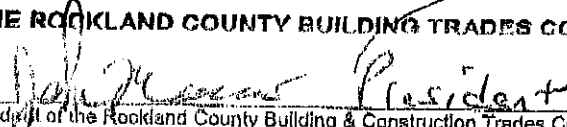
## SIGNATURES


IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties have caused the Agreement to be executed and effective as the  
\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_.

FOR THE COUNTY OF ROCKLAND:

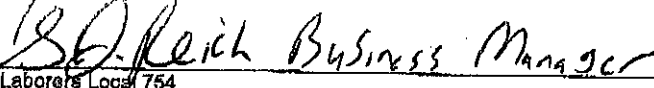
  
Ed Day- County Executive

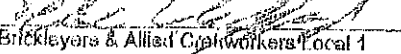
FOR THE ROCKLAND COUNTY BUILDING TRADES COUNCIL:


By:   
President of the Rockland County Building & Construction Trades Council

By:   
New England Regional Council of Carpenters Local 279

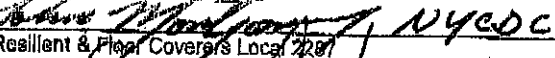
By:   
Ironworkers Local 117

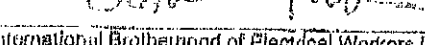
By:   
Laborers Local 754


By:   
Bricklayers & Allied Craftworkers Local 1

By:   
Operating Engineers Local 826

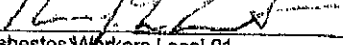
By:   
Teamsters Local 446


By:   
Resilient & Floor Coverers Local 2287

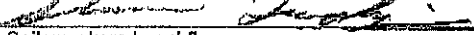
By:   
International Brotherhood of Electrical Workers Local 363

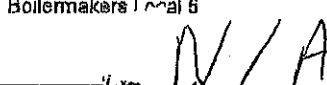
By:   
Plumbers and Pipefitters Local 373


By:   
Sheet Metal Workers Local 38


By:   
Asbestos Workers Local 91

By:   
Glaziers & Painters District Council 9


By:   
Boilermakers Local 6

By:   
Metallic Lathers & Reinforcing Ironworkers Local 46

By:  NYDC  
Dockbuilders & Timbermen Local 1566

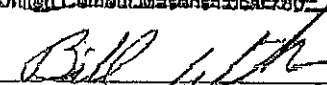
By:  NYDC  
Millwrights Local 746

By:   
Tri-State Tile, Marble & Terrazzo BAC Local 7 of NY & NJ

By:   
Road Sprinkler Fitters Local 669

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
OPCMIA Local 262

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
United Commercial Workers Local 780

By:   
Roofers, Waterproofer & Allied Workers Roofers Local 8

## SECTION 01125 – SUMMARY OF WORK

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes a Summary of Each Contract, including responsibilities for Coordination and Temporary Facilities and Controls, Work Restrictions and Occupancy Requirements.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section “Project Management and Coordination” for general coordination requirements.
  - 2. Division 1 Section “Temporary Facilities and Controls” for specific requirements for temporary facilities and controls.
- C. Sections of Division 1 – General Requirements govern the execution of all Sections of the Specifications and all Contracts.

#### 1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Project consists of all labor, materials, equipment, appliances, services and incidentals necessary for layout, installing, and performing the Work of constructing the new Rockland County Highway Facility.
- B. Owner: County of Rockland
- C. Architect Identification: The Contract Documents were prepared for the Project by McLaren Engineering Group.
- D. Construction Manager: Helmer-Cronin Construction Inc. has been engaged as Construction Manager for this Project to serve as an advisor to Owner and to provide assistance in administering the Contract for Construction between Owner and each Contractor, according to a separate contract between Owner and Construction Manager.

#### 1.3 CONTRACTS

- A. Project will be constructed under one contract.

#### 1.4 WORK NOT INCLUDED

- A. The following items are not included in the Work covered by the Contract:

1. Items marked N.I.C.

## 1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Permanent Enclosure: As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

## 1.6 WORK SCHEDULE AND PHASING

- A. The work shall be substantially complete on or before 540 calendar days.
- B. The Contractor is to provide multiple crews and sufficient personnel to maintain the project schedule. Each crew is to be furnished with its own supervision, cranes, scaffold and other means necessary to maintain the Project Schedule.

## 1.7 PROJECT COORDINATOR

- A. Project Coordinator: Activities of Project Coordinator include the following:
  1. Provide overall coordination of the Work.
  2. Provide overall coordination of temporary facilities and controls.
  3. Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by utility companies.
  4. Coordinate sequencing and scheduling of the Work. Include the following:
    - a. Initial Coordination Meeting: At earliest possible date, arrange and conduct a meeting with the contractor for sequencing and coordinating the work; negotiate reasonable adjustments to schedules.

## 1.8 USE OF PREMISES

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
- B. Work Hours: First shift work hours at the project site is Monday to Friday from 7:00 a.m. to 3:30 p.m. Second- shift work hours at the project site is Monday to Friday from 3:30 p.m. to 12:00 a.m.
  1. A Construction Manager superintendent must be on site at all times that work is performed. If a Contractor fails to maintain Schedule, by no fault but his own, and requires overtime to complete the work, then the Owner will accommodate work beyond the hours described in Subparagraph 1. above, during nights, second shift and/or on weekends and holidays under the following conditions:

- a. Must be requested through Construction Manager at least 48 hours in advance.
- b. The Contractor must pay the Construction Manager the value of all hours worked by the Construction Manager's superintendent to accommodate a second shift and/or weekend or holiday work schedule, at a rate of \$140 per man hour.
- c. The Construction Manager and Owner reserve the right to reject such request(s).

C. Construction access to the site is limited to designated personnel, equipment and deliveries.

## 1.9 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
  2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.
  3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will provide, operate, and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.

## 1.10 UNIFORM SAFETY STANDARDS

- A. Comply with general safety and security standards for construction projects as follows:
1. Store all construction materials in a safe and secure manner.
  2. Provide and maintain fences around construction supplies or debris.
  3. Maintain all gates locked at all times when, unless a worker is in attendance to prevent unauthorized entry.
- B. Control of Chemical Fumes, Gases and other Contaminants during Construction and Maintenance Projects: Control exhaust fumes from welding, gasoline engines, roofing, paving, painting, VOC fumes, or other fumes.
1. Schedule, cure or ventilate materials and activities to allow for "off gassing" of volatile organic compounds introduced during construction before occupancy of school. Specific attention is warranted for materials and activities including, but not limited to, glues, paint, furniture, carpeting, wall coverings, and drapery.



- a. Air out building materials or furnishings which “off-gas” chemical fumes, gases, or other contaminants in one of the following manners:
    - 1) Air out in a well-ventilated heated warehouse before they are brought to the project for installation.
    - 2) Air out installed products in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommended “off –gassing “ periods by allowing this period of time to elapse prior to Substantial Completion date.
  - b. If the work will generate toxic gases that cannot be contained in an isolated area, the work must be done when school classes and programs are not in session. The building must be properly ventilated and the material must be given proper time to cure or “off-gas” before re-occupancy.
2. Manufacturer’s Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be maintained at the site for all products used in the project. MSDS must be provided to anyone who requests them.

#### 1.11 SPECIAL PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Damages: Promptly repair damages caused to adjacent facilities by work of the Contract to a good-as-new condition acceptable to the Owner.

#### 1.12 PAYROLLS AND PAYROLL RECORDS

- A. In accordance with Article 8, Section 220 of the New York State Labor Law, every contractor and subcontractor must keep original payrolls or transcripts subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. Payrolls must be maintained for at least three years from the project’s date of Completion. At a minimum, payrolls must show the following information for each person employed on a public work project:
1. Name
  2. Classification(s) in which the worker was employed
  3. Hourly wage rate(s) paid
  4. Supplements paid or provided
  5. Daily and weekly number of hours worked in each classification.
- B. Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit, within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payrolls, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 SUMMARY

This Section includes Administrative and Procedural Requirements for Alternates

### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

2. The Owner reserves the right to accept any or all alternates.

### 1.3 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted or rejected. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

C. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. ADD ALTERNATE NO. 1 – VEHICLE WASH BUILDING:  
Include Building No. 5 – Vehicle Wash Building including all architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical, and plumbing elements and manufactured vehicle wash system as specified. Should this alternate be approved, note that Building No. 5 contains an electrical room that will house distribution equipment for the surrounding buildings. Without this alternate, exterior distribution equipment is provided as part of the base bid. The contract drawings provide site plans indicating electrical configuration with and without Building 5.
  
- B. ADD ALTERNATE NO. 2 – SEASONAL STORAGE BUILDING:  
Include Building No. 8 – Seasonal Storage Building including all including all architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical and plumbing elements.

END OF SECTION 012300

## SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. Coordination drawings.
  - 3. Requests for Information (RFIs).
  - 4. Project meetings.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Owner, Construction Manager, Architect/Engineer/Engineer, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design, use CSI Form 1.5A. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in the temporary field office. Keep list current at all times.

## 1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Project closeout activities.
  - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- C. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

## 1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
  - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.

- b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
- c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of Architect/Engineerural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
- d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
- e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
- f. Indicate required installation sequences.
- g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect/Engineer indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.

B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:

- 1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
- 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
- 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
- 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
- 5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
- 6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
  - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
  - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.
  - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
- 7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
  - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/4 inches in diameter and larger.
  - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
  - c. Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
  - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.

8. Fire-Protection System: Show the following:
    - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
  9. Review: Architect/Engineer/Engineer will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Architect/Engineer/Engineer determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Architect/Engineer/Engineer will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
  10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as original Drawings.
  2. File Preparation Format: DWG, operating in Microsoft Windows.
  3. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using format same as file preparation format or Portable Data File (PDF) format as determined at pre-construction meeting.
  4. Retain "BIM File Incorporation" Subparagraph below when Project utilizes BIM through the Construction Stage and Contractor is required to prepare coordination drawings for incorporation into the BIM and to perform component conflict analysis and resolution. Revise as required to reflect Project scope agreements and Contract.
  5. Revise subparagraph below to reflect office practice for release of electronic files for use by Contractor.
  6. Architect/Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
    - a. Architect/Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
    - b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in AutoCAD format.
    - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 or Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Architect/Engineer.

#### 1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Architect/Engineer will return RFIs submitted to Architect/Engineer by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
  2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Project number.
  3. Date.
  4. Name of Contractor.
  5. Name of Architect/Engineer and Construction Manager
  6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  7. RFI subject.
  8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  12. Contractor's signature.
  13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: To be provided to the Contractor at pre-construction meeting.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Architect/Engineer's Action: Architect/Engineer will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow five (5) working days for Architect/Engineer's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect/Engineer after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect/Engineer's actions on submittals.
    - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
  2. Architect/Engineer's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect/Engineer's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
  3. Architect/Engineer's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according with the contract documents.



- a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect/Engineer and Construction Manager in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:
  1. Project name.
  2. Name and address of Contractor.
  3. Name and address of Architect/Engineer and Construction Manager.
  4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
  5. RFI description.
  6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  7. Date Architect/Engineer's and Construction Manager's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect/Engineer's and Construction Manager's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect/Engineer and Construction Manager within five (5) days if Contractor disagrees with response.
  1. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  2. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

## 1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Construction Manager will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect/Engineer of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect/Engineer, within three (3) days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Owner will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, but no later than twenty (20) days after execution of the Agreement.
  1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
  2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Architect/Engineer, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

- a. Tentative construction schedule.
  - b. Phasing.
  - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
  - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
  - e. Lines of communications.
  - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
  - g. Procedures for RFIs.
  - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
  - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
  - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
  - k. Submittal procedures.
  - l. Preparation of record documents.
  - m. Work restrictions/Working hours.
  - n. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
  - o. Construction waste management and recycling.
  - p. Office, work, and storage areas.
  - q. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
  - r. First aid.
  - s. Security.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Project Closeout Conference: [Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect/Engineer, but no later than ninety (90) days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
- 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Construction Manager, Architect/Engineer, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of record documents.
    - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
    - c. Submittal of written warranties.
    - d. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
    - e. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
    - f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
    - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
    - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
    - i. Submittal procedures.

- j. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
  - k. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
  - l. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
- 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- D. Progress Meetings: Attend progress meetings at weekly, or as needed in the temporary field office at the Project site.
  - 1. Architect will preside over these meetings.
  - 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Construction Manager and Architect/Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Status of submittals.
      - 4) Status of sustainable design documentation.
      - 5) Deliveries.
      - 6) Off-site fabrication.
      - 7) Access.
      - 8) Site utilization.
      - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 10) Progress cleaning.
      - 11) Quality and work standards.
      - 12) Status of correction of deficient items.
      - 13) Field observations.
      - 14) Status of RFIs.
      - 15) Pending changes.
      - 16) Status of Change Orders.
      - 17) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- E. Coordination Meetings: Attend Project coordination meetings at intervals required by the Owner and/or Construction Manager. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and pre-installation conferences.
  1. The Construction Manager will preside over these meetings.
  2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Construction Manager and Architect/Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Status of submittals.
      - 4) Deliveries.
      - 5) Off-site fabrication.
      - 6) Access.
      - 7) Site utilization.
      - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 9) Work hours.
      - 10) Hazards and risks.
      - 11) Progress cleaning.
      - 12) Quality and work standards.
      - 13) Change Orders.
4. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

## SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - 3. Daily construction reports.
  - 4. Site condition reports.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
  - 2. PDF electronic file.
- B. Startup Network Diagram: Of size required to display entire network for entire construction period. Show logic ties for activities.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.

- D. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
- E. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- F. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Engineer.
  - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
  - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 30 days for startup and testing.
  - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Engineer's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  - 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
  2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
  3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use of premises restrictions.
    - f. Provisions for future construction.
    - g. Seasonal variations.
    - h. Environmental control.
  5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.
  2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
  3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  4. Notations on returned submittals.
  5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- F. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 **number**> or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule.
- G. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
1. The Contractor shall identify to the Owner and Engineer the program to be utilized for scheduling. It shall be a Windows based system.
- H. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start-total float." Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
  2. Description of activity.
  3. Main events of activity.
  4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
  5. Early and late start dates.
  6. Early and late finish dates.



7. Activity duration in workdays.
  8. Total float or slack time.
  9. Average size of workforce.
  10. Dollar value of activity (coordinated with the schedule of values).
- I. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
  2. Changes in early and late start dates.
  3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
  4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
  5. Changes in the critical path.
  6. Changes in total float or slack time.
  7. Changes in the Contract Time.

## 2.2 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  4. Equipment at Project site.
  5. Material deliveries.
  6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
  7. Accidents.
  8. Meetings and significant decisions.
  9. Unusual events.
  10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  12. Emergency procedures.
  13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  14. Services connected and disconnected.
  15. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  16. Partial completions and occupancies.
  17. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule 3 days before a regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Engineer for distribution to Owner, other consultants and testing and inspecting agencies. Contractor shall distribute other subcontractors and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

END OF SECTION 013200

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

## SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's or Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's or Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect/Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
  - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.

3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - b. Specification Section number and title.
  - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
  - d. Name of subcontractor.
  - e. Description of the Work covered.
  - f. Scheduled date for Architect/Engineer's final release or approval.
  - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
  - h. Activity or event number.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect/Engineer's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
  1. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
    - a. Architect/Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
    - b. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in AutoCAD in Microsoft Windows operating system.
    - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form provided.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect/Engineer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect/Engineer's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 10 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect/Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 5 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Only Electronic Submittals will be utilized unless previously approved by the Engineer. Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., RCHG-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., RCHG-061000.01.A).
  3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect/Engineer.
  4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software or electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name of Contractor.
    - d. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - f. Category and type of submittal.
    - g. Submittal purpose and description.
    - h. Specification Section number and title.
    - i. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - l. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    - m. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    - n. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
    - o. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    - p. Other necessary identification.
    - q. Remarks.
- E. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect/Engineer on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- F. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect/Engineer's action stamp.
- G. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- H. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect/Engineer's.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Engineer's FTP site specifically established for Project.
    - a. Engineer will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  2. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
    - a. Engineer will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  3. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
    - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
    - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.

- c. Standard color charts.
  - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
  - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
  - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
  - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - h. Availability and delivery time information.
- 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
  - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
  - b. Printed performance curves.
  - c. Operational range diagrams.
  - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
- 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
- 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
  - a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  - 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches , but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
  - 3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.



3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
  4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Engineer will return submittal with options selected.
  6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Engineer and Construction Manager will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
      - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
      - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
  2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  3. Number and name of room or space.
  4. Location within room or space.
  5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.

- F. Coordination Drawing Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."
- G. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- H. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- I. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Architect/Engineer/Engineers and owners, and other information specified.
- J. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- K. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- L. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- M. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- Q. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- R. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- S. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads.

Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

## 2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional licensed in the State of New York, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
- D. If a Shop Drawing contains any deviations from the Contract requirements, the Contractor shall make specific mention of the deviations or substitutions in his letter of transmittal. In addition:
  - 1. Proof must be submitted to the Engineer that the layout, configuration, equipment and/or material offered for substitution is equal in construction and efficiency to that named in the Specifications and/or shown on the Drawings. Unless the proof is satisfactory to the Engineer the deviation will not be approved.
  - 2. A cost analysis must be submitted to the Engineer showing the cost differential between the layout, configuration, equipment and/or material offered for substitution and that shown and/or specified in the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Any redesign necessary or resulting from the proposed substitution shall be submitted to the Engineer for review. The cost of such redesign shall be borne by the Contractor.

4. Any other costs incurred by the Owner, or to any other Contractor as a result of the proposed substitution of layout, configuration, equipment and/or materials shall be borne by the Contractor who has proposed the substitution.
- E. Each Shop Drawing that proposes the use of an “equal” or “equivalent” material or product shall be transmitted at least 60 days prior to performing the Work as indicated by the submittal.
- F. Each submittal shall contain sufficient data to permit the Engineer to determine if such item is equal to that specified.
- G. The Engineer shall be reimbursed for the cost of reviewing Shop Drawings submitted for review in excess of three (3) submissions by the Contractor. The cost for review shall be calculated at the Engineer’s hourly rate.

### 3.2 ARCHITECT/ENGINEER'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Architect/Engineer will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect/Engineer will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:
- B. General
  1. “Approval” of Shop Drawings that do not conform to the requirements of the Contract will be issued only when, and if, after the grounds for disagreement have been submitted and considered, and the contract modified to the extent required to permit the acceptance of the work or material involved.
  2. Any delay in the “approval” of Shop Drawings, showing work or material that in any respect disagrees with the Contract requirements will not be considered as valid ground for an extension or allowance of time on the Contract.
  3. Any “approval” by the Engineer of Shop Drawings shall be construed in no way relieving the Contractor from his full responsibilities under the terms of his Contract. It shall be interpreted only to mean that an examination of the data has been made, that no variation for the Contract requirements has been discovered, and that no criticism is offered.
- C. The procedure in seeking “approvals of Shop Drawings shall be as follows:
  1. If the Shop Drawing is satisfactory to the Engineer they will be dated and:
    - a. Stamped “Action Code 1 – Submission is in general conformance with design concept”.
    - b. PDF of the Shop Drawing accompanied by an explanatory letter and/or marked to indicate the reason for the assigned Action Code will be returned to the Contractor for his review and use.
  2. When the Shop Drawings require minor corrections, the Shop Drawings will be dated and:
    - a. Stamped “Action Code 2 – Submission is in general conformance with design concept, except as noted”.
    - b. PDF of the Shop Drawing accompanied by an explanatory letter and/or marked to indicate the reason for the assigned Action Code will be returned to the Contractor for his review and use
    - c. If so indicated on the Letter of Transmittal, the Contractor shall make corrections to the Shop Drawing as required and resubmit PDF.
  3. If the Shop Drawings require more significant corrections, they will be dated and:
    - a. Stamped “Action Code 3 – Revise and resubmit”.

- b. PDF of the Shop Drawing accompanied by an explanatory letter and/or marked to indicate the reason for the assigned Action Code will be returned to the Contractor for his review and use.
    - c. The Contractor shall make corrections to the Shop Drawing as required and resubmit seven (7) copies of the corrected Shop Drawing for the Engineer's Review.
  - 4. Unsatisfactory Shop Drawings will be dated and:
    - a. Stamped "Action Code 4 – Submission is rejected for non-conformance with design concept".
    - b. PDF of the Shop Drawing accompanied by an explanatory letter and/or marked to indicate the reason for the assigned Action Code will be returned to the Contractor for his review and use.
    - c. The Contractor shall make corrections to the Shop Drawing as required and resubmit the corrected Shop Drawing for the Engineer's Review.
- D. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- E. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.
- F. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- G. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Engineer without action.

END OF SECTION 013300

## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary of Work" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

#### 1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to Architect/Engineer, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service: Temporary Water must be obtained from adjacent Suez water system at the Contractors expense. Contractor shall be responsible for all permitting and installation of temporary water. No existing on-site sewer service is available.
- C. Electric Power Service: Temporary Power is the responsibility of the Contractor.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of New York State Fire Code, NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire prevention program.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts.
- B. Wood Enclosure Fence: Plywood, 6 feet high, framed with four 2-by-4-inch rails, with preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet apart.

### 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Construction Manager, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

### 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures".

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service.
- B. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- C. Heating: Provide temporary heating required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- D. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- E. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
- F. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- G. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install a minimum of one telephone line for each field office.
  - 1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
    - a. Police and fire departments.
    - b. Ambulance service.
    - c. Contractor's home office.
    - d. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
    - e. Architect's office.
    - f. Engineers' offices.



- g. Owner's office.
  - h. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
2. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Locate temporary roads and paved areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
  - 1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
  - 2. Prepare subgrade and install subbase and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
  - 3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, regrading, proofrolling, compacting, and testing.
  - 4. Delay installation of final course of permanent hot-mix asphalt pavement until immediately before Substantial Completion. Repair hot-mix asphalt base-course pavement before installation of final course.
- D. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
  - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- G. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
  - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

- H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
  - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- J. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- K. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- C. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- D. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- E. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Extent of Fence: Portion of project site determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
  - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each work day.
- G. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- H. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

- I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- J. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with New York State Fire Code and NFPA 241; manage fire prevention program.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
  - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

### 3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect materials from water damage and keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
  - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
  - 3. Discard or replace water-damaged and wet material.
  - 4. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
  - 5. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
  - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
  - 2. Remove materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

### 3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

## SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. Repair of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
  - 3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

#### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

## 1.5 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Engineer. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
    - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Engineer's signature for receipt of submittals.
  - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  - 6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
  - 7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
  - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
  - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
  - 6. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  - 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
  - 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  - 9. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.

10. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect/Engineer, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

## 1.6 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to General Conditions

2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Engineer. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.

4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.

5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect/Engineer will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

## 1.7 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.



- B. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
  - 1. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
  - 2. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    - a. MS Excel electronic file. Engineer will return annotated copy.

## 1.8 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect/Engineer for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
  - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
    - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
    - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
    - o. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
    - p. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

### 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
  - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
  - 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
  - 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

## SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Product maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.

#### 1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual Specification Sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Architect/Engineer will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect/Engineer/Engineer.
    - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
  - 2. After each manual is approved provide two (2) paper copies. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves.
- C. Manual Submittal: Submit PDF electronic file of each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect/Engineer will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect/Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect/Engineer's. After

final approval of manual, submit paper copies prior to commencing demonstration and training.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.
- B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Table of contents.
  - 3. Manual contents.
- C. Title Page: Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
  - 2. Name and address of Project.
  - 3. Name and address of Owner.
  - 4. Date of submittal.
  - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
  - 7. Name and contact information for Architect/Engineer.
  - 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
  - 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect/Engineer that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  - 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
- E. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- F. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names

used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

G. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard copy, bound and labeled volumes.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
  - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents and Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
  - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
  - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 2.2 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.

7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
  2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

## 2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  3. Operating standards.
  4. Operating procedures.
  5. Operating logs.
  6. Wiring diagrams.
  7. Control diagrams.
  8. Piped system diagrams.
  9. Precautions against improper use.
  10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
  4. Equipment function.
  5. Operating characteristics.
  6. Limiting conditions.
  7. Performance curves.
  8. Engineering data and tests.
  9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
  2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  3. Routine and normal operating instructions.

4. Regulation and control procedures.
  5. Instructions on stopping.
  6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

## 2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Product name and model number.
  2. Manufacturer's name.
  3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  4. Material and chemical composition.
  5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
1. Inspection procedures.
  2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.



## 2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
- F. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

## SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

#### 1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:  
Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set of file prints.
      - 2) Submit record digital data files and one set of plots.
      - 3) Architect/Engineer will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal:
      - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and two sets of prints.
      - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
  - 2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  - 3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  - 4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect/Engineer. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
  - 1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
  - 2. Format: DWG, Version to be verified, Microsoft Windows operating system.
  - 3. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
  - 4. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  - 5. Refer instances of uncertainty to Engineer for resolution.
  - 6. Architect/Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
  - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  - 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
  - 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
  - 4. Identification: As follows:

- a. Project name.
- b. Date.
- c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
- d. Name of Architect/Engineer.
- e. Name of Contractor.

## 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  - 4. Note related Change Orders[, record Product Data,] and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic files of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

## 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders[, record Specifications,] and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as [annotated PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic files of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect/Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

## SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

#### 1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect/Engineer.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.



- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - h. Performance curves.
  2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Operations manuals.
    - c. Maintenance manuals.
    - d. Project record documents.
    - e. Identification systems.
    - f. Warranties and bonds.
    - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
  3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    - b. Instructions on stopping.
    - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
  4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Startup procedures.
    - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    - d. Regulation and control procedures.
    - e. Control sequences.
    - f. Safety procedures.
    - g. Instructions on stopping.
    - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
    - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
    - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
    - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
    - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
  5. Adjustments: Include the following:

- a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

### 3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Architect/Engineer will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
  - 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
  - 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner through the Engineer with at least seven days' advance notice.
- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

END OF SECTION 017900

## SECTION 029519 - INSTALLATION OF OWNER FURNISHED EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies installation of owner purchased equipment at the location shown on the Contract Drawings. Included is all conduit, and wiring, required to connect the equipment to the building utilities.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 011000 - Summary of Work.
  - 2. Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures.
  - 3. Section 017823 –Operation and Maintenance Data.
  - 4. Section 110500 – Common Work Results for Shop Equipment.
  - 5. Division 22 – Plumbing.
  - 6. Division 23 – Mechanical.
  - 7. Division 26 – Electrical.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General:
  - 1. All work shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner by workers skilled in their respective trades, and all materials and equipment shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturers and in accordance with specified codes and standards.
    - a. Touch-up or repaint to match original finish, all factory finishes or painted equipment and materials, which are scratched or marred during shipment or installation.

#### 1.3 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Thoroughly inspect equipment and identify connections and type of anchorage required for installation.
- B. Install items in a neat and workmanlike manner. Items that are damaged during installation shall be repaired or replaced with new undamaged items at no additional cost to the Rockland County Highway Department (RCHD) .

1.4 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule work under the provisions of the General and Supplemental Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

ITEM NO.	ITEM DESCRIPTION	EXIST NEW	QTY
BE-2	STORAGE SHELVING, BATTERIES	N	5
CS-1	FLAMMABLE MATERIALS CABINET	N	2
MS-1	DRILL PRESS	N	1
MS-5	HYDRAULIC PRESS	N	1
MS-6	WORK BENCH, MOBILE	N	2
MS-7	HEAVY DUTY SHELVING	N	3
MS-9	FLAMMABLE MATERIALS CABINET	N	1
OW-2	STORAGE SHELVING (36x24x84)	N	3
OW-3	WORK BENCH, MOBILE	N	1
OW-6	TABLE SAW	N	1
PS-3	FLAMMABLE MATERIAL CABINET	N	2
RB-1	PORTABLE LIFTS, SET OF 4	N	3
RB-4	WORKBENCH, MOBILE W/ VISE	N	4
RB-9	PORTABLE WELDING CURTAIN	N	8
RB-10	STORAGE CABINET	N	2
RB-11	OIL FILTER CRUSHER	N	1
RB-13	PORTABLE FLUID DISPENSER	N	8
SI-2	WORK TABLE	N	1
ST-1	PALLET RACK (108x42x96)	N	4
ST-2	STORAGE SHELVING (36x18x84)	N	4
ST-3	MODULAR DRAWER CABINET WITH 2 SHELVES	N	46
ST-4	REEL RACK	N	2
ST-5	STORAGE SHELVING (36x24x84)	N	2
ST-6	PALLET RACK (108x42x96)	N	6
ST-10	FLAMMABLE MATERIAL CABINET	N	2
TS-2	TIRE MACHINE, HEAVY DUTY	N	1

<b>ITEM NO.</b>	<b>ITEM DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>EXIST NEW</b>	<b>QTY</b>
TS-6	TIRE STORAGE RACK - LIGHT DUTY (200)	N	15
TS-7	TIRE STORAGE RACK - MEDIUM DUTY (75)	N	6
WS-1	WELDING TABLE	N	1
WS-2	HEAVY DUTY SHELVING	N	3
WS-7	CANTILEVER RACK	N	1

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide templates for installation location of all required anchors. Set anchors and grout in place prior to constructing concrete pad or grout pad.
- B. Set equipment in location indicated on the Contract Drawings and make all electrical connections in accordance with the requirements specified in this section.
- C. Install equipment in strict accordance with all Federal, State, and local codes.

#### 3.2 TESTING

- A. In the presence of the RCHD, proceed with start-up and testing in accordance with this Section and the General and Supplemental Conditions.

END OF SECTION 029519

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

## SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 035300 "Concrete Topping" for emery- and iron-aggregate concrete floor toppings.
  - 2. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
  - 3. Section 321313 "Concrete Paving" for concrete pavement and walks.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site.
  - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
    - a. Contractor's superintendent.
    - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
    - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
    - d. Concrete Subcontractor.
    - e. Special concrete finish Subcontractor.
    - f.
  - 2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures,



curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
  - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
  - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect/Engineer of Record.
- E. Samples: For waterstops, vapor retarder.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer, testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
  - 1. Cementitious materials.
  - 2. Admixtures.
  - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
  - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
  - 5. Fiber reinforcement.
  - 6. Waterstops.
  - 7. Curing compounds.
  - 8. Floor and slab treatments.
  - 9. Bonding agents.
  - 10. Adhesives.
  - 11. Vapor retarders.
  - 12. Semirigid joint filler.

13. Joint-filler strips.
14. Repair materials.

D. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Aggregates: Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.

E. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer, detailing fabrication, assembly, and support of formwork.

1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.

F. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4.

E. Mockups: Cast concrete slab-on-grade and formed-surface panels to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, floor treatments, and standard of workmanship.

1. Build panel approximately 200 sq. ft. for slab-on-grade and 100 sq. ft. for formed surface in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
- B. Waterstops: Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil, and other contaminants.

#### 1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
  1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301
  2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
  1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. ACI 301
  - 2. ACI 117

### 2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
  - 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
    - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
    - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
    - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
    - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
  - 3. Overlaid Finnish birch plywood.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Pan-Type Forms: Glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or formed steel, stiffened to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- D. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.
- E. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- F. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.
- G. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- H. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
3. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.

## 2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed.
- B. Low-Alloy-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 706/A 706M, deformed.
- C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064.
- D. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064.
- E. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- F. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.

## 2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
  1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

## 2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
  1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II.
  2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
  3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
  4. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.

- A. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
  - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch nominal.
  - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- B. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260
- C. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
  - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
  - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
  - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
  - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
  - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.
- D. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.

## 2.6 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Fibrillated polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1 to 2-1/4 inches.
- B. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Polyolefin macro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, Type III, 1 to 2-1/4 inches

## 2.7 WATERSTOPS

- A. Self-Expanding Rubber Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, bentonite-free hydrophilic polymer-modified chloroprene rubber, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/8 by 3/4 inch.
  - 1. Synkoflex Waterstop

## 2.8 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils thick.

## 2.9 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- G. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, 18 to 25 percent solids, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- H. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
- I. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

## 2.10 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 according to ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
  - 1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
- E. Reglets: Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.022-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- F. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch thick, with bent tab anchors. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.

## 2.11 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
  4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

## 2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use Fly Ash, Pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
  2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
  3. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
  4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Slag Cement: 50 percent portland cement minimum, with Fly Ash or Pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
  5. Silica Fume: 5 percent.
  6. Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with Fly Ash or Pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.



7. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Slag Cement, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with Fly Ash or Pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.06 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.
  4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

## 2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Normal-weight concrete.
  1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi at 28 days.
  2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.40.
  3. Slump Limit: 4 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture plus or minus 1 inch.
  4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- B. Foundation Walls: Normal-weight concrete.
  1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi at 28 days.
  2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.40
  3. Slump Limit: 4 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture plus or minus 1 inch.
  4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- C. Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.
  1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 5000 psi at 28 days.
  2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.40
  3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 540 lb/cu. yd.
  4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
  6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
  7. Steel-Fiber Reinforcement: Add to concrete mixture, according to manufacturer's written instructions, as indicated on plan.
  8. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate as indicated on plan.

9. Synthetic Macro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of **4.2 lb/cu. yd.**

D. Suspended Slabs: Normal-weight concrete.

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.40
3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 540 lb/cu. yd.
4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

## 2.14 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

## 2.15 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116, and furnish batch ticket information.
1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
  2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.

1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

### 3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
  2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
  3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated.

### 3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.

2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

### 3.4 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
  1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. In multistory construction, extend shoring or reshoring over a sufficient number of stories to distribute loads in such a manner that no floor or member will be excessively loaded or will induce tensile stress in concrete members without sufficient steel reinforcement.
- C. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

### 3.5 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
- B. Bituminous Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair bituminous vapor retarder according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
  1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

1. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

### 3.7 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
  1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
  2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
  3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
  4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
  5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
  6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
  7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
  1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
  1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.

2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
  3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

### 3.8 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION

- A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.

### 3.9 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.
- C. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
  1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
  3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
  - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

### 3.10 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
  - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
  - 2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix 1 part portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
  - 3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent

formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.11 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.
  - 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive concrete floor toppings.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
  - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
  - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
  - 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
    - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
    - b. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
    - c. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 15; for suspended slabs.
    - d. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 45; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 24.
  - 3. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.



- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
  - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
- G. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aggregate finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
  - 1. Uniformly spread 25 lb/100 sq. ft. of dampened slip-resistive aggregate over surface in one or two applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
  - 2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.
  - 3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aggregate.
- H. Dry-Shake Floor Hardener Finish: After initial floating, apply dry-shake floor hardener to surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
  - 1. Uniformly apply dry-shake floor hardener at a rate of 100 lb/100 sq. ft. unless greater amount is recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Uniformly distribute approximately two-thirds of dry-shake floor hardener over surface by hand or with mechanical spreader, and embed by power floating. Follow power floating with a second dry-shake floor hardener application, uniformly distributing remainder of material, and embed by power floating.
  - 3. After final floating, apply a trowel finish. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by dry-shake floor hardener manufacturer and apply immediately after final finishing.

### 3.12 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
  2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches high unless otherwise indicated, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
  3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
  4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
  5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
  6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items. Cast-in inserts and accessories as shown on Drawings. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

### 3.13 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven

days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.

- a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
  - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
  - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
- a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### 3.14 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT APPLICATION

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
  2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 14 days' old.
  3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
- B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.15 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

### 3.16 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
  - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
  - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
  - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
  - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor

- elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
  7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

### 3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.
- C. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
  2. Steel reinforcement welding.
  3. Headed bolts and studs.
  4. Verification of use of required design mixture.
  5. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
  6. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
  7. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
  2. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.

- a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
3. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
4. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; ASTM C 173, volumetric method, for structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
6. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
7. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31.
  - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
  - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
  - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
9. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
10. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
11. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
13. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Architect.

14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
  15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of finishing.

#### 3.18 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.

END OF SECTION 033000

PART 4 -

## SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Concrete masonry units.
- 2. Mortar and grout.
- 3. Steel reinforcing bars.
- 4. Masonry-joint reinforcement.
- 5. Ties and Anchors
- 6. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.

- B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:

- 1. Section 047200 "Cast-Stone for time in concrete unit masonry"
- 2. Section 04433.13 "Anchored Stone Veneer"

- C. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for dovetail slots for masonry anchors.
- 2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
- 3. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.
- 4. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing control and expansion joints in unit masonry.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.



## 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

### A. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show elevations of reinforced walls.
3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

### B. Samples for Initial Selection

1. Weep holes/vents.

### C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:

1. Exposed concrete masonry units.
2. Accessories embedded in masonry.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

### A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

### B. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:

1. Masonry units.
  - a. Include data on material properties.
  - b. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
2. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
3. Mortar admixtures.
4. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
5. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Reinforcing bars.
7. Joint reinforcement.
8. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

### C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109 for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

### D. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units,

mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

- E. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.
- B. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirement in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
  - 1. Build sample panels for typical exterior and interior walls in sizes approximately 48 inches long by 60 inches by full thickness.
  - 2. Build sample panels facing south.
  - 3. Where masonry is to match existing, build panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
  - 4. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
  - 5. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
    - a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals. To demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
    - a. Include a sealant-filled joint at least 16 inches long in each exterior wall mockup.
    - b. Include lower corner of window opening at upper corner of exterior wall mockup. Make opening approximately 12 inches wide by 16 inches high.
    - c. Include through-wall flashing installed for a 24-inch length in corner of exterior wall mockup approximately 16 inches down from top of mockup, with a 12-inch length of flashing left exposed to view (omit masonry above half of flashing).
  - 2. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
  - 3. Approval of mockups is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors, tooling of joints, and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
    - a. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.

- b. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

#### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
  - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
  - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
  - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
  - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
  - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
  - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
  - 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
  - 2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

### 2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
  - 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
  - 2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
- B. CMUs: ASTM C 90.
  - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Density Classification: Normal weight, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less-than-nominal dimensions.
  - 4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.
  - 5. Faces to Receive Plaster: Where units are indicated to receive a direct application of plaster, provide textured-face units made with gap-graded aggregates.

## 2.5 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

- A. General: Provide one of the following:
  - A. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than that of CMUs.
  - B. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete," and with reinforcing bars indicated.
  - C. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

## 2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
  - 1. Alkali content shall not be more than 0.1 percent when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.
- F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
  - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
  - 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
- G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
- I. Water: Potable.

## 2.7 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60.
- B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
- C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: Truss type complying with ASTM A 951/A 951M.
  - 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
  - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
  - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
  - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
  - 5. Spacing of Cross Rods: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
  - 6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.

## 2.8 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. General: Ties and anchors shall extend at least 1-1/2 inches into masonry but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
- B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, with ASTM A 641, Class 1 coating.
  - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 coating.
  - 3. Stainless-Steel Wire: ASTM A 580, Type 304.
  - 4. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.

5. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153, Class B coating.
  6. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240 or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
  7. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- C. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.
- D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
  2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.25-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- E. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Connector Section: Dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from 0.105-inch- thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
    - a. 0.108-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from [0.25-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
  3. Corrugated-Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 0.3 to 0.5 inch and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch made from 0.075-inch- thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication with dovetail tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete.
    - a. 0.079-inch- thick, galvanized sheet may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch- thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch- diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- G. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.
1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Dovetail Slots in Concrete: Furnish dovetail slots with filler strips, of slot size indicated, fabricated from 0.034-inch, galvanized steel sheet.

- B. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene, urethane or PVC
- C. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- D. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).

## 2.10 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:
  - 1. Stainless steel: ASTM A204 or ASTM A666, Type 306, 0.016 inch thick.
  - 2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints in formed, smooth metal flashing.
  - 3. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from stainless steel, with ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Butyl Rubber Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch.
    - a. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, and other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
  - 2. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy.
    - a. Monolithic Sheet: Elastomeric thermoplastic flashing, 0.040 in thick.
- C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:
  - 1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
  - 2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
  - 3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge.
  - 4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use metal flashing or flexible flashing.



## 2.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
  - 2. Use portland cement-lime, masonry cement or mortar cement unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime, masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
  - 4. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime, masonry cement or mortar cement mortar.
  - 5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
  - 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type S.
  - 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
  - 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.
  - 4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and nonload-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type S.
  - 5. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, use Type S.
- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
  - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
  - 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2500 psi.
  - 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143.
- E. Epoxy Pointing Mortar: Mix epoxy pointing mortar to comply with mortar manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Application: Use epoxy pointing mortar for exposed mortar joints with pre-faced CMUs.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
  - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
  - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
  - 4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that would impair mortar bond.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
  - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

### 3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
  - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
  - 2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.

For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4

- 3. inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

### 3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 2 inches Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
  - 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Wedge nonload-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
  - 4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

### 3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow CMUs as follows:
  - 1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
  - 2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
  - 3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
  - 4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid CMU's with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Set cast-stone trim unit in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.
  - 1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
  - 2. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
  - 3. Rake out mortar joints for pointing with sealant.
- D. Rake out mortar joints at pre-faced CMUs to a uniform depth of 1/4 inch and point with epoxy mortar to comply with epoxy-mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

- E. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 12 inches.
  - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
  - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
  - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

### 3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
  - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
  - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

### 3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar, or rake out joint for application of sealant.
4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

### 3.9 LINTELS

- A. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.10 FLASHING

- A. General: Install embedded flashing at ledges and other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
  2. At lintels, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
  3. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2" inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with the requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application intended.
  4. Install metal drip edges and sealant stops with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
  5. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face of shell to face of shell.

- D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.

### 3.11 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
  - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
  - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
  - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

### 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections according to Level B in TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5.
  - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
  - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
  - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.

- G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.
- I. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

### 3.13 PARGING

- A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in two uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch. Dampen wall before applying first coat, and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.
- B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.
- C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

### 3.14 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
  - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
  - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
  - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
  - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
  - 5. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.



### 3.15 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
  - 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
  - 2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Grading, Excavating, and Backfilling."
  - 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042200

## SECTION 044313.13 - ANCHORED STONE MASONRY VENEER

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior building facade stone masonry units anchored to concrete backup.
2. Exterior building facade stone masonry units anchored to unit masonry backup.
3. Stone masonry anchored to cold-formed metal framing and sheathing.

##### B. Products Installed but Not Furnished under This Section Include:

1. Steel lintels in unit masonry.
2. Steel shelf angles for supporting unit masonry.

##### C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 042200 "Concrete Unit Masonry" for installing cavity-wall insulation, masonry reinforcing in concrete masonry back-up, flashing, cavity drainage material and weep holes for anchoring stone masonry face.
2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing control and expansion joints in unit masonry.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each variety of stone, stone accessory, and manufactured product.

- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For colored mortar and other items involving color selection.

##### C. Samples for Verification:

1. For each stone type indicated. Include at least five Samples in each set and show the full range of color and other visual characteristics in completed Work.
2. For each color of mortar required. Label Samples to indicate types and amounts of pigments used.

- D. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, sources of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and source of aggregates.

1. Submittal is for information only. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockups constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, supply sources, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and source of aggregates.
  1. Neither receipt of list nor approval of mockups constitutes approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect approves such deviations in writing.
- C. Material Test Reports:
  1. Stone Test Reports: For each stone variety proposed for use on Project, by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with required physical properties, other than abrasion resistance, according to referenced ASTM standards. Base reports on testing done within previous three years.
  2. Sealant Compatibility and Adhesion Test Report: From sealant manufacturer indicating that sealants will not stain or damage stone. Include interpretation of test results and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs experienced stonemasons and stone fitters.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
  1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
  2. Build mockups for each type of stone masonry, typical exterior wall in sizes indicated on drawing by full height and by full thickness, including face and backup wythes and accessories.
    - a. Include complete exterior wall assembly as indicated on drawing.
    - b. Include cavity wall with concrete masonry back-up, insulation, weep holes and flashing.
    - c. Include stone coping at top of mockup.
    - d. Include a sealant-filled joint at full length in mockup.
    - e. Include through-wall flashing left exposed to view (omit stone masonry above half of flashing).  
Include metal studs, sheathing, veneer anchors, flashing, and weep holes in exterior cavity wall..
  3. Protect accepted mockups from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.

4. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
5. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Sealant Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for compatibility and adhesion testing according to sealant manufacturer's standard testing methods and Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," Samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- B. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- C. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, in a dry location, or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- D. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

#### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Stone Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed stone masonry when construction is not in progress.
  1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
- B. Stain Prevention: Immediately remove mortar and soil to prevent them from staining stone masonry face.
  1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter using coverings spread on the ground and over the wall surface.
  2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
  3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
  4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt on completed stone masonry.
- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace stone masonry damaged by frost or freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40-deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

#### 1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Advise installers of adjacent Work about specific requirements for placement of reinforcement, veneer anchors, flashing, and similar items to be built into stone masonry.
- B. Coordinate locations of dovetail slots installed in concrete that are to receive stone anchors.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Stone: Obtain each variety of stone, regardless of finish, from single quarry with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of uniform quality for each cementitious component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.

#### 2.2 QUARTZ-BASED STONE

- A. Material Standard: Comply with ASTM C616/C616M, Classification II Quartzitic Sandstone.
- B. Match Architect's samples for color, finish, and other stone characteristics relating to aesthetic effects.
  1. Acceptable Quarry: Buechel Stone Corp – Silver Patina LedgeStone™

#### 2.3 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction; natural color or white cement may be used as required to produce mortar color indicated.
  1. Low-Alkali Cement: Not more than 0.60-percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

- D. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C979/C979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in stone masonry mortar.
- E. Colored Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement, hydrated lime, and mortar pigments. Mix shall produce color indicated or, if not indicated, as selected from manufacturer's standard colors. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
- F. Aggregate: ASTM C144 and as follows:
  - 1. For pointing mortar, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing No. 16 sieve.
  - 2. Colored Aggregates: Natural-colored sand or ground marble, granite, or other sound stone; of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
    - a. Match Architect's sample.
- G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
- H. Water: Potable.

## 2.4 STONE MASONRY REINFORCING AND TIES

- A. Provide stone masonry reinforcing and ties materials that comply with Section 042200 "Concrete Unit Masonry."
- B. Size: Sufficient to extend at least halfway, but not less than 1-1/2-inches, through stone masonry and with at least 5/8 cover on outside face.

## 2.5 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Provide flashing materials that comply with Section 042200 "Concrete Unit Masonry."."

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide accessories that comply with Section 042200 "Concrete Unit Masonry."

## 2.7 CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Provide insulation materials that comply with Section 042200 "Concrete Unit Masonry."
- B. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation board manufacturer for application indicated.

## 2.8 STONE TRIM ANCHORS

- A. Stone Trim Anchors: Units fabricated with tabs or dowels designed to engage kerfs or holes in stone trim units and holes for fasteners or postinstalled anchor bolts for fastening to substrates or framing as indicated.

- B. Materials: Fabricate anchors from stainless steel, ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304. Fabricate dowels from stainless steel, ASTM A276, Type 304.
- C. Fasteners for Stone Trim Anchors: Annealed stainless steel bolts, nuts, and washers; ASTM F593 for bolts and ASTM F594 for nuts, Alloy Group 1.
- D. Postinstalled Anchor Bolts for Fastening Stone Trim Anchors: Chemical anchors, torque-controlled expansion anchors, or undercut anchors made from stainless steel components complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 for bolts and nuts; ASTM A666 or ASTM A276, Type 304 or Type 316, for anchors.

## 2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Provide flashing materials that comply with Section 042200 "Concrete Unit Masonry."

## 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
- B. Weep/Vent Products: Comply with Section 042200 "Concrete Unit Masonry."
- C. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity. Comply with Section 042200 "Concrete Unit Masonry."

## 2.11 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar and grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from stone masonry surfaces without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces; expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and stone producer.

## 2.12 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate stone units in sizes and shapes required to comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Fabricate stone to comply with sizes, shapes, and tolerances recommended by applicable stone association or by stone source, for faces, edges, beds, and backs, and as shown on drawings for mix of sizes, shapes and lengths.
- C. Cut stone to produce pieces of thickness, size, and shape indicated, including details on Drawings. Dress joints (bed and vertical) to stone natural split.
  - 1. Stone shall be cut to ensure that stone is laid with horizontal grain. Stone laid with vertical grain will be rejected
- D. Carefully inspect stone at quarry or fabrication plant for compliance with requirements for appearance, material, and fabrication. Replace defective units before shipment.
  - 1. Clean sawed backs of stone to remove rust stains and iron particles.
- E. Thickness of Stone: Provide thickness indicated, but not less than the following:

1. Thickness: 4-inches nominal, plus or minus 1.
  - F. Shape stone for type of masonry (pattern) as follows:
    1. Split-bed, random-range ashlar with random course heights and random lengths (interrupted course).
  - G. Finish exposed faces and edges of stone to comply with requirements indicated for finish and to match approved samples and mockups.
    1. Finish: Split face and Natural cleft at exposed surfaces.
    2. Finish for Sills: Split face with sand-rubbed washes at exposed surfaces.
- 2.13 MORTAR MIXES
- A. Provide mortar mixes that comply with Section 042200 "Concrete Unit Masonry."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces indicated to receive stone masonry, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine substrate to verify that dovetail slots, inserts, reinforcement, flashing, and other items installed in substrates and required for or extending into stone masonry are correctly installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean dirty or stained stone surfaces by removing soil, stains, and foreign materials before setting. Clean stone by thoroughly scrubbing with fiber brushes and then drenching with clear water. Use only mild cleaning compounds that contain no caustic or harsh materials or abrasives.

#### 3.3 SETTING OF STONE MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Perform necessary field cutting and trimming as stone is set.
  1. Use hammer and chisel to split stone that is fabricated with split surfaces. Exterior edges shall be irregular, matching similar surfaces that were shop or quarry fabricated.
- B. Sort stone before it is placed in wall to remove stone that does not comply with requirements relating to aesthetic effects, physical properties, or fabrication, or that is otherwise unsuitable for intended use.
- C. Arrange stones in random pattern with course heights, lengths, and joint widths, with offset between vertical joints as indicated.
- D. Arrange stones with color and size variations uniformly dispersed for an evenly blended appearance.



- E. Set stone to comply with requirements indicated on Drawings. Install supports, fasteners, and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure stone masonry in place. Set stone accurately in locations indicated with edges and faces set according to established relationships and indicated tolerances as per approved mock-up.
  - 1. Set stone with stone grain in horizontal plane. Stone set with vertical grain will be rejected.
- F. Maintain uniform joint widths except for variations due to different stone sizes and where minor variations are required to maintain bond alignment. Lay walls with joints not less than 3/8-inch at narrowest points or more than 1/2-inch at widest points.
  - 1. "Tooth" stone units at vertical expansion joints.
- G. Provide sealant joints of widths and at locations indicated.
  - 1. Keep sealant joints free of mortar and other rigid materials.
  - 2. Sealing joints is specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
  - 3. Dust sealant with dry mortar mix to mask sealant surface.
- H. Install metal expansion strips in sealant joints at locations indicated. Build flanges of expansion strips into masonry by embedding in mortar between stone masonry and backup wythe. Lap each joint 4-inches in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
- I. Install embedded flashing and weep holes, cavity drainage material at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated.
  - 1. Comply with Section "Concrete Unit Masonry."

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORED STONE MASONRY

- A. Anchor stone masonry to concrete with veneer anchors unless otherwise indicated. Secure anchors by inserting dovetailed ends into dovetail slots in concrete.
- B. Anchor stone masonry to unit masonry with individual wire veneer anchors unless otherwise indicated. Embed anchors in unit masonry mortar joints or grouted cells for distance at least one-half of unit masonry thickness.
- C. Anchor stone masonry to unit masonry with wire anchors unless otherwise indicated. Connect anchors to masonry joint reinforcement by inserting pintles into eyes of masonry joint reinforcement projecting from unit masonry.
- D. Anchor stone masonry to unit masonry with wire anchors unless otherwise indicated. Connect anchors to masonry joint reinforcement with vertical rods inserted through anchors and through eyes of masonry joint reinforcement projecting from unit masonry.
- E. Anchor stone masonry to unit masonry with adjustable and screw-attached veneer anchors unless otherwise indicated. Fasten anchors to unit masonry with two screws.
- F. Embed veneer anchors in mortar joints of stone masonry at least halfway, but not less than 1-1/2-inches, through stone masonry and with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

1. Install continuous wire reinforcement in horizontal joints and attach to seismic veneer anchors as stone is set.
  - G. Space anchors to provide not less than 1 anchor per 2 sq. ft. of wall area. Install additional anchors within 12-inches of openings, sealant joints, and perimeter at intervals not exceeding 12-inches.
  - H. Space anchors not more than 16-inches o.c. vertically and 24-inches o.c. horizontally. Install additional anchors within 12-inches of openings, sealant joints, and perimeter at intervals not exceeding 12-inches.
  - I. Set stone in full bed of mortar with full head joints unless otherwise indicated. Build anchors into mortar joints as stone is set.
  - J. Provide cavity between stone masonry and backup construction as indicated but not less than 1-inch. Keep cavity free of mortar droppings and debris.
    1. Slope beds toward cavity to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity.
    2. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.
  - K. Rake out joints for pointing with mortar to depth of not less than 1-inch before setting mortar has hardened. Rake joints to uniform depths with square bottoms and clean sides.
- 3.5 POINTING
- A. Prepare stone-joint surfaces for pointing with mortar by removing dust and mortar particles. Where setting mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas, apply pointing mortar in layers not more than 3/8-inch deep until a uniform depth is formed.
  - B. Tool joints, when pointing mortar is thumbprint hard, with a smooth jointing tool to produce the following joint profile:
    1. Joint Profile: Smooth, flat face recessed 1-inch of nominal plane of edges of stone (raked joint).

### 3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace stone masonry of the following description:
  1. Broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged stone. Stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
  2. Defective joints.
  3. Stone masonry not matching approved samples and mockups.
  4. Stone masonry not complying with other requirements indicated.
- B. Replace in a manner that results in stone masonry matching approved samples and mockups, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean stone masonry as work progresses. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean stone masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on mockup; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before cleaning stone masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film, or waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaner; remove cleaner promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean stone masonry by bucket and brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Note No. 20 Revised II, using job-mixed detergent solution.
6. Clean stone masonry with proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Clean limestone masonry to comply with recommendations in ILI's "Indiana Limestone Handbook."

### 3.7 EXCESS MATERIALS AND WASTE

- A. Excess Stone: Stack excess stone where directed by Owner for Owner's use.
- B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that and other waste, and legally dispose of.

END OF SECTION 044313.13

## **SECTION 044510 - STONE WALLS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Special Conditions included in the Contract Documents.
- B. Related Work specified elsewhere
  - 1. Section 312000 Grading, Excavating and Backfilling

#### **1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment and related items required for complete installation/construction of dry laid stone wall.
- B. Extent of all unit masonry work is indicated on drawings.
- C. Types of masonry work required include:
  - 1. Stone Wall

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Standards: Comply with latest printed specifications and recommendations of:
  - 1. American Society of Testing and Material (ASTM)
  - 2. National Concrete Masonry Association (NCMA).
- B. Mortar and Masonry Units: Obtain mortar materials and exposed masonry units from one single manufacturer for each different for each different product required for each continuous surface or visually related surfaces.
- C. Sample Panel: Prior to installation of masonry work, erect 4' long x 3' high full thickness sample wall panel to verify sections made for color and textural characteristics, and to represent completed masonry work for qualities of appearance, materials and construction.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's product data for each type of masonry unit, accessories, and other manufactured products, including certifications that each type complies with specified requirements.
- B. Submit a minimum of ten (10) full size samples of native fieldstone. Include full range of style, size, exposed finish, color, and texture proposed for work. All stone to be palletized and supplied by a local source and New York State quarry.
- C. Submit shop drawings detailing all special shapes and locations special shapes will be used.
- D. Submit samples of crushed stone, and rubble base stone.
- E. Submit samples of geotextile fabric MIRAFI 140N or equal.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver masonry materials and accessories to project in undamaged condition.
- B. Store and handle materials to prevent their deterioration or damage to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion or other causes. Store off of the ground on pallets or wood platforms.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. General: Review procedures and coordinate unit masonry work with other work affected by unit masonry work.
  - 1. Protection of Work: During erection, cover top of walls with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed structures when work is not in progress.
  - 2. Extend cover a minimum 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
  - 3. Do not apply concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls.
  - 4. Staining: Prevent grout, or mortar, or soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Remove immediately grout or mortar in contact with such masonry.

5. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by means of coverings spread on ground and over wall surface.
  6. Protect ledges and projections from droppings of mortar.
- B. Cold Weather Protection:
1. Do not lay masonry units which are wet or frozen.
  2. Remove any ice or snow formed on masonry bed by carefully applying heat until top surface is dry to touch.
  3. Remove masonry damaged by freezing conditions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS:

- A. General: All masonry work covered in this Section shall be provided using field-mixed Portland Cement-Lime mortar and grout. Wall to appear dry laid with no exposed mortar.
1. Select color mixes shall be provided for all masonry.
  2. Natural dark color mixes shall be provided for all other masonry work.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, except Type III may be used for cold weather construction.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- D. Hydraulic Hydrated Lime: ASTM C-141.
- E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144, except for joints less than 1/4" use aggregate graded with 100% passing through No. 16 sieve.
- F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- G. Water: Clean and potable.

### 2.2 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of trisodium phosphate (1/2 cup dry measure) and laundry detergent (1/2 cup dry measure) dissolved in one gallon of water.
- B. Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard strength general purpose cleaner designed for

new masonry surfaces of type indicated; composed of blended organic and inorganic acids combined with special wetting systems and inhibitors; expressly approved for intended use by manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

## 2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not add admixtures including coloring pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water repellent agents, anti-freeze compounds or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
- B. Mixing: Combine and thoroughly mix cementitious, water and aggregates in a mechanical batch mixer; comply with referenced ASTM standards for mixing time and water content.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, for types of mortar required, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Limit cementitious materials in mortar to portland cement-lime.
  - 2. Use Type M mortar for masonry below grade and in contact with earth, and where indicated.
  - 3. Use Type S mortar for reinforced masonry and exterior, above-grade loadbearing and non-loadbearing walls.
- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476 for grout use in construction of reinforced and non-reinforced unit masonry. Use grout of consistency indicated or if not otherwise indicated, of consistency (fine or coarse) at time of placement which will completely fill all spaces intended to receive grout.
  - 1. Use fine grout in grout spaces less than 2" in horizontal direction, and coarse grout in grout spaces 2" or more in least horizontal dimension, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.4 STONE

- A. Native Fieldstone
  - 1. Native palletized fieldstone locally quarried in New York State.

## 2.5 CRUSHED STONE

- A.  $\frac{3}{4}$ " Clean crushed stone base to provide frost protection and to be utilized as a leveling course.

## 2.6 NON-WOVEN GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

- A. MIRAFA 140 N or equal.

## 2.7 RUBBLE STONE BASE

- A. On- site stone and boulders may be collected and used as base stones buried below grade. Contractor to supply all or additional stone as required as part of the contract sum. No claim for extra compensation by the contractor will be allowed.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Compact subgrade at 95 percent maximum dry density. Backfill and compact crushed stone in 6" lifts.
- B. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls, and other masonry construction to the full thickness shown.
- C. Coordinate with other trades where conduits and sleeves are required to run through the wall.
- D. Perform necessary field cutting and trimming as stone is set. Use hammer and chisel to split and fit stone. Sort stone before it is placed to remove stones that do not comply with accepted sample.
- E. Arrange stones in uncoursed rubble pattern to present a traditional dry laid wall appearance.
- F. Arrange stones with color and size variation uniformly dispersed for an evenly blended appearance.
- G. Provide voids in interior wall cavity to allow for drainage, weepage and venting.
- H. Build chases and recesses as shown or required for the work of other trades.
- I. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completion of masonry work. After installation of equipment, complete masonry work to match work immediately adjacent to the opening.

### 3.2 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces of walls and arises do not exceed 1/4" in 10'. For external corners, expansion joints, control joints, and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4" in 20' maximum. For vertical alignment of head joints do not



exceed plus or minus 1/4" in 10', 1/2" maximum.

- B. Variation from Level: For bed joints, horizontal grooves and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4" in 20' maximum.

### 3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay-up walls to comply with specified construction tolerances, with courses accurately spaced and coordinated with other work.
- B. Stopping and Resuming Work: Rack back 1/2-unit length in each course; do not tooth. Clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet units lightly (if required) and remove loose masonry units and mortar prior to laying fresh masonry.

### 3.4 REPAIR, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units which are chipped, broken, stained or otherwise damaged, or if units do not match adjoining units as intended. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install in fresh mortar or grout.
- C. Final Cleaning: After wall is thoroughly set and cured, clean masonry as follows:
  - 1. Protect adjacent stone and non-masonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent, polyethylene film or waterproof masking tape.
  - 2. Saturate wall surfaces with water prior to application of cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing thoroughly with clean water.
- D. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions in manner acceptable to Installer, which ensures unit masonry work being without damage and deterioration at time of substantial completion.

**END OF SECTION 044510**

## SECTION 047200 – CAST STONE MASONRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include cast stone trim but not be limited to the following:
    - a. Window sills.
    - b. Lintels.
    - c. Coping.
    - d. Wall caps.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section "044313.13 "Anchored Stone Masonry Veneer" for installing cast stone units in stone masonry.
  - 2. Division Section 042200 "Concrete Unit Masonry" for installing cast stone units in unit masonry.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cast Stone: Architectural precast concrete building units intended to simulate natural cut stone.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for cast stone units.
  - 1. Include water absorption test reports.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing complete information for fabrication and installation of cast stone units. Indicate member dimensions and cross-section; fabrication tolerances; location, size and type of reinforcement, anchors and lifting devices necessary for handling and erection. Include building elevations showing layout of units and locations of joints and anchors.
  - 1. Indicate location, sizing and spacing of anchors, dowels, ties and other mechanical fasteners, as required to sufficiently secure the cast stone work.
- C. Casting Formula: Submit the manufacturer's/fabricator's detailed casting formula, including all ingredients, additives, components, colors, and the percentages and volumes of each material required for each different approved casting composition, texture and color.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For colored mortar.

- E. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. For each color and texture of cast stone required, 10 inches square in size.
  - 2. For colored mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project. Label Samples to indicated types and amounts of pigments used.
- F. Mockup Samples: Furnish sample units for each color and texture of cast stone required, 10 inches square in size for installation in mockups.
- G. Full-Size Samples: For each type of cast stone unit required.
  - 1. Make available for The Engineer's review at Project site or at manufacturing plant, if acceptable to The Engineer.
  - 2. Make Samples from materials to be used for units used on Project immediately before beginning production of units for Project.
  - 3. Approved Samples may be installed in the Work.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and testing agency.
  - 1. Include copies of material test reports for completed projects, indicating compliance of cast stone with ASTM C 1364.
- B. Quality-Control Plan: Manufacturer's written quality-control plan that includes all elements of the Cast Stone Institute's "Quality Control Procedures Required for Plant Inspection."
  - 1. Provide copies of documentation showing compliance with quality- control plan as requested by the Engineer.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each mix required to produce cast stone, based on testing according to ASTM C 1364, including test for resistance to freezing and thawing.
  - 1. Provide test reports based on testing within previous two years.
- D. Calculations: Cast stone fabricator shall submit calculations that show compliance with the specified criteria for design and resulting reaction loads that are transferred to the structure. Calculations shall be prepared by and signed and sealed by a State of New York licensed Professional Engineer

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer of cast stone units similar to those indicated for this Project, with sufficient production capacity to manufacture required units.
  - 1. Manufacturer is a producing member of the Cast Stone Institute or has on file and follows a written quality-control plan approved by The Engineer that includes all elements of the Cast Stone Institute's "Quality Control Procedures Required for Plant Inspection."
  - 2. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

- B. Source Limitations for Cast Stone: Obtain cast stone units through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color, from one manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Coordinate delivery of cast stone with masonry work to minimize the need for on-site storage and to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. Pack, handle, and ship cast stone units in suitable packs or pallets.
  - 1. Lift with wide-belt slings; do not use wire rope or ropes that might cause staining. Move cast stone units, if required, using dollies with wood supports.
  - 2. Store cast stone units on wood skids or pallets with nonstaining, waterproof covers. Arrange to distribute weight evenly and to prevent damage to units. Ventilate under covers to prevent condensation.
- C. Store installation materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- D. Store mortar aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained, and contamination can be avoided.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
  - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until cast stone has dried, but not less than 7 days after completing cleaning.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include the following:
  - 1. Russell Cast Stone, Inc.

2. Sun Precast Co. Inc
3. Continental Cast Stone East; Russell, Inc.
4. Custom Cast Stone, Inc.
5. Edwards Cast Stone Company.

B. Provide cast stone units complying with ASTM C 1364 using the vibrant dry tamp or wet-cast method.

1. Provide units that are resistant to freezing and thawing as determined by laboratory testing according to ASTM C 666, Procedure A, as modified by ASTM C 1364, or are made from cast stone that has a history of successful resistance to freezing and thawing.

## 2.2 FORMWORK

A. Provide forms of acceptable material that is non-reactive with cast stone materials and will produce required finish surfaces.

B. Accurately construct forms to produce cast stone units of shapes, lines and dimensions indicated.

## 2.3 REINFORCING AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed, epoxy-coated to comply with ASTM A 775.

B. Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, hot dip galvanized.

C. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide supports for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing. Where legs of supports will be exposed, provide support legs which are constructed of stainless steel (CRSI, Class 2).

D. Cementitious Dampproofing: Provide cementitious dampproofing on all concealed surfaces of cast stone work. Dampproofing shall be "Thoroseal", as manufactured by Thoro System Products Inc., or approved equal by Karnak or Hydrotech.

## 2.4 CAST STONE MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.

B. Coarse Aggregate for Facing Mixes: ASTM C 33; clean, hard, durable, carefully selected and graded crushed stone or gravel; free of material causing staining or reacting with cement. Match sample.

C. Fine Aggregate for Facing Mixes: ASTM C 33; sand of same material as coarse aggregate, unless otherwise acceptable to The Engineer.

D. Pigments: ASTM C 979; non-fading, resistant to lime and other alkalies, as required to match approved sample.

- E. Water: Drinkable, free from foreign materials in amounts harmful to concrete and embedded steel.
- F. Anchors, Dowels and Ties and Other Metal in Contact with Cast Stone: Stainless steel; AISI Type 302/304
- G. Admixtures: Do not use admixtures unless specified or approved in writing by The Engineer.
- H. Weep Holes, Flashings and Joint Fillers: Refer to Sections 042200 "Concrete Unit Masonry" for material and installation requirements.

## 2.5 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES

- A. General: Proportion mixes by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods, using materials to be employed on the project, complying with ACI 318.
- B. Concrete Mix: Standard-weight concrete of specified portland cement, aggregates, and water to produce the following properties:
  - 1. Compressive Strength: 7,000 psi minimum at 28 days.
  - 2. Water Absorption: Not to exceed 5% by weight.
- C. Reports: Submit written reports to The Engineer of proposed mix for cast stone at least 15 days prior to start of production.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units straight, smooth, and true to size and shape, and within the specified casting tolerances, with exposed edges and corners square.
  - 1. Slope exposed horizontal surfaces 1:12, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide raised fillets at backs of sills and at ends indicated to be built into jambs.
  - 3. Provide drips on projecting elements, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances:
  - 1. Variation in Cross Section: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/8 inch.
  - 2. Variation in Length: Do not vary from indicated dimensions by more than 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8 inch, whichever is greater, but in no case by more than 1/4-inch.
  - 3. Warp, Bow, and Twist: Not to exceed 1/360 of the length of unit or 1/8-inch, whichever is greater.
- C. Location of Grooves, False Joints, Holes, Anchorages, and Similar Features: Do not vary from indicated position by more than 1/8-inch on formed surfaces of units and 3/8-inch on unformed surfaces.
- D. Place and secure in the forms all anchors, clips, stud bolts, inserts, lifting devices, shear ties, and other devices required for handling and installing the cast stone units and for the attachment of subsequent items as indicated or specified.

- E. Finish: Fabricate units with fine grain texture similar to natural stone, matching approved samples and free from bug holes, color as per schedule.
- F. Curing: Cure cast stone in an enclosed room under a dense fog and water spray at 95% relative humidity for 24 hours.

## 2.7 MORTAR

- A. Mortar for setting cast stone units shall consist of one (1) part nonstaining white Portland Cement, (ASTM C 150), one (1) part lime (ASTM C 207), six (6) parts sharp clean white sand (ASTM C 144) and clean potable water.
  - 1. Provide mortar materials that comply with Division 4 Sections "Cultured Stone" and "Unit Masonry Assemblies".

## 2.8 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Comply with requirements in Division Division 4 Sections "Cultured Stone" and "Unit Masonry Assemblies" for mortar mixes.

## 2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Employ an independent testing agency to sample and test cast stone units according to ASTM C 1364.
  - 1. Include one test for resistance to freezing and thawing.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of cast stone.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 SETTING CAST STONE IN MORTAR

- A. Install cast stone units to comply with requirements in Sections 042200 "Concrete Unit Masonry".
- B. General: Install cast stone plumb, level, and in alignment, and to comply with the manufacturer's instructions and approved Shop Drawings. Coordinate installation with adjacent masonry and other trades to assure adequate accommodations.
  - 1. Install cast stone units with sufficient anchorage to comply with requirements but install a minimum of no less than 2 anchors per unit.
  - 2. In addition to stainless steel concealed anchors, fully bed units with mortar of type recommended by the fabricator.
- C. Bearing Pads: Provide flexible bearing pads where indicated on the approved Shop

## Drawings.

1. Set pads on level and uniform bearing surfaces. Maintain in correct position until all units are in place.
- D. Set cast stone in a full bed of mortar with all vertical joints slushed full. Fill dowel, anchor and similar holes solid. For cast stone surfaces which are soiled, clean bedding and exposed surfaces with fiber brush and soap followed by thorough rinsing with clear water.
- E. Expansion Joints: Provide joint sealers at control and expansion joints where indicated, and as required for proper installation. Refer to Section 079200 - Joint Sealants, of these specifications.
- F. Maintain joint widths shown, except for minor variations required to maintain alignment. If not shown, lay cast stone with 3/8-inch joints.
- G. Tool stone joints slightly concave, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. After units are set in or on the wall it shall have all top surfaces covered and protected from the elements at the close of each day's work and shall be kept covered and protected until all the Work is completed.
- I. Lead, plastic or hard rubber buttons shall be used in setting large units to sustain the weight until mortar has set.
- J. Weep Hole Installation: Lay weep hole wicks directly on flashing, normal to wall and extending full width of flashing in bed joint. Space wicks 16 "o.c. max. Lay mortar bed on flashing without displacing wicks.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Variation from Plumb: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- B. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- C. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/8 inch in 36 inches or one-fourth of nominal joint width, whichever is less.
- D. Variation in Plane between Adjacent Surfaces (Lipping): Do not vary from flush alignment with adjacent units or adjacent surfaces indicated to be flush with units by more than 1/16 inch, except due to warp of units within tolerances specified.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace stained and otherwise damaged units and units not matching approved Samples. Cast stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by The Engineer.
- B. Replace units in a manner that results in cast stone matching approved Samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.



- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean cast stone as work progresses.
  - 1. Remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
  - 2. Remove excess sealant immediately, including spills, smears, and spatter.
- D. Cleaning: Clean exposed facings to remove dirt and stains which may be on units after erection and completion of joint treatments. Comply with cast stone manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 1. Test cleaning methods on sample; leave one sample uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain the Engineer's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of cast stone.
  - 2. The use of sand blast, wire brushes, or acid type cleaners will not be permitted.
  - 3. Start all cleaning operations at the top of the structure and proceed downward.
  - 4. Wash and rinse according to architectural precast concrete fabricator's recommendations. Protect other work from staining or damage due to cleaning operations.
  - 5. Do not use cleaning materials or processes that could change the appearance of exposed architectural precast concrete finishes.
- E. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure cast stone units are without damage and deterioration at time of Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 047200

## SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Structural steel.
  - 2. Prefabricated building columns.
  - 3. Field-installed shear connectors.
  - 4. Grout.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 053100 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear connectors through deck.
  - 2. Section 133419 "Metal Building Systems" for structural steel.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- B. Seismic-Load-Resisting System: Elements of structural-steel frame designated as "SLRS" or along grid lines designated as "SLRS" on Drawings, including columns, beams, and braces and their connections.
- C. Heavy Sections: Rolled and built-up sections as follows:
  - 1. Shapes included in ASTM A 6 with flanges thicker than 1-1/2 inches.
  - 2. Welded built-up members with plates thicker than 2 inches.
  - 3. Column base plates thicker than 2 inches.
- D. Protected Zone: Structural members or portions of structural members indicated as "Protected Zone" on Drawings. Connections of structural and nonstructural elements to protected zones are limited.
- E. Demand Critical Welds: Those welds, the failure of which would result in significant degradation of the strength and stiffness of the Seismic-Load-Resisting System and which are indicated as "Demand Critical" or "Seismic Critical" on Drawings.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

#### 1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
  - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
  - 2. Include embedment Drawings.
  - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
  - 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
  - 5. Identify members and connections of the Seismic-Load-Resisting System.
  - 6. Indicate locations and dimensions of protected zones.
  - 7. Identify demand critical welds.
  - 8. Built-up plate girders.
- C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:
  - 1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
  - 2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator, shop-painting applicators, professional engineer and testing agency.

- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- D. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- E. Product Test Reports: For the following:
  - 1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
  - 2. Direct-tension indicators.
  - 3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
  - 4. Shear stud connectors.
  - 5. Shop primers.
  - 6. Nonshrink grout.
- F. Survey of existing conditions.
- G. Source quality-control reports.
- H. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector.
- C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P1 or to SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  - 1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.
- E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
  - 1. AISC 303.
  - 2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
  - 3. AISC 360.
  - 4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
  - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
  - 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
  - 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
  - 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
  - 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
  - 2. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.
- B. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained.
- C. Construction: Braced Frame.

### 2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992 or ASTM A 572, Grade 50.
- B. Channels, Angles, M, S-Shapes: ASTM A 36.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36 or ASTM A 572, Grade 50.
- D. Corrosion-Resisting Structural-Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 588, Grade 50.
- E. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
- F. Corrosion-Resisting, Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 847, structural tubing.
- G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E or Type S, Grade B.

1. Weight Class: Standard, Extra strong or Double-extra strong as indicated.
  2. Finish: Black except where indicated to be galvanized.
- H. Steel Castings: ASTM A 216, Grade WCB with supplementary requirement S11.
- I. Steel Forgings: ASTM A 668.
- J. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

## 2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends; ASTM A 563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers with plain finish.
1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 490, compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- C. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.
- D. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable.
1. Configuration: Hooked.
  2. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
  3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
  4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
  5. Finish: Plain.
- E. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable straight.
1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
  2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
  3. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
  4. Finish: Plain.
- F. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36.
1. Nuts: ASTM A 563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
  2. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened ASTM A 36 carbon steel.
  3. Finish: Plain.

- G. Clevises and Turnbuckles: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1035.
- H. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1030.
- I. Sleeve Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1018.

## 2.4 PRIMER

- A. As shown on Contract Drawings

## 2.5 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time. And a minimum compressive strength of 8,000 psi.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.
  - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
  - 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
  - 3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
  - 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
  - 5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
- F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

- G. Steel Wall-Opening Framing: Select true and straight members for fabricating steel wall-opening framing to be attached to structural-steel frame. Straighten as required to provide

uniform, square, and true members in completed wall framing. Build up welded framing, weld exposed joints continuously, and grind smooth.

- H. Welded Door Frames: Build up welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame. Weld exposed joints continuously and grind smooth. Plug-weld fixed steel bar stops to frames. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk machine screws, uniformly spaced not more than 10 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
  - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
  - 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
  - 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

## 2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.8 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

## 2.8 PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

- A. Prefabricated building columns consisting of load-bearing structural-steel members protected by concrete fireproofing encased in an outer non-load-bearing steel shell.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Provide prefabricated building column listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 119.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance Rating: As indicated on plans.

## 2.9 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
  - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.



2. Surfaces to be field welded.
  3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
  4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
  5. Galvanized surfaces.
  6. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
  2. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
  2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.
- D. Painting: Prepare steel and apply a one-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

## 2.10 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123.
1. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
  2. Galvanize lintels, shelf angles and welded door frames attached to structural-steel frame and located in exterior walls.
  3. Provide vent holes in all closed sections.

## 2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:

1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
  2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
  3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
  4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
  2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1 on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.
1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

### 3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

- B. Baseplates Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
  - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
  - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
  - 3. Pretension anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
  - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
  - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1.
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.8 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs where indicated, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.

### 3.5 PREFABRICATED BUILDING COLUMNS

- A. Install prefabricated building columns to comply with AISC 360, manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements of testing and inspecting agency that apply to the fire-resistance rating indicated.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
  1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
  2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
  3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1.
  1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
    - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
    - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
    - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- E. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
  1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
  2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1 on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

### 3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- D. Touchup Priming: Cleaning and touchup priming are specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

END OF SECTION 051200

## SECTION 052100 - STEEL JOIST FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. K-series steel joists.
2. KCS-type K-series steel joists.
3. K-series steel joist substitutes.
4. LH- and DLH-series long-span steel joists.
5. CJ-series composite steel joists.
6. Joist girders.
7. Joist accessories.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing bearing plates in unit masonry.
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for field-welded shear connectors.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."
- B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support nonuniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.

- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
2. Include joining and anchorage details, bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.
3. Indicate locations and details of bearing plates to be embedded in other construction.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Manufacturer certificates.
- D. Mill Certificates: For each type of bolt.
- E. Comprehensive engineering analysis of special joists signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications".
  - 1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications".
- B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

## 1.8 SEQUENCING

- A. Deliver steel bearing plates to be built into masonry construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated.
  - 1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.
  - 2. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:
    - a. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.

## 2.2 K-SERIES STEEL JOISTS

- A. Manufacture steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.
  - 1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists.
- B. Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.
- C. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.
- D. Top-Chord Extensions: Extend top chords of joists with SJI's Type S top-chord extensions where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."
- E. Extended Ends: Extend bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R extended ends where indicated, complying with SJI's "Specifications."
- F. Do not camber joists.
- G. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

## 2.3 PRIMERS

- A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.
- B. Primer: Provide shop primer that complies with Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

## 2.4 JOIST ACCESSORIES

- A. Bridging: Provide bridging anchors and number of rows of horizontal or diagonal bridging of material, size, and type required by SJI's "Specifications" for type of joist, chord size, spacing, and span. Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- B. Bridging: Schematically indicated. Detail and fabricate according to SJI's "Specifications". Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- C. Bridging: Fabricate as indicated and according to SJI's "Specifications". Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.
- D. Fabricate steel bearing plates from ASTM A 36/A 36M steel with integral anchorages of sizes and thicknesses indicated. Shop prime paint.
- E. Steel bearing plates with integral anchorages are specified in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications."



- F. Furnish ceiling extensions, either extended bottom-chord elements or a separate extension unit of enough strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 1/2 inch of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.
- G. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
  - 1. Finish: Plain.
- H. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.
- I. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.
- J. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

## 2.5 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

- A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.
- B. Do not prime paint joists and accessories to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- C. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil thick.
- D. Shop priming of joists and joist accessories is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.
- B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications", joist manufacturer's written recommendations, and requirements in this Section.
  - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
  - 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.

3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
  4. Delay rigidly connecting bottom-chord extensions to columns or supports until dead loads are applied.
- C. Field weld joists to supporting steel bearing plates and framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.
- E. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts. Comply with Research Council on Structural Connection's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or ASTM A 490 Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.
- F. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and bolted connections and to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test and inspection reports.
- B. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
1. In addition to visual inspection, test field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following procedures, as applicable:
    - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709.
    - c. Ultrasonic Testing: ASTM E 164.
    - d. Radiographic Testing: ASTM E 94.
- C. Visually inspect bolted connections.
- D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test and inspection reports have indicated are not in compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Perform additional testing to determine compliance of corrected Work with specified requirements.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Touchup Painting: After installation, promptly clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joists, bearing plates, abutting structural steel, and accessories.
  - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by hand-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 2, or power-tool cleaning according to SSPC-SP 3.
  - 2. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting.
- D. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that joists and accessories are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 052100

## SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Roof deck.
  - 2. Composite floor deck.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight and lightweight structural concrete fill over steel deck.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

- B. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck.

- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements:

- 1. Power-actuated mechanical fasteners.

- D. Evaluation Reports: For steel deck.

- E. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- C. FM Global Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Global and listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Materials" for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1-90 windstorm ratings.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

### 2.2 ROOF DECK

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.
  - 2. Epic Metals Corporation
  - 3. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
  - 4. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.
- B. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:
  - 1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 40, G60 zinc coating.

2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
3. Profile Depth: As indicated.
4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
5. Design Uncoated-Steel Thicknesses; Deck Unit/Bottom Plate: As indicated.
6. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
7. Side Laps: Interlocking seam.

## 2.3 COMPOSITE FLOOR DECK

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Canam United States; Canam Group Inc.
2. Epic Metals Corporation
3. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Group.
4. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

B. Composite Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:

1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 40, G60 zinc coating.
2. Profile Depth: As indicated.
3. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
4. Span Condition: Triple span or more.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
- C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- E. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- F. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile indicated or recommended by SDI Publication No. 31 for overhang and slab depth.

- G. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.
- I. Weld Washers: Uncoated steel sheet, shaped to fit deck rib, 0.0747 inch thick, with factory-punched hole of 3/8-inch minimum diameter.
- J. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- K. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- wide flanges and **level** recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- L. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ZRC cold galvanizing compound.
- M. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.
- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
- I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:
  - 1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch, nominal.
  - 2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds as indicated.
  - 3. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of 1/2 of the span or 36 inches, and as follows:
  - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
  - 2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
  - 3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- long welds.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
  - 1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum.
- D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and weld flanges to top of deck. Space welds not more than 12 inches apart with at least one weld at each corner.
  - 1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld.
- E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
  - 1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

### 3.4 FLOOR-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:



1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch, nominal.
  2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge ribs of panels at each support. Space additional welds an average of 12 inches apart, but not more than 18 inches apart.
  3. Weld Spacing: Space and locate welds as indicated.
  4. Weld Washers: Install weld washers at each weld location.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of half of the span or 36 inches, and as follows:
1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
  2. Mechanically clinch or button punch.
  3. Fasten with a minimum of 1-1/2-inch- long welds.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:
1. End Joints: Lapped.
- D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure according to SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.
- F. Install piercing hanger tabs at 14 inches apart in both directions, within 9 inches of walls at ends, and not more than 12 inches from walls at sides unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Repair Painting: Wire brush and clean rust spots, welds, and abraded areas on both surfaces of prime-painted deck immediately after installation, and apply repair paint.
  - 1. Apply repair paint, of same color as adjacent shop-primed deck, to bottom surfaces of deck exposed to view.
  - 2. Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of bottom deck surfaces are included in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- C. Repair Painting: Wire brushing, cleaning, and repair painting of rust spots, welds, and abraded areas of both deck surfaces are included in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- D. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for masonry shelf angles and connections.  
Section "092216 "Non-structural Metal Framing" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing and ceiling-suspension assemblies.
  - 2. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, wall assemblies.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
  - 1. Design Loads: As follows:
    - a. Dead Loads: Weights of materials and construction.
    - b. Live Loads: 100 psf
    - c. Roof Loads: 34 psf
    - d. Snow Loads: 45 psf
    - e. Wind Loads: 28 psf
    - f. Seismic Loads: cat C
  - 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
    - a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing:
      - 1) Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height at curtain wall.
      - 2) Horizontal deflection of 1/720 of the wall height at cultured stone back-up wall.
  - 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
  - 4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as

follows:

- a. Upward and downward movement of 1/2 inch.
- B. Cold-Formed Steel Framing, General: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
  1. Headers: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."
  2. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.
  3. Roof Trusses: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design."

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
  1. For cold-formed metal framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation, registered and licensed in the State of New York.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency, unless otherwise stated, indicating that each of the following complies with requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests for current products:
  1. Steel sheet.
  2. Expansion anchors.
  3. Power-actuated anchors.
  4. Mechanical fasteners.
  5. Vertical deflection clips.
  6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
  7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.
- F. Shop Drawings:
  1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
  2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
- G. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.
  1. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a qualified professional engineer to prepare design

- calculations, Shop Drawings, and other structural data.
2. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- H. Research/Evaluation Reports: For cold-formed metal framing.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer, registered and licensed in the State of New York.
  - B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the State of New York and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
  - C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated.
  - D. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, ductility, and metallic-coating thickness.
  - E. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code--Steel," and AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code-- Sheet Steel."
  - F. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide cold-formed metal framing identical to that of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - G. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions."
    1. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Truss Design."
    2. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Header Design."
  - H. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."
  - I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cold-formed metal framing by one of the following:
  - 1. ClarkDietrich Building Systems
  - 2. MarinoWare, a division of Ware Industries.
  - 3. Telling Industries

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
  - 1. Grade: ASTM A 653 and A 924 and A792.
  - 2. Coating: G90 or equivalent.
- B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
  - 1. Grade: 50, Class 1 or 2.
  - 2. Coating: G90.

### 2.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
  - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8-inches.
  - 3. Section Properties: See drawings.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.053-inch matching steel studs.
  - 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4-inches.

- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ClarkDietrich Building Systems
    - b. MarinoWare, a division of Ware Industries.
    - c. Telling Industries
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Dietrich Industries, Marino or Super
  2. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
  3. Flange Width: 2" dimension.
- E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.
1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538-inch.
    - b. Flange Width: 2-inches.
  2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538-inch.
    - b. Flange Width: 3-1/2-inches
- F. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure.

## 2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
1. Supplementary framing.
  2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.

- a. Web stiffeners.
- b. Anchor clips.
- c. End clips.
- d. Foundation clips.
- e. Gusset plates.
- f. Stud kickers, knee braces, and girts.
- g. Joist hangers and end closures.
- h. Hole reinforcing plates.
- i. Backer plates.

## 2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon-steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.
  - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035, ASTM A 780.
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, portland cement, shrinkage- compensating agents, and plasticizing and water-reducing agents, complying with ASTM C 1107, with fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, nonleaching.
- E. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.



## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
  - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
  - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
  - 3. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screw penetrating joined members by not less than three exposed screw threads.
  - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed metal framing by welding, bolting, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
  - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
  - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed metal framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that are required to obtain fire-resistance rating indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed metal framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - General Provisions" and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
  - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
  - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
  - 2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    - a. Comply with AWS D1.3 requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, and complying with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Install insulation, specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
  - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

### 3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
  - 1. Stud Spacing: As indicated.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
  - 1. Install single-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
  - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
  - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing infill studs and anchor to building structure.
  - 4. Connect drift clips to cold formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
  - 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
    - a. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.
  - 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
  - 3. Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
  - 4. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

- D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

### 3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensure that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

## SECTION 055000 – METAL FABRICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Steel framing and supports for ceiling-hung toilet compartments.
2. Steel framing and supports for operable partitions.
3. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors.
4. Steel framing and supports for countertops.
5. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
6. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
7. Elevator machine beams, hoist beams.
8. Support angles for elevator door sills
9. Shelf angle.
10. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
11. Metal ladders.
12. Non penetrating roof guards.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Relieving angels.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, wedge-type inserts and other items indicated to be cast into concrete.
2. Section 04433.13 "Anchored Stone Masonry".
3. Section 042200 "Concrete Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items indicated to be built into unit masonry.
4. Division 5 Section "Structural Steel."
5. Section 055113 "Metal Pan Stairs."
6. Section 055213 "Pipe And Tube Railing."
7. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for metal framing anchors.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance of Ladders: Provide ladders capable of withstanding the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.

B. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior metal fabrications that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Slotted channel framing.
2. Manufactured metal ladders.
3. Ladder safety cages.
4. Paint products.
5. Grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
3. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation, license in the State of New York.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For ladders, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the jurisdiction in which Project is located.

B. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless-steel sheet certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

F. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.6, "Structural Welding Code--Stainless Steel."

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on

## Shop Drawings.

1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
2. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

### 2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.
- D. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.
- F. Slotted Channel Framing: Cold-formed metal channels with continuous slot complying with MFMA-3.
  1. Size of Channels: 1-5/8 by 1-5/8 inches unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Material: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, commercial steel, Type B or structural steel, Grade 33, with G90 coating; 0.108-inch nominal thickness.
  3. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. American Electric – Kindorf
    - b. Unistrut Corporation
    - c. Elcen Metal Products Company
    - d. Strut Service Company

## 2.3 NONFERROUS METALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T6.
- B. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

## 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; ASTM F 593 for bolts and ASTM F 594 for nuts, Alloy Group 1 2.
- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
  - 1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- E. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.
- F. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
- G. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- H. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.
- I. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.
- J. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.
- K. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to four times the load imposed, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- L. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 1. Material for Anchors in Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
  - 2. Material for Anchors in Exterior Locations: Alloy Group 1 or 2 stainless-steel bolts



complying with ASTM F 593 and nuts complying with ASTM F 594.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 9 painting Sections.
  - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.
  - 1. Use primer with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- F. Nonshrink, Metallic Grout: Factory-packaged, ferrous-aggregate grout complying with ASTM C 1107, specifically recommended by manufacturer for heavy-duty loading applications.
- G. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- H. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.7 RELIEVING ANGLES

- A. Fabricate relieving angles from steel angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to concrete masonry back-up wall. Provide horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.
1. Provide mitered and welded units at corners.
  2. Provide open joints in shelf angles at expansion and control joints. Make open joint approximately 2 inches larger than expansion or control joint.
- B. Galvanize relieving angles located in exterior walls.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
1. Fabricate units from slotted channel framing where indicated.
  2. Furnish inserts if units are installed after concrete is placed.
- C. Fabricate supports for operable partitions from continuous steel beams of sizes indicated with attached bearing plates, anchors, and braces as indicated. Drill bottom flanges of beams to

receive partition track hanger rods; locate holes where indicated on operable partition Shop Drawings.

- D. Galvanize miscellaneous framing and supports where indicated.
- E. Prime miscellaneous framing and supports with zinc-rich primer where indicated.

## 2.9 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

## 2.10 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Galvanize plates after fabrication.

## 2.11 METAL LADDERS

- A. General:
  - 1. Comply with ANSI A14.3, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For elevator pit ladders, comply with ASME A17.1.
  - 3. Space siderails 18 inches apart, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Support each ladder at top and bottom and not more than 60 inches o.c. with welded or bolted brackets, made from same metal as ladder.
- B. Steel Ladders:
  - 1. Siderails: Continuous, 1/2-by-2-1/2-inch steel flat bars, with eased edges.
  - 2. Rungs: 1-inch- diameter steel bars.
  - 3. Fit rungs in centerline of siderails; plug-weld and grind smooth on outer rail faces.
  - 4. Provide nonslip surfaces on top of each rung by coating with abrasive material metallicly bonded to rung by a proprietary process.
  - 5. Products:
    - a. IKG Industries, a Harsco company; Mebac.
    - b. W. S. Molnar Company; SlipNOT.
  - 6. Galvanize exterior ladders and interior ladders, where indicated, including brackets and fasteners.

## 2.12 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 80 steel pipe.

## 2.13 PIPE GUARDS

- A. Fabricate pipe guards from 3/8-inch- thick by 12-inch- wide steel plate, bent to fit flat against the wall or column at both ends and to fit around pipe with 2-inch clearance between pipe and pipe guard. Drill each end for two 3/4-inch anchor bolts.
- B. Galvanize pipe guards after fabrication.

## 2.14 NON PENETRATING ROOF GUARDS

### A. MANUFACTURERS

- 1. Acceptable Manufacturer: BlueWater Mfg., Inc.,
  - a. Approved Product: SafetyRail 2000 Architectural Series Guard rail System.

### B. SYSTEM

- 1. Architectural Series Roof Edge Protection Non-Penetrating Railing System for Roof Edge Fall Protection: Provide metal handrail system consisting of a top rail, mid rail and base.
  - a. Stanchions shall be capable of mounting in any direction.
- 2. Standards: System shall meet and exceed OSHA Standards - 29 CFR 1926.502 (b) and 1910.29 (b)(3)(4)(5).
- 3. Height: 42- inches, minimum.
- 4. Railings and Stanchions: 1-1/4-inch pipe.
- 5. Straight upright.
- 6. Free Standing Base: Class 30 gray cast iron.
- 7. Hardware: 1010 carbon steel securing pins, zinc plated and yellow chromate dipped.
- 8. Finish for Rails: Powder coat paint over hot dipped galvanized steel.
- 9. Finish for Bases: Powder coat paint.

## 2.15 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

## 2.16 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
  - 1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
  - 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
  - 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B) and Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP

6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."

2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

- C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

## 2.17 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.
- B. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.
- C. Bright, Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.
- D. Dull Satin Finish: No. 6.
- E. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

## 2.18 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. As-Fabricated Finish: AA-M10 (Mechanical Finish: as fabricated, unspecified).
- C. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

### 3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Anchor supports for operable partitions securely to and rigidly brace from building structure.

### 3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with grout.
1. Use nonshrink grout, either metallic or nonmetallic, in concealed locations where not exposed to moisture; use nonshrink, nonmetallic grout in exposed locations, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

### 3.4 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Anchor bollards in place with concrete footings. Center and align bollards in holes 3 inches above bottom of excavation. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete has cured.
- B. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



## SECTION 055113 – METAL PAN STAIRS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Preassembled steel pan stairs with concrete-filled treads
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for stainless steel and steel pipe and tube railings attached to metal stairs.
  - 2. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking for anchoring railings.
  - 3. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for metal backing for anchoring railings.
  - 4. Section 096519 "Resilient Tile Flooring" for rubber tread and riser finish

#### 1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs, railings, and guards.
  - 1. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, blocking for attachment of wall-mounted handrails, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
  - 2. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- C. Schedule installation of railings and guards so wall attachments are made only to completed walls.
  - 1. Do not support railings and guards temporarily by any means that do not satisfy structural performance requirements.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance of Stairs: Provide metal stairs capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft.
  - 2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in.
  - 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  - 4. Stair Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
  - 5. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For metal stairs and the following:
  - 1. Paint products.
  - 2. Grout.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
  - 2. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation, license in the State of New York.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the State in which Project is located
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for stairs and railings.
  - 1. Test railings according ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. NAAMM Stair Standard: Comply with "Recommended Voluntary Minimum Standards for Fixed Metal Stairs" in NAAMM AMP 510, "Metal Stairs Manual," for class of stair designated, unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
  - 1. Preassembled Stairs: Commercial class.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification.

1. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers.
2. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
3. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures.
  - a. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

### 2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513, Type 5 (mandrel drawn).
- C. Iron Castings: Either gray or malleable iron, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Gray Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.
  2. Malleable Iron: ASTM A 47/A 47M.
- D. Uncoated, Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 25, unless another grade is required by design loads; exposed.
- E. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating, either commercial steel, Type B, or structural steel, Grade 33, unless another grade is required by design loads.

### 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
  1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts for stairs indicated to be galvanized.
- D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.

- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.
- G. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.
- H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 1. Material for Anchors in Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 9 painting Sections.
- C. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.
  - 1. Use primer with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- D. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.
  - 1. Use primer with a VOC content of 3.5 lb/gal. or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Available Products:
    - a. Moore, Benjamin, & Co.; Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer CM18/19.
    - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Corothane I GalvaPac Zinc Primer.
    - c. Tnemec Company, Inc.; Tneme-Zinc 90-97.
- E. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for reglvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- G. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

- H. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Nonslip-Aggregate Concrete Finish: Factory-packaged abrasive aggregate made from fused, aluminum-oxide grits or crushed emery; rustproof and nonglazing; unaffected by freezing, moisture, or cleaning materials.
- J. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, 6 by 6 inches--W1.4 by W1.4, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.
  - 1. Join components by welding, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
  - 3. Fabricate treads and platforms of exterior stairs so finished walking surfaces slope to drain.
- B. Preassembled Stairs: Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- E. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- F. Weld connections to comply with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

- H. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

## 2.6 STEEL-FRAMED STAIRS

### A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Alfab, Inc.
2. American Stair, Inc.
3. Sharon Companies Ltd. (The).

### B. Stair Framing:

1. Fabricate stringers of steel plates, channels, and tubes.
  - a. Provide closures for exposed ends of channel and tube stringers.
2. Construct platforms of steel plate headers and miscellaneous framing members as needed to comply with performance requirements indicated.
3. Weld bolt stringers to headers; weld bolt framing members to stringers and headers. Fabricate and join so bolts are not exposed on finished surfaces.
4. Where stairs are enclosed by gypsum board shaft-wall assemblies, provide hanger rods or struts to support landings from floor construction above or below. Locate hanger rods and struts where they will not encroach on required stair width and will be within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

### C. Metal-Pan Stairs: Form risers, subtread pans, and subplatforms to configurations shown from steel sheet of thickness needed to comply with performance requirements but not less than 0.0677 inch.

1. Steel Sheet: Uncoated cold-rolled steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Steel Sheet: Galvanized steel sheet, where indicated.
3. Directly weld metal pans to stringers; locate welds on top of subtreads where they will be concealed by concrete fill. Do not weld risers to stringers.
4. Attach risers and subtreads to stringers with brackets made of steel angles or bars. Weld brackets to stringers and attach metal pans to brackets by welding, riveting, or bolting.
5. Shape metal pans to include nosing integral with riser.
6. At Contractor's option, provide stair assemblies with metal-pan subtreads filled with reinforced concrete during fabrication.
7. Provide subplatforms of configuration indicated or, if not indicated, the same as subtreads. Weld subplatforms to platform framing.
  - a. Smooth Soffit Construction: Construct subplatforms with smooth soffits.

## 2.7 STEEL TUBE RAILINGS ( Refer to Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings")

- ### A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of tube, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.

1. Configuration: Fabricate from square posts, pipe of size indicated on drawings and square pickets spaced less than 4 inches clear.
- B. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
- C. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.
  1. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. For galvanized railings, provide galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous-metal components.
  3. For nongalvanized railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.
- D. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate

## 2.8 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal stairs after assembly.
- C. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
  1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
  2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
  3. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed products:
  1. Interior Stairs (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
  2. Interior Stairs Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- E. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- F. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- G. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
  1. Install abrasive nosings with anchors fully embedded in concrete. Center nosings on tread width.
- H. Install precast concrete treads with adhesive supplied by manufacturer.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF METAL PAN STAIRS

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction.
  1. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.



- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- C. Install metal stairs by welding stair framing to steel structure or to weld plates cast into concrete unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Grouted Baseplates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates.
    - a. Clean bottom surface of plates.
  - 2. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts.
    - a. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed.
    - b. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
    - c. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain.
      - 1) Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure.
      - 2) Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- D. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- E. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.
  - 1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
  - 2. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
  - 3. Comply with requirements for welding in "Fabrication, General" Article.
- F. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

### 3.3 INSTALLING STEEL TUBE RAILINGS

- A. Adjust railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:
  - 1. Anchor posts to steel by welding directly to steel supporting members.
  - 2. Anchor handrail ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored with postinstalled anchors and bolts.
- B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Provide bracket with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:

1. Use type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
2. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
3. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055113

## SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel railings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055113 "Metal Pan Stairs" for steel tube railings associated with metal pan stairs.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Manufacturer's product lines of mechanically connected railings.
2. Fasteners.
3. Post-installed anchors.
4. Handrail brackets.
5. Shop primer.
6. Intermediate coats and topcoats.
7. Metal finishes.
8. Paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.

1. Sections of each distinctly different linear railing member, including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters, including finish.
2. Fittings and brackets.
3. Assembled Sample of railing system, made from full-size components, including top rail, post, handrail, and infill. Sample need not be full height.
  - a. Show method of connecting and finishing members at intersections.

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For delegated-design professional engineer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless steel products, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Product Test Reports: For tests on railings performed by a qualified testing agency, in accordance with ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.
- F. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of railings from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:

- a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
  - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
  - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- 2. Infill of Guards:
  - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
  - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- 2.2 METALS, GENERAL
  - A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
  - B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
    - 1. Provide type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.
- 2.3 STEEL RAILINGS
  - A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1. Hollaender Mfg. Co.
    - 2. R & B Wagner, Inc.
    - 3. VIVA Railings, LLC.
  - B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
  - C. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
    - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
  - D. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- 2.4 FASTENERS
  - A. Fastener Materials:
    - 1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railing Components: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
    - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railing Components: Type 304 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M for zinc coating.
    - 3. Finish exposed fasteners to match appearance, including color and texture, of railings.

- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
  - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308.
  - 1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Handrail Brackets: Cast iron center of handrail 2-1/2 inches from.
- B. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select in accordance with AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- C. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- E. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
  - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- F. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- G. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- H. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with [Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."] [Section 099123 "Interior Painting."] [Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."]
- I. Epoxy Intermediate Coat: Complying with MPI #77 and compatible with primer and topcoat.
- J. Polyurethane Topcoat: Complying with MPI #72 and compatible with undercoat.
- K. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion, complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- L. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

- M. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
  - 1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
  - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
  - 1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.
  - 1. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
  - 2. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #1 welds; ornamental quality with no evidence of a welded joint
- I. Form changes in direction as follows:
  - 1. By radius bends of radius indicated or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings of radius indicated.
- J. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.

- K. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- L. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. At brackets and fittings fastened to gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- M. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work.
  - 1. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings.
  - 2. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

## 2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM A123/A123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
  - 2. Comply with ASTM A153/A153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
- B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
- C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner and as follows.
  - 1. Comply with SSPC-SP 16.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.
  - 1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
  - 2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
  - 3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
  - 4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
  - 5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.



6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
  1. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

### 3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- B. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve, extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

### 3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type, as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
  1. For steel railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.
  2. For aluminum railings, attach posts as indicated, using fittings designed and engineered for this purpose.
  3. For stainless steel railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to supporting surfaces.
- B. Install removable railing sections, where indicated, in slip-fit stainless steel sockets cast in concrete.

### 3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends or connected to railing ends, using nonwelded connections.
- B. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.
  1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
  2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- C. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:

1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
3. For steel-framed partitions, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed steel reinforcements, using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads
4. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

### 3.6 REPAIR

#### A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

#### B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap and rinsing with clean water.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

### 3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055213

## SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Framing with timber.
3. Wood blocking and nailers.
4. Wood furring.
5. Wood sleepers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.
2. Section 061753 "Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses."
3. Section 061800 "Glued-Laminated Construction."

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. OSB: Oriented strand board.
- E. Timber: Lumber of 5 inches nominal size or greater in least dimension.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
  2. Post-installed anchors.
  3. Metal framing anchors.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, [mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece].
  3. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.
  1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.

2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
  1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  1. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, plates, ledgers and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  2. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

## 2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction, Stud or No. 2 grade.
  1. Application: Interior partitions not indicated as load bearing.
  2. Species:
    - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
    - b. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
    - c. Douglas Fir-Larch; WCLIB or WWPA
    - d. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
- B. Ceiling Joists: Construction or No. 2 grade.
  1. Species:
    - a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
    - b. Douglas fir-larch; WCLIB or WWPA.
    - c. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.
    - d. Southern pine or mixed southern pine; SPIB.
- C. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least 1,500,000 psi and an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least 900 psi for 2-inch nominal thickness and 12-inch nominal width for single-member use.
- D. Exposed Framing Indicated to Receive a Stained or Natural Finish: Hand-select material for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.
  1. Species and Grade: As indicated above for load-bearing construction of same type.

## 2.4 TIMBER FRAMING

- A. Comply with the following requirements, according to grading rules of grading agency indicated:
1. Species and Grade: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least 1,600,000 psi and an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least 1350 psi for 5-inch nominal thickness and 12-inch nominal width for single-member use.
  2. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
  2. Nailers.
  3. Rooftop support curbs.
  4. Cants.
  5. Furring.
  6. Grounds.
  7. Utility shelving.
- B. Dimension Lumber Items: Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any of the following species:
1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
  2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; SPIB.
  3. Douglas Fir-Larch; WCLIB or WWPA
  4. Douglas Fir Larch (North), NLGA
  5. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
  6. Hem-fir; WCLIB or WWPA.
- C. Utility Shelving: Lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:
1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
  2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  3. Douglas Fir-Larch or Douglas Fir-Larch (North); Construction or No. 2 grade; WCLIB, WWPA, or NLGA
  4. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
  2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north); Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  3. Douglas Fir-Larch or Douglas Fir-Larch (North); Construction or No. 2 grade; WCLIB, WWPA, or NLGA

4. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir; Construction or No. 2 Common] grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWP.
- E. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- F. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- G. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

## 2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, C-C Plugged in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm)] nominal thickness.

## 2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01, ICC-ES AC58, ICC-ES AC193 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
  1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
  2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

## 2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those of products of manufacturers listed. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.

- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
  - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
  - 1. Use for wood-preserved-treated lumber and where indicated.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 316.
  - 1. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, [butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).
- C. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
- D. Water-Repellent Preservative for Exposed ends of Post and Beams: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chlorpyrifos as its active ingredient.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.
- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.



- E. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- H. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
  - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
  - 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
  - 4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.
- I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- J. Comply with AWPAC M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces and drilled holes of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
  - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- K. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- L. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
  - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- M. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

- N. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.

### 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- size furring vertically at 24 inches o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- (19-by-38-mm actual-) size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

### 3.4 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. For interior partitions and walls, provide 2-by-6-inch nominal-size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches high, using members of 2-inch nominal thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.
- B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs, except that two studs may be used for interior non-load-bearing partitions.
- C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.
  - 1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal depth for openings 48 inches and less in width, 6-inch nominal (140-mm depth for openings 48 to 72 inches in width, 8-inch nominal (184-mm actual) depth for openings 72 to 120 inches in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal depth for openings 10 to 12 feet in width.

### 3.5 CEILING JOIST AND RAFTER FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Ceiling Joists: Install with crown edge up. Face nail to ends of parallel rafters.
- B. Rafters: Notch to fit exterior wall plates and toe nail or use metal framing anchors. Double rafters to form headers and trimmers at openings in roof framing, if any, and support with metal hangers.

### 3.6 TIMBER FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Install timber beams with crown edge up and provide not less than 4 inches of bearing on supports. Provide continuous members unless otherwise indicated; tie together over supports as indicated if not continuous.
- B. Where beams or girders are framed into pockets of exterior concrete or masonry walls, provide 1/2-inch airspace at sides and ends of wood members.
- C. Install wood posts using metal anchors indicated.
- D. Treat ends of timber beams and posts exposed to weather by dipping in water-repellent preservative for 15 minutes.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

## SECTION 061053 – MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
  - 2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
  - 3. Plywood backing panels.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.
  - 2. Division 6 Section "Wood and Plastic" for nonstructural carpentry items exposed to view and not specified in another Section.
  - 3. Division 7 Section "Wood Siding" for exterior siding.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2-inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5-inches nominal in least dimension.
- C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  - 2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
  - 3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
  - 4. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES and compliance with building code in effect for Project:
1. Preservative-treated wood.
  2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
  3. Power-driven fasteners.
  4. Post-installed anchors.
  5. Metal framing anchors.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Deliver interior wood materials that are to be exposed to view only after building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work other than painting is dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and humidity at occupancy levels.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
  3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
  4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
  2. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
  4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawl spaces or unexcavated areas.
  5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

## 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood).
1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
  2. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
  3. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
- C. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
1. Framing for raised platforms.
  2. Concealed blocking in fire rated construction.
  3. Roof construction.

4. Plywood backing panels.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  1. Blocking.
  2. Nailers.
  3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
  4. Cants.
  5. Utility shelving.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 15-percent maximum moisture content of any species.
- C. For exposed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
  1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; Premium or 2 Common (Sterling) grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  2. Mixed southern pine, No. 1 grade; SPIB.
  3. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Construction or No. 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  4. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Select Merchantable or No. 1 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
- D. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
  1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
  2. Hem-fir or hem-fir (north), Construction or 2 Common grade; NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  3. Spruce-pine-fir (south) or spruce-pine-fir, Construction or 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  4. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NELMA.
- E. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- F. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

## 2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C- D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

## 2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure- preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
- F. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- G. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
  - 2. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Gluing to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
  - 1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.



- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- E. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2- inch nominal- thickness.
  - 2. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.
- F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use material with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- G. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
  - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- H. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
  - 3. Table 23-II-B-1, "Nailing Schedule," and Table 23-II-B-2, "Wood Structural Panel Roof Sheathing Nailing Schedule," in ICBO's Uniform Building Code.
  - 4. Table 2305.2, "Fastening Schedule," in BOCA's BOCA National Building Code.
  - 5. Table 2306.1, "Fastening Schedule," in SBCCI's Standard Building Code.
  - 6. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
  - 7. Table 602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table 602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International One- and Two-Family Dwelling Code.
- I. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

### WOOD TRIM INSTALLATION

- C. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long except where necessary. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
  - 1. Match color and grain pattern across joints.
  - 2. Install trim after gypsum board joint-finishing operations are completed.
  - 3. Drill pilot holes in hardwood before fastening to prevent splitting. Fasten to prevent movement or warping. Countersink fastener heads and fill holes.
  - 4. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA- registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 061063 - EXTERIOR ROUGH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Wood trellis

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards: Lumber of less than 2-inches nominal in thickness and 2-inches nominal or greater in width.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2-inches nominal or greater but less than 5-inches nominal in least dimension.
- C. Timber: Lumber of 5-inches nominal or greater in least dimension.
- D. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  3. RIS: Redwood Inspection Service.
  4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
  5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
  6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For preservative-treated wood products. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

##### A. Material Certificates:

1. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

- B. Certificates of Inspection: Issued by lumber grading agency for exposed wood products not marked with grade stamp.

- C. Evaluation Reports: For preservative-treated wood products, from ICC-ES.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

- A. Comply with DOC PS 20 and with grading rules of lumber grading agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review as applicable. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by ALSC's Board of Review.
  - 1. Factory mark each item with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For items that are exposed to view in the completed Work, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
  - 3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
  - 4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content:
  - 1. Boards: 19 percent.
  - 2. Dimension Lumber: 19 percent.
  - 3. Timber: 19 percent.

### 2.2 LUMBER

- A. Hand select wood for freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.
- B. Boards: Alaska cedar; No. 2; WCLIB
- C. Dimension Lumber Posts: No. 2 grade and the following species:
  - 1. Timber Posts: Alaska cedar; No. 2; WCLIB.

### 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2-inches into wood substrate.
  - 1. Use stainless steel unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Nails: ASTM F1667.

- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Wood Screws and Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.1, or ICC-ES AC233.
- E. Stainless Steel Bolts: ASTM F593, Alloy Group 1 or 2; with ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- F. Postinstalled Anchors: Stainless steel, chemical or torque-controlled expansion anchors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing according to ASTM E488, conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Stainless steel bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

## 2.4 METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
  - 2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
  - 3. R. H. Tamlyn & Sons LP.
  - 4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 316.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Stain wood indicated to be stained, including both faces and edges. Cut to required lengths and stain ends. Comply with requirements in Section 099300 "Staining and Transparent Finishing."

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit work to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA WCD1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

- F. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of members or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- G. Securely attach exterior rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. ICC-ES AC70 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. "Fastening Schedule" in ICC's International Building Code.
  - 3. "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members" and "Alternate Attachments" in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
- H. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that do not fully penetrate members where opposite side is exposed to view. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

END OF SECTION 061063

## SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wall sheathing.
  - 2. Roof sheathing.
  - 3. Parapet sheathing.
  - 4. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry".

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. For products receiving waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Wood-preservative-treated plywood.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

### 2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
- B. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

### 2.3 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with ground, and Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with ground.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

### 2.4 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
  - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 40/20.
  - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch.

### 2.5 PARAPET SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Sheathing: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2 Exterior sheathing.
  - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 32/16.
  - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 1/2 inch .

## 2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. For roof and parapet sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C 1002.
- E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Wood Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 or ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in the ICC's International Building Code.
  - 2. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- D. Use common wire nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall, parapet and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

### 3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
  - 1. Roof Sheathing:
    - a. Nail to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.
    - b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
    - c. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION 061600

## SECTION 061719 – CROSS-LAMINATED TIMBER

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, transportation, and services to complete the Cross-Laminated Timber (CLT) system.
- B. Related Work:
  - 1. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry
  - 2. Section 061325 – Timber Construction
  - 3. Section 061800 – Glued-Laminated Construction

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data: submit product data for proprietary connectors.
- B. Shop Drawings: submit detailed shop drawings of the CLT panels including panel thickness, dimensions, panel layup, and connection details. Shop drawings may take the form of paper drawings, electronic Computer Aided Drafting (CAD) files or a Building Information Model (BIM).
- C. Samples: submit a 12” x 12” sample of CLT material.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. CLT panels shall comply with ANSI/APA PRG 320 Standard for Performance-Rated Cross-Laminated Timber.
- B. Product marking: CLT panels shall be identified with a tag or stamp indicating layup, mill name, approved agency, and the symbol of ANSI/APA PRG 320.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Keep CLT panels dry and protected from damage during delivery and storage. Store off of the ground and covered.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CROSS-LAMINATED TIMBER

- A. Moisture content: at the time of manufacturing, moisture content of lumber shall be 12% +/- 3%.
- B. CLT Layup: E2, E3.
  - a. E3 typical for typical CLT roof spans.
  - b. E2 for indicated 12' span from gridlines D.1 to D.3 between gridlines 6 and 11 at Building 1.
- C. Appearance classification: architectural.

### 2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Screws: as indicated on drawings or approved alternate.

### 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. CLT panels shall be fabricated in strict conformance to approved shop drawings. Fabrication prior to receipt of approved shop drawings shall be at the Contractor's risk.
- B. CLT panels shall be fabricated to join tightly and in proper alignment.

## PART 3 – EXECUTION

### 3.1 ERECTION

- A. Field measure and verifying that the foundations and any structural framing that supports the CLT panels are in the correct location, alignment, and at the proper elevation. The Contractor shall not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in an acceptable manner. Commencement of erection implies acceptance of conditions.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for all temporary shoring and bracing necessary to maintain the stability of the CLT system during erection.

END OF SECTION 061719

## SECTION 061753 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wood roof trusses.
  - 2. Wood girder trusses.

#### 1.3 ALLOWANCES

- A. Provide wood truss bracing under the Metal-Plate-Connected Truss Bracing Allowance as specified in Section 012100 "Allowances."

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Trusses: Planar structural units consisting of metal-plate-connected members fabricated from dimension lumber and cut and assembled before delivery to Project site.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For wood-preservative-treated lumber, metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.
  - 1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
  - 2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
  - 3. Indicate locations, sizes, and materials for permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
  - 4. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.

5. Show splice details and bearing details.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For metal connector-plate manufacturer, professional engineer, and fabricator.
- B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum specific gravity. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and specific gravity.
- C. Product Certificates: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses, signed by officer of truss-fabricating firm.
- D. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  1. Wood-preservative-treated lumber.
  2. Metal-plate connectors.
  3. Metal truss accessories.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.
  1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
  2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program, complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1, and involves third-party inspection by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction and is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations in SBCA BCSI, "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
  1. Store trusses flat, off of ground, and adequately supported to prevent lateral bending.
  2. Protect trusses from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
  3. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

- B. Inspect trusses showing discoloration, corrosion, or other evidence of deterioration. Discard and replace trusses that are damaged or defective.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal-plate-connected wood trusses.
- B. Structural Performance: Metal-plate-connected wood trusses shall be capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.
  - 1. Design Loads: As indicated.
  - 2. Maximum Deflection under Design Loads:
    - a. Roof Trusses: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of span.
- C. Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of TPI 1, TPI DSB, and SBCA BCSI.
- D. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements in AF&PA's "National Design Specifications for Wood Construction" and its "Supplement."

### 2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee (ALSC) Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
  - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S.
  - 4. Provide dry lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- B. Minimum Specific Gravity for Top Chords: 0.42.
- C. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."]

### 2.3 -TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground.



1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
  2. For exposed trusses indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use chemical formulations that do not require incising, contain colorants, bleed through, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
1. For exposed trusses indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
- D. Application: Treat trusses where indicated on Drawings.

## 2.4 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

- A. General: Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1.
- B. Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 316, and not less than 0.035 inch (0.88 mm) thick.
1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber, and where indicated.

## 2.5 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
1. Provide fasteners for use with metal framing anchors that comply with written recommendations of metal framing manufacturer.
  2. Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, made from pressure-preservative treated wood, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

## 2.6 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall comply with or exceed those of basis-of-design products]. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical

data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.

- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, [Type 304] [Type 316].

- 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles, and sizes to produce close-fitting joints.
- B. Fabricate metal connector plates to sizes, configurations, thicknesses, and anchorage details required to withstand design loads for types of joint designs indicated.
- C. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly, with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
  - 1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.
- D. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.
- B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.
- C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.
- D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.
- E. Install trusses plumb, square, and true to line and securely fasten to supporting construction.
- F. Space trusses as indicated; adjust and align trusses in location before permanently fastening.
- G. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchors according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.
- H. Securely connect each truss ply required for forming built-up girder trusses.
  - 1. Anchor trusses to girder trusses as indicated.

- I. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.
  - 1. Install bracing to comply with Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry.
  - 2. Install and fasten strongback bracing vertically against vertical web of parallel-chord floor trusses at centers indicated.
- J. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.
- K. Do not alter trusses in field. Do not cut, drill, notch, or remove truss members.
- L. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not comply with requirements.
  - 1. Damaged trusses may be repaired according to truss repair details signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for truss design, when approved by Architect.

### 3.2 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect wood trusses from weather. If, despite protection, wood trusses become wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- C. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on exposed surfaces according to ASTM A 780/A 780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform special inspections to verify that temporary installation restraint/bracing and the permanent individual truss member restraint/bracing are installed in accordance with the approved truss submittal package.

END OF SECTION 061753

## SECTION 061800 - GLUED-LAMINATED CONSTRUCTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes framing using structural glued-laminated timber.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for dimension lumber items associated with structural glued-laminated timber.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Glued-Laminated (Glulam) Timber: An engineered, stress-rated timber product assembled from selected and prepared wood laminations bonded together with adhesives and with the grain of the laminations approximately parallel longitudinally.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include data on lumber, adhesives, fabrication, and protection.
  - 2. For preservative-treated wood products. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.
  - 3. For connectors. Include installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings for Trusses:
  - 1. Show layout of structural glued-laminated timber system and full dimensions of each member.
  - 2. Indicate species and laminating combination.
  - 3. Include large-scale details of connections.
- C. Samples: Full width and depth, 24 inches long, showing the range of variation to be expected in appearance of structural glued-laminated timber including variations due to specified treatment.
  - 1. Apply specified factory finish to three sides of half-length of each Sample.

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural glued-laminated timber and timber connectors for trusses only. Glued-laminated beams and their applicable connections are designed by the EOR.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Conformance: Issued by a qualified testing and inspecting agency indicating that structural glued-laminated timber complies with requirements in AITC A190.1.
- B. Material Certificates: For preservative-treated wood products, from manufacturer. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For structural glued-laminated timber and timber connectors, from ICC-ES.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: An AITC- or APA-EWS-licensed firm.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. General: Comply with provisions in AITC 111.
- B. Individually wrap members using plastic-coated paper covering with water-resistant seams.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design structural glued-laminated timber and connectors for the roof trusses at Building 1. Connections spandrel beam and shear transfer members as detailed on the drawings.
- B. Structural Performance: Structural glued-laminated timber and connectors shall withstand the effects of structural loads shown on Drawings without exceeding allowable design working stresses listed in AITC 117 or determined according to ASTM D 3737 and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## 2.2 STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED TIMBER

- A. General: Provide structural glued-laminated timber that complies with AITC A190.1 and AITC 117 or research/evaluation reports acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of structural glued-laminated timber with AITC Quality Mark or APA-EWS trademark. Place mark on surfaces that are not exposed in the completed Work.
  - 2. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made from single species.

3. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made from solid lumber laminations; do not use laminated veneer lumber.
  4. Provide structural glued-laminated timber made with wet-use adhesive complying with AITC A190.1.
- B. Species and Grades for Structural Glued-Laminated Timber for Trusses: Douglas fir-larch or southern pine, in grades needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article.
- C. Species and Grades for Structural Glued-Laminated Timber: Douglas fir-larch or southern pine, 24F-1.8E.
- D. Species and Grades for Beams and Purlins:
1. Species and Beam Stress Classification: Douglas fir-larch or southern pine, 24F-1.8E.
  2. Lay-up: Balanced.
- E. Species and Grades for Columns:
1. Species and Combination Symbol: Douglas fir-larch, 3 or Southern pine, 47.
- F. Appearance Grade: Architectural, complying with AITC 110.

## 2.3 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

- A. Preservative Treatment: Where preservative-treated structural glued-laminated timber is indicated, comply with AWPA U1, Use Category 3A.
1. Use preservative solution without water repellents or substances that might interfere with application of indicated finishes.
  2. Do not incise structural glued-laminated timber or wood used to produce structural glued-laminated timber.
- B. Preservative: One of the following:
1. Oxine copper (copper-8-quinolinolate) in a light petroleum solvent.
  2. Pentachlorophenol in light petroleum solvent.
  3. Propiconazole tebuconazole imidacloprid (PTI) in a water emulsion.

## 2.4 TIMBER CONNECTORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
  2. USP Structural Connectors.
- B. Provide bolts, 3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated, complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; nuts complying with ASTM A 563; and flat washers.
- C. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate from the following materials:

1. Structural-steel shapes, plates, and flat bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  2. Round steel bars complying with ASTM A 575, Grade M 1020.
  3. Hot-rolled steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Structural Steel, Type SS, Grade 33.
- D. Finish steel assemblies and fasteners with rust-inhibitive primer, minimum 2-mil dry film thickness.
- E. Hot-dip galvanize steel assemblies and fasteners after fabrication to comply with ASTM A 123 or ASTM A 153.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. End Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, colorless wood sealer that is effective in retarding the transmission of moisture at cross-grain cuts and is compatible with indicated finish.
- B. Penetrating Sealer: Manufacturer's standard, transparent, penetrating wood sealer that is compatible with indicated finish.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Where preservative-treated members are indicated, fabricate (cut, drill, surface, and sand) before treatment to greatest extent possible. Where fabrication must be done after treatment, apply a field-treatment preservative to comply with AWPA M4.
1. Use inorganic boron (SBX) treatment for members not in contact with the ground and continuously protected from liquid water.
  2. Use copper naphthenate treatment for members in contact with the ground or not continuously protected from liquid water.
- B. End-Cut Sealing: Immediately after end cutting each member to final length apply a saturation coat of end sealer to ends and other cross-cut surfaces, keeping surfaces flood coated for not less than 10 minutes.
- C. Seal Coat: After fabricating, sanding, and end-coat sealing, apply a heavy saturation coat of penetrating sealer on surfaces of each unit.

## 2.7 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Wiped Stain Finish: Manufacturer's standard, dry-appearance, penetrating acrylic stain and sealer; oven dried and resistant to mildew and fungus.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Clear Finish: Manufacturer's standard, two-coat, clear varnish finish; resistant to mildew and fungus.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates in areas to receive structural glued-laminated timber, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Erect structural glued-laminated timber true and plumb and with uniform, close-fitting joints. Provide temporary bracing to maintain lines and levels until permanent supporting members are in place.
  - 1. Handle and temporarily support glued-laminated timber to prevent surface damage, compression, and other effects that might interfere with indicated finish.
- B. Framing Built into Masonry: Provide 1/2-inch clearance at tops, sides, and ends of members built into masonry; bevel cut ends 3 inches and do not embed more than 4 inches (102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cutting: Avoid extra cutting after fabrication. Where field fitting is unavoidable, comply with requirements for shop fabrication.
  - 1. Where preservative-treated members must be cut during erection, apply a field-treatment preservative to comply with AWWPA M4.
    - a. Use inorganic boron (SBX) treatment for members not in contact with the ground and continuously protected from liquid water.
    - b. Use copper naphthenate treatment for members in contact with the ground or not continuously protected from liquid water.
- D. Install timber connectors as indicated.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, install bolts with same orientation within each connection and in similar connections.
  - 2. Install bolts with orientation as indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Repair damaged surfaces and finishes after completing erection. Replace damaged structural glued-laminated timber if repairs are not approved by Architect.



### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove wrappings on individually wrapped members until they no longer serve a useful purpose, including protection from weather, sunlight, soiling, and damage from work of other trades.
  - 1. Coordinate wrapping removal with finishing work. Retain wrapping where it can serve as a painting shield.
  - 2. Slit underside of wrapping to prevent accumulation of moisture inside the wrapping.

END OF SECTION 061800

## SECTION 064023 – INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Plastic-laminate cabinets and counter tops.
  - 2. Reception desk.
  - 3. Solid-surfacing-material countertops.
  - 4. Wood trim and base.
  - 5. Cabinet hardware and accessories.
  - 6. Shop finishing interior woodwork.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing woodwork and concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items, unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

#### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AWI Quality Standard: Comply with applicable requirements of "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" published by the Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI), except as otherwise modified by the Contract Documents or governing codes.
- B. ASTM E 84, UL 723, Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Materials.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For hardboard, medium-density fiberboard, plywood, high- pressure decorative laminate, adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, solid-surfacing material, fire-retardant-treated materials, cabinet hardware and accessories, and finishing materials and processes.
  - 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
  - 1. Show details full size.
  - 2. Show locations and sizes of blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.

3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, and other items installed in architectural woodwork.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Lumber with or for transparent finish, 5-inches wide by 24-inches long, for each species and cut, finished on 1 side and 1 edge.
2. Wood veneer products, 8 by 10-inches, surface finish, with separate samples of unfaced panel product used for core.
3. Exterior Wood Door Frames: 1'-0" long x full profile, finished as specified.
4. Miscellaneous Fastener: Provide full size sample of each type, size and finish of fastening device which will be incorporated into Construction.
5. Corner pieces as follows:
  - a. Miter joints for standing trim.
6. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

1.5 INFORMATION SUBMITTAL

- A. Certification of Fire Retardant Treatment of Wood: Submit certification, stating name of fire retardant materials used, and compliance with AWPA Specification C1 and C20 for lumber and C27 for plywood. Certify that fire retardant materials will not bleed through painted or natural finish surfaces.
- B. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of woodwork certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of the Architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed architectural woodwork similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing architectural woodwork similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Source Limitations: Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume undivided responsibility for production and installation of interior architectural woodwork.
- D. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.
  1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Program certificate indicating that woodwork complies with requirements of grades specified.

- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where fire-retardant materials or products are indicated, provide materials and products with specified fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by UL, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency in the form of separable paper label or, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, imprint on surfaces of materials that will be concealed from view after installation.
  - F. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies
    - 1. Fire Retardant Treatment for Wood: Fire-retardant treat those items required by applicable codes to be treated and those items shown or specified as "Fire Retardant Treated Wood" or similar designation.
  - G. Fire-Retardant Marking: Mark each unit of fire-retardant treated wood and plywood with producer's label and a label showing grade and rating. Mark on surface which will not be exposed after installation.
  - H. Coordination: Furnish all grommets, plates, cutouts, raceways, and devices which must be incorporated into the work for installation of architectural woodwork. Coordinate delivery with other work to avoid delay. Coordinate with Division 26 - Electrical Work.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.
- 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
  - B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
    - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- 1.9 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable grading rules of inspection agencies certified by the American Lumber Standards' Committee Board of Review.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
- C. Moisture Content of Softwood Lumber: Provide seasoned (KD) lumber having a moisture content from time of manufacture and surfacing until time of installation value required by the applicable grading rule of the respective grading and inspecting agency for the specie and product indicated, but in no case greater than 10%.
  - 1. For exterior carpentry work, pressure treat wood with water-borne "CCA- Oxide" preservative complying with AWPB LP-2 (.23 lb/cu. ft. of chemical in wood). After treatment, kiln dry to a maximum moisture content of 16%.
    - a. Treatment shall be "Wolmanized" as manufactured by Koppers Company, Inc., or K33 as manufactured by Osmose Wood Preserving Inc., or approved equal.
- D. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD-Exterior Glue.
  - 2. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
  - 3. Hardwood Plywood and Face Veneers: HPVA HP-1.
- E. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: As selected by The Architect . Refer to Finish Schedule on the Drawings.
- F. Stainless Steel: Provide Type 302/304 stainless steel sheet and plate materials complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304, stretcher-leveled standard of flatness.
- G. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
  - 1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide high- pressure decorative laminates by one of the following:
    - a. Pionite.
    - b. Formica Corporation.
    - c. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
    - d. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

- H. Solid-Surfacing Material: Quartz Agglomerate: Solid sheets consisting of quartz aggregates bound together with a matrix of filled plastic resin and complying with ICPA SS-1, except for composition.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Basis of Design; Wilsonart LLC – Quartz or Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. C&C North America, Inc.; Cosentino North America.
    - b. E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company. – Zodiac
    - c. Caesar Stones
  - 2. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- I. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement, for general use, provide low VOC adhesive.
- J. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate (for woodwork required Class A assembly): Resorcinol.
  - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

## 2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Where indicated, use materials impregnated with fire-retardant chemical formulations indicated by a pressure process or other means acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to produce products with fire-test- response characteristics specified.
  - 1. Do not use treated material that does not comply with requirements of referenced woodworking standard or that is warped, discolored, or otherwise defective.
  - 2. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Do not use colorants in solution to distinguish treated material from untreated material.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Comply with AWPAC20 (lumber) and AWPAC27 (plywood), for woodwork items indicated as fire-retardant treated. Use the following treatment type:
  - 1. Interior Type A: Low-hygroscopic formulation.
  - 2. Mill lumber after treatment, within limits set for wood removal that does not affect listed fire-test-response characteristics, using a woodworking plant certified by testing and inspecting agency.
  - 3. Mill lumber before treatment and implement special procedures during treatment and drying processes that prevent lumber from warping and developing discolorations from drying sticks or other causes, marring, and other defects affecting appearance of treated woodwork.
  - 4. Kiln-dry material before and after treatment to levels required for untreated material.

- C. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Nonpressure Process: Apply nontoxic, water-soluble, fire-retardant treatment by dip, spray, roller, curtain coating, vacuum chamber, or soaking to achieve flame-spread rating of 75 or less and smoke-developed rating of 450 or less per ASTM E 84.

## 2.3 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets.
- B. Hardware Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for items indicated by referencing BHMA numbers or items referenced to this standard.
- C. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 170 degrees of opening, self-closing.
  - 1. Product Selected: "3703" by Grass.
- D. Pulls: Back mounted:
  - 1. Manufactured by Hafele.
- E. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.
- F. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04071; with shelf rests, B04081 or BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112.
- G. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; formed ribbed steel, finished in brass or zinc.
  - 1. Product Selected: "X-70" by Selby Hardware.
- H. Drawer Slides: Side-mounted, full-extension, zinc-plated steel drawer slides with steel ball bearings, BHMA A156.9, B05091, and rated for the following loads:
  - 1. Box Drawer Slides: 100 lbf.
  - 2. File Drawer Slides: 150 lbf.
  - 3. Pencil Drawer Slides: 45 lbf.
  - 4. Keyboard Slide: 75 lbf.
    - a. Product selected: "3017" by Accuride.
- I. Flat Extension Stowaway Slide: Self-closing, full-extension, clear zinc finish.
  - 1. Product Selected: "3600-201" by Accuride.
- J. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- K. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- L. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 1-1/4-inch OD, molded- plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.

1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide grommets by one of the following:

- a. Doug Mockett and Co., Inc.
- b. Haefele

M. Cabinet Door Silencers: Self-adhesive, rubber, requires no drilling of frame.

1. Product Selected: "SR66" by Ives Hardware.

N. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.
2. Bright Chromium Plated: BHMA 625 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 651 for steel base.
3. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

O. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

## 2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Fire-retardant-treated softwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

## 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Provide Premium grade interior woodwork complying with the referenced quality standard.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.
- D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible, before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
  1. Notify The Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
  2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled.



Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

- E. Shop cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
  - 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.
- F. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual." For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.

## 2.6 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for laminate cabinets.
- B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.
- C. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: HGS.
  - 2. Postformed Surfaces: HGP.
  - 3. Vertical Surfaces: HGS.
  - 4. Edges: HGS.
- D. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:
  - 1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: High-pressure decorative laminate, Grade HGS.
  - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
  - 3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.
- E. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Match The Architect's sample.
- F. Provide dust panels of 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers, unless located directly under tops.

## 2.7 SOLID-SURFACING-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

- A. Fabricate countertops according to quartz agglomerate manufacturer's written instructions and the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
  - 1. Grade: Premium.
- B. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 3/4-inch, unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Configuration:
  - 1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.
  - 2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
  - 3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.
- D. Fabricate tops in one piece, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid- surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
  - 1. Fabricate tops with loose backsplashes for field application.
- E. Drill holes in countertops for sink bowls, plumbing fittings and soap dispensers in shop.

## 2.8 PLASTIC LAMINATE CLAD COUNTERTOPS

- A. General: Provide cabinet tops (countertops) assemblies as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 and its Division 400C.
- C. Plastic Laminate Type: High pressure decorative laminate complying with the following:
  - 1. Grade: AWI Premium Grade.
  - 2. Laminate Cladding for Exposed and Semi-Exposed Surface: High pressure decorative laminate as follows:
    - a. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of laminate surfaces matching the The Architect's samples.
    - b. Grade: GP-50 (0.050-inch nominal thickness).
    - c. Edge Treatment: As indicated.
    - d. Concealed Surfaces: Provide 0.20" laminate backer; AWI BK-20; on all concealed portions of the laminate clad countertops.

## 2.9 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 1500, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.
- B. General: Shop finish transparent finished interior architectural woodwork at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Refer to Division 9 Section "Painting" for finishing opaque finished architectural woodwork.
- C. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.
  - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling and to end-grain surfaces. Concealed surfaces of plastic- laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate, backing paper, or thermoset decorative overlay.

- D. Transparent Finish: Comply with requirements indicated below for grade, finish system, staining, and sheen, with sheen measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523:
  - 1. Grade: Premium.
  - 2. Stain: Light to match The Architect sample.
  - 3. AWI Finish System TR-6: Catalyzed polyurethane.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installation.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with AWI Section 1700 for the same grade specified in Part 2 of this Section for type of woodwork involved.
- B. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8-inch in 96-inches.
- C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- D. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Handle, store, and install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with recommendations of chemical treatment manufacturer, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.
- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
  - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8-inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
  - 2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.
  - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16-inches o.c. as follows:
    - a. No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

- b. No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish toggle bolts through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.
- G. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
  - 1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8-inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
  - 2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16-inches o.c. and to walls with adhesive.
  - 3. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- H. Complete the finishing work specified in this Section to extent not completed at shop or before installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats were applied in shop.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064023

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 071326 – SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Adhesive-coated HDPE sheet waterproofing
  - 2. Self-adhering modified bituminous sheet waterproofing
  - 3. Molded-sheet drainage panels.
  - 4. Insulation.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.
  - 1. Include setting drawings showing layout, sizes, sections, profiles, and joint details of pedestal-supported concrete pavers.
- C. Samples: For the following products:
  - 1. 12-by-12-inch square of waterproofing and flashing sheet.
  - 2. 12-by-12-inch square of insulation.
  - 3. 4-by-4-inch square of drainage panel.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that installers comply with requirements.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for waterproofing.
- G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm with successful experience in installation of waterproofing systems similar to those required for this Project over the last five (5) years and which is acceptable to or licensed by manufacturer of primary waterproofing materials
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain waterproofing materials, protection course, and molded-sheet drainage panels through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver liquid materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by waterproofing manufacturer.
- C. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- D. Store rolls according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.
  1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.
- B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace waterproofing material that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.
  1. Failure includes, but is not limited to, failure of waterproofing due to failure of substrate prepared and treated according to requirements or formation of new joints and cracks in substrate exceeding 1/16 inch in width.
  2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Installer's Warranty: Specified form, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of two years.
  1. Warranty includes removing and reinstalling protection board, drainage panels, insulation, pedestals, and pavers on plaza decks.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ADHESIVE-COATED HDPE SHEET WATERPROOFING

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. GCP Applied Technologies.; Preprufe 160R (for vertical application) and 300R (for horizontal under slab application).
- B. Adhesive-Coated HDPE Sheet for Vertical Applications: 32-mil- thick, uniform, flexible sheets consisting of 16-mil- thick, HDPE sheet coated with a pressure- sensitive rubber adhesive, a protective adhesive coating, and a release liner with the following physical properties:
1. Tensile Strength, Film: 4000 psi minimum; ASTM D 412.
  2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 10 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
  3. Peel Adhesion to Concrete: 5 lbf/in.; ASTM D 903, modified.
  4. Lap Adhesion: 2.5 lbf/in.; ASTM D 1876, modified.
  5. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 231 feet; ASTM D 5385, modified.
  6. Vapor Permeance: 0.01 perms; ASTM E 96, Water Method.
  7. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent; ASTM D 570.
- C. Adhesive-Coated HDPE Sheet for Horizontal Applications: 46-mil- thick, uniform, flexible sheets consisting of 30-mil- thick, HDPE sheet coated with a pressure-sensitive rubber adhesive, a protective adhesive coating, a detackifying surface treatment, an uncoated self-adhering side lap strip, and a release liner with the following physical properties:
1. Tensile Strength, Film: 4000 psi minimum; ASTM D 412.
  2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 10 deg F; ASTM D 1970.
  3. Peel Adhesion to Concrete: 5 lbf/in.; ASTM D 903, modified.
  4. Lap Adhesion: 2.5 lbf/in.; ASTM D 1876, modified.
  5. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 231 feet; ASTM D 5385, modified.
  6. Vapor Permeance: 0.01 perms; ASTM E 96, Water Method.
  7. Water Absorption: 0.5 percent; ASTM D 570.

### 2.2 SHEET WATERPROOFING, MATERIAL

- A. Self-adhering membrane formed into uniform flexible sheets of thickness shown, or not less than 40 mils if no thickness is shown, complying with the following:
1. Tensile Strength: 1200 psi min; ASTM D 412.
  2. Ultimate Elongation: 200 percent min.; ASTM D 412.
  3. Brittleness Temperature: - 45 deg. F, ASTM D 146.
  4. Water Absorption: Not more than 0.1 percent weight gain after 48 hours or immersion at 70 deg. F; ASTM D 570.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing by GCP Applied Technologies. or as selected.



## 2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.
  - 1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by manufacturer of sheet waterproofing material.
- C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by manufacturer of sheet waterproofing material.
- D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, trowel grade or low viscosity.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. GCP Applied Technologies.; Bituthene Liquid Membrane.
    - b. American Hydrotech, Inc.; VM 75 Liquid Membrane.
    - c. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCWLM-800XL.
- E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, asphalt- modified coating.
- F. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt sheet strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.
- G. Mastic, Adhesives, and Tape: Liquid mastic and adhesives, and adhesive tapes recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
  - 1. Detail Tape: Two-sided, pressure-sensitive, self-adhering reinforced tape, 4-1/2 inches wide, with a tack-free protective adhesive coating on one side and release film on self-adhering side.
- H. Protection Course: Fan folded, with a core of extruded-polystyrene board insulation faced one side or both sides with plastic film, nominal thickness 1/4 inch, with compressive strength of not less than 8 psi per ASTM D 1621, and maximum water absorption by volume of 0.6 percent per ASTM C 272.

## 2.4 INSULATION

- A. Board Insulation: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation complying with ASTM C 578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength with shiplap edged.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Diversifoam Products.
    - b. Dow Chemical Company (The).
    - c. Owens Corning.
    - d. T. Clear Corporation.

- B. Geotextile-Faced Wall Insulation Drainage Panels Extruded-polystyrene board insulation complying with ASTM C 578, Type VI, 40-psi minimum compressive strength; fabricated with tongue-and-groove edges and with 1 side having grooved drainage channels faced with nonwoven geotextile filter fabric.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Owens Corning; Insul-Drain.
    - b. T. Clear Corporation; Thermadry 1250.
- C. Protection Course: Extruded-polystyrene board insulation, faced, 1/4 inch thick equal to Protection Board III by Dow, Foamular Fanfold by Owens Corning, or GreenGuard PB4 Waterproofing Protection Board by Pactiv Corporation.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
  - 2. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
  - 3. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry, smooth, and sound; and ready to receive adhesive-coated HDPE sheet.
  - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.
- E. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.
  - 1. Install sheet strips and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch or 1/8 inch for modified bituminous deck paving waterproofing.

- F. Bridge and cover isolation joints and expansion joints and discontinuous deck- to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping sheet strips.
  - 1. Invert and loosely lay first sheet strip over center of joint. Firmly adhere second sheet strip to first and overlap to substrate.
- G. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.
  - 1. Install membrane strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4- inch fillets of liquid membrane on horizontal inside corners and as follows:
    - a. At footing-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane each direction from corner or install membrane strip centered over corner.
    - b. At plaza deck-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane or sheet strips onto deck waterproofing and to finished height of sheet flashing.
- H. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions according to ASTM D 6135.

### 3.3 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

- A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions and according to recommendations in ASTM D 6135.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low- temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.
- D. Two-Ply Application: Install sheets to form a membrane with lap widths not less than 50 percent of sheet widths to provide a minimum of 2 thicknesses of sheet membrane over areas to receive waterproofing.
- E. Horizontal Application: Apply sheets from low point to high point of decks to ensure that side laps shed water.
- F. Apply continuous sheets over sheet strips bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.
- G. Seal exposed edges of sheets at terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with mastic.
- H. Install sheet waterproofing and auxiliary materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.

- I. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fish mouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- J. Install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane immediately.
  - 1. Protection course may be omitted only where thermal insulation with drainage panels and board insulation is used at vertical applications when approved by waterproofing manufacturer and installed immediately. Protection course shall be installed below thermal insulation.
- K. Correct deficiencies in or remove sheet waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

### 3.4 ADHESIVE-COATED HDPE SHEET WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

- A. Install adhesive-coated HDPE sheets according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels over substrate. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity.
- C. Vertical Applications: Install adhesive-coated HDPE sheet with HDPE face against substrate. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 3-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams and stagger and tape end laps to ensure watertight installation. Mechanically fasten to substrate.
  - 1. Securely fasten top termination of membrane with continuous metal termination bar anchored into substrate and cover with detailing tape.
- D. Horizontal Applications: Install adhesive-coated HDPE sheet with HDPE face against substrate. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 3-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams. Overlap, stagger, and seal end laps with detail tape to ensure watertight installation.
- E. Corners: Seal lapped terminations and cut edges of sheet waterproofing at inside and outside corners with detail tape.
- F. Seal penetrations through sheet waterproofing to provide watertight seal with detail tape patches or wraps and a liquid-membrane troweling.
- G. Install sheet waterproofing and auxiliary materials to produce a continuous watertight tie into adjacent waterproofing.
- H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Tape perimeter of damaged or nonconforming area extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions. Apply a patch of sheet waterproofing and firmly secure with detail tape.
- I. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.

### 3.5 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Install one or more layers of board insulation to achieve required thickness and insulation drainage panels over waterproofed surfaces. Cut and fit to within 3/4 inch of projections and penetrations.
- B. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units in adhesive or tape applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

### 3.6 PROTECTION COURSE INSTALLATION

- A. Install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane before starting subsequent construction operations, except not required at HDPE waterproofing.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engage a full-time site representative qualified by waterproofing membrane manufacturer to inspect substrate conditions; surface preparation; membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components; and to furnish daily reports to The Engineer .

### 3.8 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.
- B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- C. Protect installed board insulation and insulation drainage panels from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation will be subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.
- D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071326

## SECTION 072100 – THERMAL INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Perimeter insulation under slabs-on-grade.
2. Perimeter wall insulation (supporting backfill).
3. Concealed building insulation.
4. Loose-fill building insulation.
5. Sound attenuation insulation.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 042000 "Concrete Unit Masonry Assemblies" for insulation installed in cavity walls and masonry cells.
2. Section 072100 "Self-Adhering Sheet Waterproofing" for insulation and insulated drainage panels installed with waterproofing.
3. Section 075323 "EPDM Membrane Roofing" for insulation specified as part of roofing construction.
4. Division 7 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for insulation installed as part of a perimeter fire-resistive joint system.
5. Sections 092900 "Gypsum Board Assemblies" and 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft-Wall Assemblies" for installation in metal-framed assemblies of insulation specified by referencing this Section.
6. Division 21 "Fire Suppressions System Insulation", Div. 22 "Plumbing Insulation, Div. 23 Duct Insulation -HVAC Equipment Insulation and Piping Insulation."

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Insulation composed of rock-wool fibers, slag-wool fibers, or glass fibers; produced in boards and blanket with latter formed into batts (flat-cut lengths) or rolls.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units for each type of exposed insulation indicated.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for insulation products.
- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.

- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect plastic insulation as follows:
1. Do not expose to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver plastic insulating materials to Project site before installation time.
  3. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation: Rigid, closed-cell, extruded, expanded polystyrene insulation board, 2" thick with integral high-density skin complying with ASTM C 578, Type IV, at foundation wall and below slabs on grade, 0.1% maximum water absorption; 1.1 perm-inch max. water vapor transmission; manufacturer's standard lengths and widths.
1. In cavity walls, and other concealed locations: foam
    - a. Provide material with aged "R" value of 10 per-inch.
    - b. Compressive Resistance: 25 pcf.
    - c. Thickness: 2-inch, unless otherwise indicated.
    - d. Product: Styrofoam Cavitymate by Dow Chemical Co., or approved equal.

- B. Extruded polystyrene, rigid, ASTM C578 Type IV with R-value (aged) of 5.0/inch at 75oF mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  - 1. Minimum compressive strength: 25-psi in vertical direction when tested in accordance with ASTM D1621.
  - 2. Maximum water absorption: 0.1% by volume when tested in accordance with ASTM C272.
  - 3. Surface Burning Characteristics in accordance with UL tests): Flame Spread - 5, Smoke Developed - 165.
  - 4. Panel thickness: as shown on the Drawings.
    - a. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer.
  - 5. Product: Styrofoam Brand square edge by Dow Chemical, or approved equal. Product shall not be produced with or contain any of the U.S. EPA regulated CFC compounds which are listed in the Montreal Protocol.
- C. Fabric-Faced, Extruded-Polystyrene Drainage Panels: ASTM C 578, Type VI, with a density of 1.80 lb/cu. ft., faced with insulation manufacturer's standard nonwoven filtration fabric and fabricated with 1 side having a matrix of drainage and edge channels.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. Owens Corning.
    - b. T. Clear Corporation.

## 2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Available Manufacturers:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
  - 2. Guardian Fiberglass, Inc.
  - 3. Johns Manville.
  - 4. Knauf Fiber Glass.
  - 5. Owens Corning.
- B. Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Formaldehyde- Free fiber glass insulation complying with ASTM C 665, Type III (blankets with reflective membrane facing), Class A (membrane-faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil-scrim-kraft, vapor-retarder membrane on 1 face.
  - 1. Product: FSK-25, as manufactured by Johns Manville Corporation or approved equal.
- C. Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (blankets with reflective membrane facing), Class B, (membrane-faced surface with a flame- spread index of 75 or less);Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), with foil- face vapor-retarder membrane on 1 face.
  - 1. Product: Foil-Faced Batts as manufactured by Johns Manville Corporation or approved equal.



- D. Where glass-fiber blanket insulation is indicated by the following thicknesses, provide blankets in batt or roll form with thermal resistances indicated:
1. 3-1/2-inches thick with a thermal resistance of 13 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.
  2. 3-5/8-inches thick with a thermal resistance of 11 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.
  3. 5-1/2-inches thick with a thermal resistance of 21 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.
  4. 6-1/2-inches thick with a thermal resistance of 19 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.

## 2.4 SLAG-WOOL-FIBER/ROCK-WOOL-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Available Manufacturers:

1. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
2. Owens Corning.
3. Thermafiber.

B. Faced, Slag-Wool-Fiber/Rock-Wool-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (blankets with reflective membrane facing), Class A (membrane-faced surface with a flame spread of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil-scrim-kraft, membrane on 1 face.

C. Where slag-wool-fiber/rock-wool-fiber blanket insulation is indicated by the following thicknesses, provide blankets in batt form with thermal resistances indicated:

1. 3-1/2-inches thick with a thermal resistance of 13 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.
2. 4-inches thick with a thermal resistance of 16 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.
3. 5-1/4-inches thick with a thermal resistance of 19 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.
4. 6-inches thick with a thermal resistance of 22 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.

## 2.5 AUXILIARY INSULATING MATERIALS

A. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation and substrates.

B. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide cross ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

## 2.6 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of thickness indicated securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place; and complying with the following requirements:

1. Available Products:
  - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
  - b. Eckel Industries of Canada; Stic-Klip Type N Fasteners.
  - c. Gemco; Spindle Type.
2. Plate: Perforated galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030-inch thick by 2-inches square.

3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105-inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- B. Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchors: Angle welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of thickness indicated securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place; and complying with the following requirements:
1. Available Products:
    - a. Gemco; 90-Degree Insulation Hangers.
  2. Angle: Formed from 0.030-inch- thick, perforated, galvanized carbon- steel sheet with each leg 2-inches square.
  3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105-inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- C. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2-inches square or in diameter.
1. Available Products:
    - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; RC150.
    - b. AGM Industries, Inc.; SC150.
    - c. Gemco; Dome-Cap.
    - d. Gemco; R-150.
    - e. Gemco; S-150.
  2. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:
    - a. Crawlspace.
    - b. Ceiling plenums.
    - c. Attic spaces.
    - d. Where indicated.
- D. Insulation Standoff: Spacer fabricated from galvanized mild-steel sheet for fitting over spindle of insulation anchor to maintain air space of 1-inch between face of insulation and substrate to which anchor is attached.
1. Available Products:
    - a. Gemco; Clutch Clip.
- E. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.
1. Available Products:
    - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; TACTOO Adhesive.
    - b. Eckel Industries of Canada; Stic-Klip Type S Adhesive.
    - c. Gemco; Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- E. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF PERIMETER AND UNDER-SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units in adhesive applied according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.
  - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 -inches below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
- C. Protect below-grade insulation on vertical surfaces from damage during backfilling by applying protection course with joints butted. Set in adhesive according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions.

- D. Protect top surface of horizontal insulation from damage during concrete work by applying protection course with joints butted.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder in location indicated of construction, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
- D. Install mineral-fiber insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
  - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
  - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures.
  - 4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
  - 5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96-inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping stapling flanges to flanges of metal studs.
- E. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle- type insulation anchors as follows:
  - 1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
  - 2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.
  - 3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation- retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.
  - 4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.
- F. Install board insulation in curtain-wall construction where indicated on Drawings according to curtain-wall manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Retain insulation in place by metal clips and straps or integral pockets within window frames, spaced at intervals recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer to hold insulation securely in place without touching spandrel glass. Maintain cavity width of dimension indicated between insulation and glass.
  2. Install insulation where it contacts perimeter fire-containment system to prevent insulation from bowing under pressure from perimeter fire- containment system.
- G. Stuff glass-fiber loose-fill insulation into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where shown. Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft..

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

## SECTION 072726 – FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Fluid-applied membrane air barrier, vapor retarding.
  - 2. Fluid-applied membrane air barrier, vapor permeable.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for wall sheathings, wall sheathing joint- and-penetration treatments, building paper, and building wraps.
  - 2. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for foam-plastic board insulation.
  - 3. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint-sealant materials and installation.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABAA: Air Barrier Association of America.
- B. Air Barrier Assembly: The collection of air barrier materials and auxiliary materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor- retarding or permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Not to exceed 0.01 cfm x sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.; ASTM E 283.

#### 1.4 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Mockup Testing: Air barrier assemblies shall comply with performance requirements indicated, as evidenced by reports based on mockup testing by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency.
  - 2. Qualitative Testing: Mockups will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, smoke pencil with pressurization or depressurization.
  - 3. Quantitative Air Leakage Testing: Testing of the mockup for air leakage will be conducted not to exceed the test pressure differential, positive and negative, indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article for air barrier assembly air leakage when tested according to ASTM E 283.

4. Notify The Engineer days in advance of the dates and times when mockup testing will take place.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of air barrier.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing strip, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
  1. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.
  2. Include details of mockups.
- C. Product Certificates: For air barriers, certifying compatibility of air barrier and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier; signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Qualification Data: For Applicator.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for air barriers.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm experienced in applying air barrier materials similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance and that is an ABAA-licensed contractor, employs certified and registered installers, and complies with ABAA's Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Mockups: Before beginning installation of air barrier, build mockups of exterior wall assembly, 150 sq. ft., incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, door frame and sill, insulation, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air barrier membrane.
  1. Coordinate construction of mockup to permit inspection by Owner's testing agency of air barrier before external insulation and cladding is installed.
  2. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
  3. If The Engineer determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.
  4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  1. Include installers of other construction connecting to air barrier, including roofing, waterproofing, architectural precast concrete, masonry, sealants, windows, glazed curtain walls, and door frames.

2. Review air barrier requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum substrate curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, mockups, installation procedures, sequence of installation, testing and inspecting procedures, and protection and repairs.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by air barrier manufacturer.
- B. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- C. Store rolls according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air barrier manufacturer. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect performance of air barrier. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIER

- A. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier: Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane.
  1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Elastomeric Modified Bituminous Membrane:
      - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; Barriseal.
      - 2) Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Air-Shield LM.
      - 3) NEI; AC .
      - 4) Tremco Incorporated; ExoAir.
    - b. Synthetic Polymer Membrane:
      - 1) GCP Applied Technologies; Perm-A-Barrier Liquid.
      - 2) Henry Company; Air-Bloc 21FR.
      - 3) Rubber Polymer Corporation; Rub-R-Wall Airtight.
  2. Physical and Performance Properties:
    - a. Membrane Air Permeance: Not to exceed 0.004 cfm x sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
    - b. Membrane Vapor Permeance: Not to exceed 0.1 perm; ASTM E 96.



- B. Fluid-Applied, Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: Elastomeric, modified bituminous or synthetic polymer membrane.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Elastomeric, Modified Bituminous Membrane:
      - 1) Henry Company; Air-Bloc 07.
      - 2) Or approved equal.
    - b. Synthetic Polymer Membrane:
      - 1) Henry Company; Air-Bloc 31.
      - 2) Or approved equal.
  2. Physical and Performance Properties:
    - a. Membrane Air Permeance: Not to exceed 0.004 cfm/ sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
    - b. Membrane Vapor Permeance: Not less than 10 perms; ASTM E 96.

## 2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by air barrier manufacturer for intended use and compatible with air barrier membrane. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by manufacturer of air barrier material.
- C. Counterflashing Strip: Modified bituminous, 40-mil- thick, self-adhering sheet consisting of 32 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to an 8-mil- thick, crosslaminated polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- D. Butyl Strip: Vapor-retarding, 30- to 40-mil- thick, self-adhering; polyethylene- film-reinforced top surface laminated to layer of butyl adhesive with release liner backing.
- E. Modified Bituminous Strip: Vapor-retarding, 40-mil- thick, smooth-surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- F. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air barrier manufacturer's glass-fiber-mesh tape.
- G. Substrate Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.
- H. Adhesive and Tape: Air barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure- sensitive adhesive tape.
- I. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304, 0.0187 inch thick, and Series 300 stainless-steel fasteners.

- J. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Vapor-retarding, 40-mil- thick, smooth- surfaced, self-adhering; consisting of 36 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated to a 4-mil- thick polyethylene film with release liner backing.
- K. Adhesive-Coated Transition Strip: Vapor-permeable, 17-mil- thick, self-adhering strip consisting of an adhesive coating over a permeable laminate with a permeance of 37 perms.
- L. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 2000, 2BC415 to 3BC620, minimum 50- to 65-mil-thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer's recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant with stainless-steel termination bars and fasteners.
- M. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, single-component, neutral-curing silicone; Class 100/50 (low-modulus), Grade NS, Use NT related to exposure, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, Use O. Comply with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
  - 2. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by air barrier manufacturer.
  - 3. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
  - 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
  - 5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate patching membrane.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

### 3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Concrete and Masonry: Prepare, treat, rout, and fill joints and cracks in substrate according to ASTM C 1193 and air barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks complying with ASTM D 4258 before coating surfaces.
  - 1. Prime substrate and apply a single thickness of preparation coat strip extending a minimum of 3 inches along each side of joints and cracks. Apply a double thickness of air barrier membrane and embed a joint reinforcing strip in preparation coat.
- B. Gypsum Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and with air barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of fluid air barrier membrane at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing strip after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of fluid air barrier membrane over joint reinforcing strip.

### 3.4 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

- A. Install strips, transition strips, and auxiliary materials according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.
  - 1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
  - 2. Install butyl or modified bituminous strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over both substrates.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier sheet in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
  - 1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- C. Connect and seal exterior wall air barrier membrane continuously to roofing membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials as indicated.
- D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.
- E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

- F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply modified bituminous transition strip, or adhesive-coated transition strip elastomeric flashing sheet preformed silicone-sealant extrusion so that a minimum of 3-inches of coverage is achieved over both substrates. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.
1. Modified Bituminous Transition Strip: Roll firmly to enhance adhesion.
  2. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: Apply adhesive to wall, frame, and flashing sheet. Install flashing sheet and termination bars, fastened at 6 inches o.c. Apply lap sealant over exposed edges and on cavity side of flashing sheet.
  3. Preformed Silicone-Sealant Extrusion: Set in full bed of silicone sealant applied to walls, frame, and membrane.
- G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air barrier membrane with foam sealant.
- H. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
- I. Seal top of through-wall flashings to air barrier with an additional 6-inch- wide, counterflashing strip.
- J. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
- K. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

### 3.5 AIR BARRIER MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply air barrier membrane to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply air barrier membrane within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
- C. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air barrier sheet in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
1. Prime glass-fiber-surfaced gypsum sheathing with number of prime coats needed to achieve required bond, with adequate drying time between coats.
- D. Apply a continuous unbroken air barrier to substrates according to the following minimum thickness. Apply membrane in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
1. Vapor-Retarding Membrane Air Barrier: 40-mil dry film thickness.
  2. Vapor-Permeable Membrane Air Barrier: 120-mil wet film thickness.
- E. Apply strip and transition strip a minimum of 1 inch onto cured air membrane or strip and transition strip over cured air membrane overlapping 3-inches onto each surface according to air barrier manufacturer's written instructions.

- F. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by Owner's testing agency.
- G. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air barrier components.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections: Air barrier materials and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
  - 1. Continuity of air barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
  - 2. Continuous structural support of air barrier system has been provided.
  - 3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
  - 4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
  - 5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
  - 6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
  - 7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
  - 8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
  - 9. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
  - 10. Compatible materials have been used.
  - 11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
  - 12. Connections between assemblies (membrane and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, preparation and priming of surfaces, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
  - 13. All penetrations have been sealed.
- C. Tests: Testing to be performed will be determined by Owner's testing agency from among the following tests:
  - 1. Qualitative Testing: Air barrier assemblies will be tested for evidence of air leakage according to ASTM E 1186, smoke pencil with pressurization or depressurization ASTM E 1186, chamber pressurization or depressurization with smoke tracers ASTM E 1186, chamber depressurization using detection liquids.
  - 2. Quantitative Air Leakage Testing: Testing not to exceed the test pressure differential, positive and negative, indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article for air barrier assembly air leakage according to ASTM E 283.
- D. Remove and replace deficient air barrier components and retest as specified above.

### 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. Remove and replace air barrier exposed for more than 30 days.
  2. Protect air barrier from contact with creosote, uncured coal-tar products, TPO, EPDM, flexible PVC membranes, and sealants not approved by air barrier manufacturer.
- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072726

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 073113 – ASPHALT SHINGLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Asphalt shingles.
2. Felt underlayment.
3. Self-adhering sheet underlayment.
4. Ridge vents.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for roof deck wood structural panels.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of asphalt shingle, ridge and hip cap shingles ridge vent and exposed valley lining indicated.

1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products, of sizes indicated, to verify color selected.

1. Asphalt Shingle: Full-size asphalt shingle strip.
2. Ridge and Hip Cap Shingles: Full-size ridge and hip cap asphalt shingle.
3. Ridge Vent: 12-inch- long Sample.
4. Exposed Valley Lining: 12 inches square.
5. Self-Adhering Underlayment: 12 inches square.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer, including certificate signed by asphalt shingle manufacturer stating that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed to install roofing system indicated.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for asphalt shingles.

F. Research/Evaluation Reports: For asphalt shingles.

G. Maintenance Data: For asphalt shingles to include in maintenance manuals.



- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual that is approved, authorized, or licensed by asphalt shingle roofing system manufacturer to install roofing system indicated.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain ridge and hip cap shingles ridge vents felt underlayment and self-adhering sheet underlayment through one source from a single asphalt shingle manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide asphalt shingle and related roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A; ASTM E 108 or UL 790, for application and roof slopes indicated.
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Approval of mockups is also for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by The Engineer in writing.
  - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by The Engineer in writing.
  - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Sections.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store roofing materials in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight location according to asphalt shingle manufacturer's written instructions. Store underlayment rolls on end on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double-stack rolls.
  - 1. Handle, store, and place roofing materials in a manner to avoid significant or permanent damage to roof deck or structural supporting members.
- B. Protect unused underlayment from weather, sunlight, and moisture when left overnight or when roofing work is not in progress.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit asphalt shingle roofing to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1. Install self-adhering sheet underlayment within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by manufacturer.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Materials failures include manufacturing defects and failure of asphalt shingles to self-seal after a reasonable time.
  1. Material Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion,.
  2. Wind-Speed Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds up to 100 mph and to meet applicable codes for 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
  3. Algae-Discoloration Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will not discolor 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
  4. Workmanship Warranty Period: 12 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Project Warranty: Roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by roofing Installer, covering Work of this Section, in which roofing Installer agrees to repair or replace components of asphalt shingle roofing that fail in materials or workmanship within the following warranty period:
  1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Asphalt Shingles: 100 sq. ft of each type, in unbroken bundles.

### PART 2 - PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
  1. Celotex Corporation
  2. CertainTeed Corporation
  3. GAF Materials Corporation.
  4. Georgia-Pacific Corporation.

#### 2.2 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Laminated-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D 3462, laminated, multi-ply overlay construction, glass-fiber reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing.
- B. Product Selected: Provide "Grand Timberline" as manufacturer by GAF Materials Corporation.

1. Butt Edge: Notched cut, unless otherwise indicate.
2. Strip Size: 17-inches by 40-inches.
3. Algae Resistance: Granules treated to resist algae discoloration.
4. Color and Blends: Aged Cedar Blend.
5. Weight: 340-lbs. per square.
6. Ridge Shingles: Manufacturer's standard units to match asphalt shingles. Trim each side of lapped portion of unit to taper approximately 1-inch

## 2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Perimeter Underlayment: Polyethylene-sheet-backed rubberized asphalt membrane, 40 mils thick. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. "Bituthene Ice & Water Shield," GCP Applied Technologies.
    - b. "Polyken 640 Underlayment Membrane," Polyken Technologies.
    - c. "Polyguard Deck Guard," Polyguard Products, Inc.
- B. Granular-Surfaced Valley Lining: ASTM D 3909, mineral-granular-surfaced, glass-felt-based, asphalt roll roofing; 36 inches wide.

## 2.4 RIDGE VENTS

- A. Rigid Ridge Vent: Manufacturer's standard rigid section high-density polypropylene or other UV-stabilized plastic ridge vent with nonwoven geotextile filter strips and with external deflector baffles; for use under ridge shingles.
  1. Product Selected:
    - a. GAF Materials Corporation; Cobra Rigid Vent II.
  2. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
  3. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings
- B. Flexible Ridge Vent: Manufacturer's standard compression-resisting, three-dimensional open-nylon or polyester-mat filter bonded to a nonwoven, nonwicking geotextile fabric cover.
  1. Product Selected:
    - a. GAF Materials Corporation; Cobra.
  2. Width: As indicated on Drawings.
  3. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type II, asbestos free.

- B. Roofing Nails: ASTM F 1667; aluminum, stainless-steel, copper, or hot-dip galvanized steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch-diameter, barbed or deformed shank, with a minimum 3/8-inch-diameter flat head and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch into solid wood decking or extend at least 1/8 inch through OSB or plywood sheathing.
  - 1. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.
- C. Felt Underlayment Nails: Aluminum, stainless-steel, or hot-dip galvanized steel wire with low profile capped heads or disc caps, 1-inch minimum diameter.

## 2.6 METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
  - 1. Sheet Metal: Anodized aluminum.
- B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item.
  - 1. Apron Flashings: Fabricate with lower flange a minimum of 5-inches over and beyond each side of downslope asphalt shingles and 6 inches up the vertical surface.
  - 2. Step Flashings: Fabricate with a headlap of 2-inches and a minimum extension of 5-inches over the underlying asphalt shingle and up the vertical surface.
  - 3. Cricket Flashings: Fabricate with concealed flange extending a minimum of 18 - inches beneath upslope asphalt shingles and 6 inches beyond each side of chimney and 6 inches above the roof plane.
  - 4. Open Valley Flashings: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet with 1- inch- high inverted-V profile at center of valley and equal flange widths of 10 inches.
  - 5. Drip Edges: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet with 2-inch roof deck flange and 1-1/2-inch fascia flange with 3/8-inch drip at lower edge.
- C. Vent Pipe Flashings: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, at least 1/16-inch thick. Provide lead sleeve sized to slip over and turn down into pipe, soldered to skirt at slope of roof and extending at least 4-inches from pipe onto roof.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Examine roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing and blocking or metal clips and that installation is within flatness tolerances.
  - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored; and that provision has been made for flashings and penetrations through asphalt shingles.
  - 3. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free, on roof deck. Comply with low-temperature installation restrictions of underlayment manufacturer if applicable. Install at locations indicated on Drawings, lapped in direction to shed water. Lap sides not less than 3-1/2- inches. Lap ends not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within seven days.
  - 1. Prime concrete and masonry surfaces to receive self-adhering sheet underlayment.
  - 2. Eaves: Extend from edges of eaves 24-inches beyond interior face of exterior wall.
  - 3. Rakes: Extend from edges of rake 24-inches beyond interior face of exterior wall.
  - 4. Valleys: Extend from lowest to highest point 18 inches on each side.
  - 5. Hips: Extend on each side.
  - 6. Ridges: Extend 36 inches on each side without obstructing continuous ridge vent slot.
  - 7. Sidewalls: Extend beyond sidewall and return vertically against sidewall not less than.
  - 8. Dormers, Chimneys, Skylights, and other Roof-Penetrating Elements: Extend beyond penetrating element 18-inches and return vertically against penetrating element not less than 4-inches.
  - 9. Roof Slope Transitions: Extend 18-inches on each roof slope.
- B. Concealed Closed-Cut Valley Lining: Comply with ARMA and NRCA recommendations. Install a 36-inch- wide felt underlayment centered in valley. Fasten to roof deck with felt underlayment nails.
  - 1. Lap roof deck felt underlayment over valley felt underlayment at least 6 inches.
  - 2. Install a 36-inch- wide strip of granular-surfaced valley lining centered in valley, with granular-surface face up. Lap ends of strips at least 12 inches in direction to shed water, and seal with asphalt roofing cement. Fasten to roof deck with roofing nails.
- C. Metal-Flashed Open Valley Underlayment: Install two layers of 36-inch- wide felt underlayment centered in valley. Stagger end laps between layers at least 72-inches. Lap ends of each layer at least 12-inches in direction to shed water, and seal with asphalt roofing cement. Fasten each layer to roof deck with felt underlayment nails.
  - 1. Lap roof deck felt underlayment over first layer of valley felt underlayment at least 6-inches.
- D. Granular-Surfaced Open Valley Lining: Comply with ARMA and NRCA recommendations. Install a 36-inch- wide felt underlayment centered in valley. Fasten to roof deck with felt underlayment nails.
  - 1. Lap roof deck felt underlayment over valley felt underlayment at least 6 inches.
  - 2. Install an 18-inch- wide strip of valley lining centered in valley, with granular-surface face down. Install a second 36-inch- wide strip of valley lining centered in valley, with granular-surface face up. Lap ends of each strip at least 12-inches in direction to shed water, and seal with asphalt roofing cement. Stagger end laps between succeeding strips at least 72-inches. Fasten each strip to roof deck with roofing nails.

### 3.3 METAL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
  - 1. Install metal flashings according to recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual" and asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."
- B. Apron Flashings: Extend lower flange over and beyond each side of downslope asphalt shingles and up the vertical surface.
- C. Step Flashings: Install with a headlap of 2-inches and extend over the underlying asphalt shingle and up the vertical surface. Fasten to roof deck only.
- D. Cricket Flashings: Install against the roof-penetrating element extending concealed flange beneath upslope asphalt shingles and beyond each side.
- E. Open Valley Flashings: Install centrally in valleys, lapping ends at least 8-inches in direction to shed water. Fasten upper end of each length to roof deck beneath overlap.
  - 1. Secure hemmed flange edges into metal cleats spaced 12-inches apart and fastened to roof deck.
  - 2. Adhere 9-inch- wide strip of self-adhering sheet to metal flanges and to self-adhering sheet underlayment.
- F. Rake Drip Edges: Install rake drip edge flashings over underlayment and fasten to roof deck.
- G. Eave Drip Edges: Install eave drip edge flashings below underlayment and fasten to roof sheathing.
- H. Pipe Flashings: Form flashing around pipe penetrations and asphalt shingles. Fasten and seal to asphalt shingles as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.4 ASPHALT SHINGLE INSTALLATION

- A. Install asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions, recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual," and asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."
- B. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt shingle strip with tabs removed with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge.
  - 1. Extend asphalt shingles 3/4 inch over fascia at eaves and rakes.
  - 2. Install starter strip along rake edge.
- C. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with 6-inch manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.
- D. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.

- E. Install asphalt shingles by single-strip column or racking method, maintaining uniform exposure. Install full length first course followed by cut second course, repeating alternating pattern in succeeding courses.
- F. Fasten asphalt shingle strips with a minimum of four roofing nails located according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Where roof slope exceeds 20:12, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots after fastening with additional roofing nails.
  - 2. Where roof slope is less than 4:12, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.
  - 3. When ambient temperature during installation is below 50 deg F, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.
- G. Woven Valleys: Extend succeeding asphalt shingle courses from both sides of valley 12 inches beyond center of valley, weaving intersecting shingle-strip courses over each other. Use one-piece shingle strips without joints in the valley.
  - 1. Do not nail asphalt shingles within 6 inches of valley center.
- H. Closed-Cut Valleys: Extend asphalt shingle strips from one side of valley 12 inches beyond center of valley. Use one-piece shingle strips without joints in the valley. Fasten with extra nail in upper end of shingle. Install asphalt shingle courses from other side of valley and cut back to a straight line 2 inches short of valley centerline. Trim upper concealed corners of cut-back shingle strips.
  - 1. Do not nail asphalt shingles within 6 inches of valley center.
  - 2. Set trimmed, concealed-corner asphalt shingles in a 3-inch- wide bed of asphalt roofing cement.
- I. Open Valleys: Cut and fit asphalt shingles at open valleys, trimming upper concealed corners of shingle strips. Maintain uniform width of exposed open valley from highest to lowest point.
  - 1. Set valley edge of asphalt shingles in a 3-inch- wide bed of asphalt roofing cement.
  - 2. Do not nail asphalt shingles to metal open valley flashings.
- J. Ridge Vents: Install continuous ridge vents over asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.
- K. Ridge and Hip Cap Shingles: Maintain same exposure of cap shingles as roofing shingle exposure. Lap cap shingles at ridges to shed water away from direction of prevailing winds. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.
  - 1. Fasten ridge cap asphalt shingles to cover ridge vent without obstructing airflow.

END OF SECTION 073113

## SECTION 074116 - INSULATED METAL ROOF PANELS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulated standing seam metal roof panels.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, and Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
  - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
  - 5. Review structural loading limitations of purlins and rafters during and after roofing.
  - 6. Review flashings, special details, drainage, penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
  - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
  - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel systems during and after installation.
  - 9. Review of procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
  - 10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
  - 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2-inches per 12-inches.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.



1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
  1. Metal Panels: 12-inches long by actual panel width. Include clips, fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  1. Build mockup of typical roof area and eave, including fascia, and soffit as shown on Drawings;
  2. Build mockups for typical roof area only, including accessories.
    - a. Size: 12 feet long by 6 feet.
    - b. Each type of exposed seam and seam termination.
  3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of

water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.

- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

## 1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
    - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels that are listed on the EPA/DOE's ENERGY STAR "Roof Product List" for low-slope roof products.

- B. Energy Performance: Provide roof panels according to one of the following when tested according to CRRC-1:
1. Three-year, aged solar reflectance of not less than 0.55 and emissivity of not less than 0.75.
  2. Three-year, aged Solar Reflectance Index of not less than 64 when calculated according to ASTM E1980.
- C. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E72:
1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/240 of the span.
- D. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E1680 or ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- E. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E1646 or ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- F. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- G. FM Global Listing: Provide metal roof panels and component materials that comply with requirements in FM Global 4471 as part of a panel roofing system and that are listed in FM Global's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Global markings.
1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A- 105.
- H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

## 2.2 FOAMED-INSULATION-CORE METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed and -assembled metal roof panels fabricated from two sheets of metal with insulation core foamed in place during fabrication with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
1. Panel Performance:
    - a. Flatwise Tensile Strength: 30 psi when tested according to ASTM C297/C297M.

- b. Humid Aging: Volume increase not greater than 6.0 percent and no delamination or metal corrosion when tested for seven days at 140 deg F and 100 percent relative humidity according to ASTM D2126.
    - c. Heat Aging: Volume increase not greater than 2.0 percent and no delamination, surface blistering, or permanent bowing when tested for seven days at 200 deg F according to ASTM D2126.
    - d. Cold Aging: Volume decrease not more than 1.0 percent and no delamination, surface blistering, or permanent bowing when tested for seven days at minus 20 deg F according to ASTM D2126.
    - e. Fatigue: No evidence of delamination, core cracking, or permanent bowing when tested to a 20-lbf/sq. ft. positive and negative wind load and with deflection of L/180 for 2 million cycles.
    - f. Autoclave: No delamination when exposed to 2-psi pressure at a temperature of 212 deg F for 2-1/2 hours.
    - g. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Class A according to ASTM E108.
  - 2. Insulation Core: Modified isocyanurate or polyurethane foam using a non-CFC blowing agent, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 450, respectively.
    - a. Closed-Cell Content: 90 percent when tested according to ASTM D6226.
    - b. Density: 2.0 to 2.6 lb/cu. ft. when tested according to ASTM D1622.
    - c. Compressive Strength: Minimum 20 psi when tested according to ASTM D1621.
    - d. Shear Strength: 26 psi when tested according to ASTM C273.
- B. Standing-Seam-Profile, Foamed-Insulation-Core Metal Roof Panels (R-3): Formed with vertical tongue-and-groove ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by interlocking tongue-and-groove panel edges and mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located between panels and engaging edges of adjacent panels, and mechanically seaming panels together.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Butler Manufacturing Company; a division of BlueScope Buildings North America, Inc.
    - b. IPS Corporation.
    - c. Centria ; Versapanel
  - 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Facings of zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
    - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.028-inch.
    - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
      - 1) Color: TBD.
    - c. Interior Finish: Acrylic or polyester.
      - 1) Color: TBD.

3. Joint Type: As standard with manufacturer.
4. Panel Coverage: 18-inches.
5. Panel Thickness: As indicate on drawings..
6. Thermal-Resistance Value (R-Value): according to ASTM C1363, or as indicate on drawings.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
  2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
  3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as exterior facings of metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- D. Gutters: Formed from same material, finish, and color as exterior facings of panels, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch-long sections, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Furnish gutter supports spaced a maximum of 36-inches o.c., fabricated from same metal as gutters. Provide wire ball strainers of compatible metal at outlets. Finish gutters to match metal roof panels.
- E. Downspouts: Formed from same material, finish, and color as exterior facings of roof panels. Fabricate in 10-foot-long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets, of size and metal thickness according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Finish downspouts to match gutters.
- F. Roof Curbs: Fabricated from same material, finish, and color as exterior facings of roof panels, 0.048-inch nominal thickness; with bottom of skirt profiled to match roof panel profiles and with welded top box and integral full-length cricket. Fabricate curb subframing of 0.060-inch-nominal thickness, angle-, C-, or Z-shaped steel sheet. Fabricate curb and subframing to withstand indicated loads of size and height indicated. Finish roof curbs to match metal roof panels.
  1. Insulate roof curb with 1-inch-thick, rigid insulation.

- G. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- H. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant types recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
  - 1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2-inch wide and 1/8-inch thick.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
  - 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C1311.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- D. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
  - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
  - 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
  - 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
  - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
  - 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
    - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

## 2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Exterior Facings and Accessories:
  - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Interior Facings:
  - 1. Acrylic or Polyester Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.3 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

1. Apply continuous ribbon of sealant to panel joint on concealed side of insulated metal roof panels as vapor seal; apply sealant to panel joint on exposed side of panels for weather seal.
  2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
  3. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
  4. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
  5. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  6. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
  7. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
  8. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
  9. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners: Use stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- E. Standing-Seam, Foamed-Insulation-Core Metal Roof Panels: Fasten insulated metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners recommended in writing by manufacturer.
1. Install clips to supports with self-tapping fasteners.
  2. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved, motorized seamer tool so cleat, insulated metal roof panel, and factory-applied side-lap sealant are completely engaged.
- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal roof panel manufacturers; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
  2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24-inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be



sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1-inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

- H. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 36-inches o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- I. Downspouts: Join sections with telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1-inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60-inches o.c. in between.
  - 1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
  - 2. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.
- J. Roof Curbs: Install flashing around bases where they meet metal roof panels.
- K. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and metal roof panels. Fasten and seal to metal roof panels as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4-inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074116

## SECTION 074150 – METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Metal-faced composite material wall panels (M-5).
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for cold-formed metal framing supporting metal-faced composite wall panels.

#### 1.1 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Meet with Owner, The Engineer, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, metal-faced composite wall panel Installer, metal-faced composite wall panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal-faced composite wall panels including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
  - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 3. Review methods and procedures related to metal-faced composite wall panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
  - 5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that will affect metal-faced composite wall panels.
  - 6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
  - 7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal-faced composite wall panel assembly during and after installation.
  - 8. Review wall panel observation and repair procedures after metal-faced composite wall panel installation.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of metal-faced composite wall panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal-faced composite wall panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish among factory-, shop-, and field-assembled work.

1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
  - a. Flashing and trim.
  - b. Anchorage systems.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal-faced composite wall panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
  1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
  2. Include manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each sealant exposed to view.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
  1. Metal-Faced Composite Wall Panels: Minimum 12 x 12 inches. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal-faced composite wall panel accessories.
    - a. Composite Panels: Include four-way joint.
  2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
  3. Accessories: 12-inch- long Samples for each type of accessory.
  4. Exposed Gaskets: 12 inches long.
  5. Exposed Sealants: For each type and color of joint sealant required. Install joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of metal-faced composite wall panels adjacent to joint sealants.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal-faced composite wall panel assembly indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation, registered and licensed in the State of New York.
- F. Coordination Drawings: Exterior elevations, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  1. Wall panels and attachments.
  2. Stud framing.
  3. Wall-mounted items including doors, windows, louvers, and lighting fixtures.
  4. Penetrations of wall by pipes and utilities.

### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, professional engineer and testing agency.
- B. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: from sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
  2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Maintenance Data: For metal wall panels to include in maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranties: Samples of special warranties.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal-faced composite wall panel from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit samples of materials that will contact joint sealants to joint-sealant manufacturers for testing indicated in subparagraphs below:
  - 1. Use manufacturer's standard test methods to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
    - a. Perform tests under environmental conditions replicating those that will exist during installation.
  - 2. Submit no fewer than nine pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
  - 3. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide metal-faced composite wall panels identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Build mockup of typical wall panel, including soffit, as shown on Drawings; approximately one bay wide by one story high by full thickness, including supports, attachments, and accessories.
    - a. Include four-way joint for metal-faced composite wall panels.
  - 2. Conduct water-spray test of mockup of metal-faced composite wall panel assembly, testing for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless The Engineer specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, metal-faced composite wall panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal-faced composite wall panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal-faced composite wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Store metal-faced composite wall panels vertically, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal-faced composite wall panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal-faced composite wall panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Do not allow storage space to exceed 120 deg F.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal-faced composite wall panel for period of panel installation.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal composite material panels to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal-faced composite wall panels to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before metal-faced composite wall panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal-faced composite wall panel assemblies with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of studs, soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal-faced composite wall panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures, including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.

- b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
- 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal-faced composite wall panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Metal-faced composite wall panel assemblies shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Design metal-faced composite wall panel assembly, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, registered and licensed in the State of New York, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Air Infiltration: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
- D. Water Penetration Under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- E. Structural Performance: Provide metal-faced composite wall panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 330:
  - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on the following minimum design wind pressures:
    - a. Uniform pressure of 20 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward or outward.
    - b. Uniform pressure as indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Deflection Limits: Metal-faced composite wall panel assemblies shall withstand wind loads with horizontal deflections no greater than 1/175 of the span at the perimeter and 1/60 of the span anywhere in the panel.

- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

## 2.2 METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS (M-5)

- A. Metal Composite Material Wall Panel Systems: Provide factory-formed and -assembled, metal composite material wall panels fabricated from two metal facings that are bonded to a solid, extruded thermoplastic core; formed into profile for installation method indicated. Include attachment assembly components, panel stiffeners, and accessories required for weathertight system.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Basis of Design: PAC-CLAD Petersen Aluminum Corporation System – PAC-3000 CS (dry system)
  - b. ALPOLIC Materials; Mitsubishi Chemical Composites.
  - c. ALUCOBOND; 3A Composites USA, Inc.
  - d. Protean Construction Products, Inc.

- B. Aluminum-Faced Composite Wall Panels: Formed with 0.020-inch-thick, coil-coated aluminum sheet facings.

1. Panel Thickness: 0.157-inch (4-mm).
2. Core: Standard.
3. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
  - a. Color: TBD, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5-mil.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal composite material panel system.
- B. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal composite material panels unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal composite material panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings,

rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal composite material panels.

- D. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal composite material panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- E. Panel Sealants: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal composite material panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal composite material panel manufacturer

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate and finish metal-faced composite wall panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Fabricate metal-faced composite wall panels in a manner that eliminates condensation on interior side of panel and with joints between panels designed to form weathertight seals.
- C. Metal-Faced Composite Wall Panels: Factory form panels in a continuous process with no glues or adhesives between dissimilar materials. Trim and square edges of sheets with no displacement of face sheets or protrusion of core material.
  - 1. Form panel lines, breaks, and angles to be sharp and true, with surfaces free from warp and buckle.
  - 2. Fabricate panels with sharply cut edges, with no displacement of face sheets or protrusion of core material.
  - 3. Fabricate panels with panel stiffeners, as required to comply with deflection limits, attached to back of panels with structural silicone sealant or bond tape.
  - 4. Dimensional Tolerances:
    - a. Panel Bow: 0.8 percent maximum of panel length or width.
    - b. Squareness: 0.25 inch maximum.
- D. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
  - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
  - 3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
  - 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
  - 5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended by metal-faced composite wall panel manufacturer.



- a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal-faced composite wall panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

## 2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Aluminum Panels and Accessories:
  - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 2605. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

## 2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal-faced composite wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal-faced composite wall panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal-faced composite wall panel manufacturer.
  - 3. Verify that weather-resistant sheathing paper has been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal-faced composite wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of panels before panel installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Framing: Install subgirts, base angles, sills, furring, and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorage according to ASTM C 754 and metal-faced composite wall panel manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 METAL-FACED COMPOSITE WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal-faced composite wall panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts and subgirts unless otherwise indicated. Anchor panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  - 1. Commence metal-faced composite wall panel installation and install minimum of 300 sq. ft. in presence of factory-authorized representative.
  - 2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal-faced composite wall panels.
  - 3. Flash and seal metal-faced composite wall panels at perimeter of all openings. Do not begin installation until weather barrier and flashings that will be concealed by panels are installed.
  - 4. Install flashing and trim as metal-faced composite wall panel work proceeds.
  - 5. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
  - 6. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
- B. Fasteners:
  - 1. Aluminum Wall Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior and aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended by metal-faced composite wall panel manufacturer.
- D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weathertight performance of metal-faced composite wall panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by panel manufacturer.
  - 1. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

- E. Attachment System Installation, General: Install attachment system required to support metal-faced composite wall panels and to provide a complete weathertight wall system, including subgirts, perimeter extrusions, tracks, drainage channels, panel clips, and anchor channels.
  - 1. Include attachment to supports, panel-to-panel joinery, panel-to-dissimilar- material joinery, and panel-system joint seals.
  - 2. Do not begin installation until weather barrier and flashings that will be concealed by composite panels are installed.
- F. Clip Installation: Attach panel clips to supports at each metal-faced composite wall panel joint at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Attach routed-and-turned flanges of wall panels to panel clips with manufacturer's standard fasteners.
  - 1. Seal horizontal and vertical joints between adjacent panels with sealant backing and sealant. Install sealant backing and sealant according to requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- G. Track-Support Installation: Provide manufacturer's standard horizontal and vertical tracks that provide support and complete secondary drainage system, draining to the exterior at horizontal joints. Install support system at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Attach panels to wall by interlocking tracks with perimeter extrusions attached to wall panels.
  - 1. Fully engage integral gaskets and leave horizontal and vertical joints with open reveal.
  - 2. Attach routed-and-turned flanges of wall panels to perimeter extrusions with manufacturer's standard fasteners.
  - 3. Attach flush wall panels to perimeter extrusions by engaging panel edges and by attaching with manufacturer's standard structural silicone adhesive.
  - 4. Install wall panels to allow individual panels to "free float" and be installed and removed without disturbing adjacent panels.
  - 5. Do not apply sealants to joints unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- H. Subgirt-and-Spline Installation: Provide manufacturer's standard subgirts and splines that provide support and complete secondary drainage system, draining to the exterior at horizontal joints. Install support system at locations, spacings, and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Attach wall panels by interlocking perimeter extrusions attached to routed-and-turned flanges of wall panels with subgirts and splines. Fully engage integral subgirt-and-spline gaskets and leave horizontal and vertical joints with open reveal.
  - 1. Install wall panels to allow individual panels to "free float" and be installed and removed without disturbing adjacent panels.
  - 2. Do not apply sealants to joints unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

### 3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete metal-faced composite wall panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
  1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
  2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1-inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

### 3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal-faced composite wall panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4-inch in 20-feet, non-accumulative, on level, plumb, and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Water Penetration: Test areas of installed system indicated on Drawings for compliance with system performance requirements according to ASTM E 1105 at minimum differential pressure of 20 percent of inward-acting, wind-load design pressure as defined by SEI/ASCE 7, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- C. Water-Spray Test: After completing the installation of 75-foot- by-2-story minimum area of metal-faced composite wall panel assembly, test assembly for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2 in a 2-bay area directed by The Engineer.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust completed metal-faced composite wall panel installation, including accessories.
- E. Metal-faced composite wall panels will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal- faced composite wall panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal-faced composite wall panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal-faced composite wall panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal-faced composite wall panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074150

## SECTION 074213.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Exposed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.
2. Concealed-fastener, lap-seam metal wall panels.

##### B. Related Sections:

1. Section 074150 "Metal Composite Material Wall Panels" for metal-faced composite wall panels.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

##### A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect and Owner's insurer if applicable, metal panel Installer, metal panel manufacturer's representative, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects metal panels, including installers of doors, windows, and louvers.
2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
3. Review methods and procedures related to metal panel installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Examine support conditions for compliance with requirements, including alignment between and attachment to structural members.
5. Review flashings, special siding details, wall penetrations, openings, and condition of other construction that affect metal panels.
6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and tests and inspections if applicable.
7. Review temporary protection requirements for metal panel assembly during and after installation.
8. Review of procedures for repair of metal panels damaged after installation.
9. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of panel and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of metal panel indicated with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Metal Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, closures, and other metal panel accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. UL-Certified, Portable Roll-Forming Equipment: UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment capable of producing metal panels warranted by manufacturer to be the same as factory-formed products. Maintain UL certification of portable roll-forming equipment for duration of work.
- C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  1. Build mockup of typical metal panel assembly as shown on Drawings, including corner, soffits, supports, attachments, and accessories.
  2. Water-Spray Test: Conduct water-spray test of metal panel assembly mockup, testing for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.
  3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.
- E. Copper Panels: Wear gloves when handling to prevent fingerprints and soiling of surface.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

#### 1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
- b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
- b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
- c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.



2. Finish Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:
  1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
  1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
  1. Test-Pressure Difference: 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

### 2.2 METAL WALL PANELS (M-1, M-2 & M-3)

- A. Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
  1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
    - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.034-inch.
    - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
    - c. Color: TBD, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.3 METAL PANELS SCHEDULE (Basis of design)

### A. M-1: Concealed Fastener Metal Wall Panels

1. Flush-joint profile with raised flat pan
2. Basis of Design Product: CENTRIA Econolap 3/4-inch.
3. Panel Coverage: 34.66-inches.
4. Panel Height: 3/4-inches.
5. Corrugation Spacing: 2.66-inch
6. Orientation: Vertical
7. Or compatible by ATAS International' product Corrugated Panel

### B. M-2: Concealed Fastener Metal Wall Panels

1. Flush-joint profile with raised flat pan
2. Basis of Design Product: CENTRIA CS -660.
3. Panel Coverage: 12-inches
4. Panel Height: 1.50-inches.
5. Orientation: Vertical

### C. M-2A: Concealed Fastener Metal Wall Panel

1. Flush-joint profile with raised flat pan
2. Basis of Design Product: AMERICAN BUILDING CONST. Straiated Profile
3. Panel Coverage: 12-inches.
4. Panel Height: 1.50-inches.
5. Orientation: Vertical

### D. M-2B: Concealed Fastener Metal Wall Panel

1. Flush-joint profile with raised flat pan
2. Basis of Design Product: AMERICAN BUILDING CONST. Insulated Straiated Profile
3. Panel Coverage: 12-inches.
4. Panel Height: 3.0-inches.
5. Orientation: Vertical

### E. M-3: Concealed Fastener Metal Wall Panels;

1. Flush-joint profile with raised flat pan
2. Basis of Design Product: CENTRIA, IW-10A.
3. Panel Coverage: 16-inches.
4. Panel Height: 7/8-inch.

### F. M-3A: Concealed Fastener Metal Wall Panels;

1. Flush-joint profile with raised flat pan
2. Basis of Design Product: AMERICAN BUILDING CONST. (AWI) Flat Panel FL-40.
3. Panel Coverage: 16-inches.
4. Panel Height: 7/8-inch.

### G. M-3B: Concealed Fastener Metal Wall Panels;

1. Flush-joint profile with raised flat pan

2. Basis of Design Product: AMERICAN BUILDING CONST. (AWI) Insulated Flat Panel FL-40.
  3. Panel Coverage: 16-inches.
  4. Panel Height: 7/8-inch.
- H. Miscellaneous Metal Subframing and Furring: ASTM C645, cold-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation or ASTM A792/A792M, Class AZ50 aluminum-zinc-alloy coating designation unless otherwise indicated. Provide manufacturer's standard sections as required for support and alignment of metal panel system.
- I. Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete, weathertight panel system including trim, copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal panels unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and rakes, fabricated of same metal as metal panels.
  2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
  3. Closure Strips: Closed-cell, expanded, cellular, rubber or crosslinked, polyolefin-foam or closed-cell laminated polyethylene; minimum 1-inch-thick, flexible closure strips; cut or premolded to match metal panel profile. Provide closure strips where indicated or necessary to ensure weathertight construction.
- J. Flashing and Trim: Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, bases, drips, sills, jambs, corners, endwalls, framed openings, rakes, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, reveals, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- K. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM or PVC sealing washers for exposed fasteners.
- L. Panel Sealants: Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer that are compatible with panel materials, are nonstaining, and do not damage panel finish.
1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
  2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C920; elastomeric polyurethane or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same

profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.

- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
  - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
  - 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
  - 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
  - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
  - 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
    - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal wall panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

## 2.5 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
  - 1. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
    - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install subframing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
  - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
  - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
  - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
  - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
  - 7. Align bottoms of metal panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-tapping screws. Fasten flashings and trim around openings and similar elements with self-tapping screws.
  - 8. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Fasteners:
  - 1. Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.

2. Aluminum Panels: Use aluminum or stainless steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior; use aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
  3. Copper Panels: Use copper, stainless steel, or hardware-bronze fasteners.
  4. Stainless Steel Panels: Use stainless steel fasteners.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- D. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
1. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
  2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
  3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
  4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
  5. Flash and seal panels with weather closures at perimeter of all openings.
- E. Watertight Installation:
1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.
  2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
  3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- F. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal wall panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- G. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without buckling and tool marks, and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and achieve waterproof performance.
  2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not

be sufficiently waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Water-Spray Test: After installation, test area of assembly as directed by Architect for water penetration according to AAMA 501.2.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal wall panel installation, including accessories.
- D. Remove and replace metal wall panels where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074213.13

## SECTION 074600 – WOOD SIDING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Exterior cedar siding.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.
2. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for building wrap.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

A. Inspection agencies and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute.
2. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. SCMA - Southern Cypress Manufacturer's Association.
4. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
5. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data for each type of factory-fabricated product and process specified, including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, textures, and colors.

B. Wood treatment data as follows, including chemical treatment manufacturer's instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material:

1. For type of preservative-treated wood product include certification by treating plant stating type of preservative solution and process used, net amount of preservative retained, and compliance with applicable standards.
2. For water-borne-treated products include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels indicated before shipment to Project site.

C. Samples for initial selection of the cedar siding in the color, grain, profile, size, patterns and demonstrating characteristics of actual units or sections.

D. Samples for verification of the following:

1. Board Type Siding: 6" by 12" long in each direction by full profile, with finish as specified.
2. Miscellaneous Fasteners: Provide full size samples of each type, size and finish of fastening devices which will be incorporated into construction.
3. Provide additional samples for field mock-up not indicated above to illustrate details and any other modification indicated to be incorporated into the work.



- E. Shop Drawings: Provide detailed shop drawings of complete siding assembly to include sheet underlayment, building felts, furring strips (indicating size, shapes and configurations) and finished cedar siding. Drawings shall include design and installation characteristics of each material, system component and framing and anchorage required to maintain a rigid, structurally sound assembly.
- F. Research/ Evaluation Reports: Evidence of wood siding's compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Factory-mark each piece of lumber with type, grade, mill, moisture content and grading agency identification; submit mill certificate that material has been inspected and graded in accordance with requirements if it cannot be marked on a concealed surface.
- B. Source Limitations for Siding: Obtain each type, color, texture, and pattern of siding, including related accessories, through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer who has completed wood siding similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Mockups: Before installing wood siding, construct sample wall panels to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups as shown and to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work.
  - 1. Locate mockups in the locations indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by The Engineer .
  - 2. Obtain The Engineer 's approval of mockups before proceeding with wood siding installation.
  - 3. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
    - a. When directed, demolish and remove mockups from Project site.
    - b. Approved mockups in an undisturbed condition at the time of Substantial Completion may become part of the completed Work.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Storage: Keep materials under cover and dry. Protect against exposure to weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces.
  - 1. For unfinished products, open sealed packages to allow wood to acclimatize.
  - 2. Stack lumber products on evenly spaced vertically aligned stackers to provide air circulation within stacks in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight location protected from the elements.
  - 3. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installing exterior wood siding only when existing and forecasted weather conditions will permit work to be performed according to manufacturer's recommendations and warranty requirements and at least one coat of specified finish to be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.

## 1.7 SEQUENCING

- A. Coordinate installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Project Warranty for Wood Siding: Submit a written warranty signed by manufacturer and Installer agreeing to repair or replace wood siding that fails in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, deformation or deterioration of wood siding beyond normal weathering. This warranty shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the Owner may have against the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Warranty Period for Siding: 25 years after date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS/PRODUCTS

- A. General: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide cedar siding by a manufacturer that fabricates materials to the extent required for this project, and as approved by the The Engineer .

### 2.2 WOOD PRODUCT QUALITY STANDARDS

- A. Softwood Lumber Standards: Comply with American Softwood Lumber Standards: "Simplified Practice Recommendations PS-20", and with applicable grading rules of the respective grading and inspecting agency for the species and product indicated.
- B. Woodworking Standard: Where indicated for a specific product comply with specified provision of Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) "Quality Standards."

### 2.3 SIDING

- A. Wood Siding, General: For wood siding, provide lumber complying with NLGA, WCLIB, WRCLA or WWPA standards and the following requirements:
  1. Species: Western Red Cedar, Grade A; Clear Heart (in accordance with WRCLA), Flat Grain and kiln dried to meet requirements as specified within this Section and is free of visible imperfections larger than 1/32 inch wide by 2 inches long.
  2. Pattern: Shiplap-edge panels; channel grooved, with "Smooth Texture" on exposed face only, S3S, unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Finish: Field applied stain finish to cedar siding.
  4. Edges/Profiles: Beveled design, as per approved shop drawings, unless otherwise

indicated.

5. Sizes, Thickness and Profiles (Including Exposure): As directed by the The Engineer .

- B. Provide kiln-dried lumber siding complying with DOC PS 20, 19 percent moisture content; factory coated with exterior primer.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners for Exterior Wood Siding: Provide type 302/304 stainless steel nails, in sufficient length to penetrate minimum of 1-1/2 inches into substrate, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Waterproof and type recommended for exterior use.
- C. Joint Sealants: Joint sealant complying with requirements in Section 07920 - Joint Sealants for use and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated.
1. Sealants: Latex, complying with ASTM C 834, Type P, Grade NF and with applicable requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants"; recommended by sealant manufacturer and manufacturer of substrates for intended application.
  2. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
    - b. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.; SM 8200.
    - c. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
    - d. Tremco; Tremflex 834.
- D. Building Wrap: Refer to Section 06160 - Sheathing or building wrap materials and installation methods.
- E. Flashing: Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for flashing materials installed in exterior finish carpentry.
1. Horizontal Joint Flashing for Siding: Preformed, galvanized steel, Z- shaped flashing.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of specified inspection agencies and manufacturer's recommendations for moisture content of exterior specialty wood siding on relative humidity conditions existing during time of fabrication and in installation areas.
1. Fabricate wood siding to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Siding: Anchor finish carpentry work to anchorage devices or blocking built-in or directly attached to substrates. All blocking, furring and nailers shall be continuous wherever required, whether or not indicated as such. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with 1 (one) face nail and 1 (one) blind nail through tongue as required for a complete installation, unless otherwise indicated. Countersink fasteners using "splitless" siding nails, fill recessed surfaces flush, sand smooth and match final finish where opaque is indicated.
1. Nail Spacing: Siding should be fastened to each stud or furring strip with nails spaced at a maximum of 24 inches o.c.

2. Coordinate with Section 06105 - Miscellaneous Carpentry for wood furring locations underneath plywood substrate.

## 2.6 FINISH

### A. Wood: Exterior Cedar Siding and Trim:

1. Acrylic Resin Finish: 2 coats over a primer.
  - a. Wood Preparation: Wood cleaning agent: (Cabot "Problem Solver Wood Cleaner", No. 8002).
  - b. Finish Coats: 100% Flat Acrylic Stain (Cabot's "Semi-transparent Wood Stain", 1300 Series).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation and performance of wood siding. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use wood siding materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.
  1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Cover sheathing, and other indicated construction with building wrap as specified in Section 06160 - Sheathing.
- C. Install wood siding plumb, level, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where required for alignment.
- D. Scribe and cut wood siding to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
  1. Blind nail all exterior wood siding, unless otherwise indicated. Face nailing will not be acceptable.
  2. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for plumb and level. Install adjoining wood siding with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation.
  3. Coordinate wood siding with adjacent materials and trim. Provide cutouts for items that penetrate exposed surfaces of siding and trim.
- E. Isolate dissimilar metals by separating with rubber gaskets or elastomeric sealant. Use rubber washers where fasteners made from dissimilar metal penetrate siding. Isolate dissimilar metals behind siding by covering with polyethylene film.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Repair damaged or defective wood siding where possible to eliminate functional or visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace siding. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean wood siding on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure wood siding is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 074600

## SECTION 075323 – Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Adhered ethylene-propylene-diene-terpolymer (EPDM) roofing system.
2. Vapor retarder.
3. Roof insulation.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking and for wood-based, structural-use roof deck panels.
2. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for insulation under the roof deck.
3. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings.
4. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation
5. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Specialties" for roof drains.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definition of terms related to roofing work in this Section.
- B. Design Uplift Pressure: The uplift pressure, calculated according to procedures in SPRI's "Wind Load Design Guide for Fully Adhered and Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems," before multiplication by a safety factor.
- C. Factored Design Uplift Pressure: The uplift pressure, calculated according to procedures in SPRI's "Wind Load Design Guide for Fully Adhered and Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems," after multiplication by a safety factor.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site.
1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
  2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  4. Review deck substrate requirements for conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
  5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.

6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

B. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide installed roofing membrane and base flashings that remain watertight; do not permit the passage of water; and resist specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as by roofing membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Roofing System Design: Provide a membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE 7.
- D. FMG Listing: Provide roofing membrane, base flashings, and component materials that comply with requirements in FMG 4450 and FMG 4470 as part of a membrane roofing system and that are listed in FMG's "Approval Guide" for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FMG markings.
  1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A- 105.
- E. Roofing System Design: Provide a membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist the factored design uplift pressures calculated according to SPRI's "Wind Load Design Guide for Fully Adhered and Mechanically Fastened Roofing Systems."

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.
  - 1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
  - 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
  - 3. Insulation fastening patterns.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
  - 1. 12-by-12-inch square of sheet roofing, of color specified, including T- shaped side and end lap seam.
  - 2. 12-by-12-inch square of roof insulation.
  - 3. 12-by-12-inch square of walkway pads or rolls.
  - 4. 12-inch length of metal termination bars.
  - 5. 12-inch length of battens.
  - 6. Six insulation fasteners of each type, length, and finish.
  - 7. Six roof cover fasteners of each type, length, and finish.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install roofing system.
- E. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
  - 1. Submit evidence of meeting performance requirements.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturer.
- G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of roofing system.
- H. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of membrane roofing system.
- I. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.
- J. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.
- K. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roofing installation.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that has UL listing and FMG approval for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain components for membrane roofing system [from same



manufacturer as roofing membrane] [approved by roofing membrane manufacturer].

- E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide membrane roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated as determined by testing identical products per test method below by UL, FMG, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A; ASTM E 108, for application and roof slopes indicated.
  2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119, for fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies of which roofing system is a part.
- F. Preliminary Roofing Conference: Before starting roof deck construction, conduct conference at Project site. Comply with requirements for preinstallation conferences in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to roof deck construction and roofing system including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Meet with Owner; The Engineer ; Owner's insurer if applicable; testing and inspecting agency representative; roofing Installer; roofing system manufacturer's representative; deck Installer; and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
  2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
  5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
  6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
  7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
  8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
  9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to roofing system including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Meet with Owner; The Engineer ; Owner's insurer if applicable; testing and inspecting agency representative; roofing Installer; roofing system manufacturer's representative; deck Installer; and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
  2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.

5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
  1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of membrane roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failure includes roof leaks.
  1. Special warranty includes roofing membrane, base flashings, roofing accessories, roof insulation fasteners, cover boards substrate board vapor retarder roof pavers walkway products and other components of membrane roofing system.
  2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including all components of membrane roofing system such as roofing membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, roof pavers, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
  1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 EPDM ROOFING MEMBRANE

- A. EPDM Roofing Membrane: ASTM D 4637, Type I, nonreinforced uniform, flexible sheet made from EPDM, and as follows:
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
    - b. Firestone Building Products Company.
    - c. GenFlex Roofing Systems.
    - d. Johns Manville International, Inc.
  - 2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
  - 3. Exposed Face Color: black.

### 2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
  - 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall meet VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil- thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard bonding adhesive.
- D. Cold Fluid-Applied Membrane Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard cold fluid- applied bonding adhesive formulated to adhere fleece-backed roofing membrane to substrate.
- E. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch- wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.
- F. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard single-component sealant, color to match roofing membrane.
- G. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.
- H. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8-inch thick; with anchors.

- I. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.
- J. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

## 2.4 VAPOR RETARDER

- A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarder: ASTM D 4397, 6 mils thick, minimum, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm.
  - 1. Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.
  - 2. Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard lap adhesive, FMG approved for vapor-retarder application.
- B. Glass-Fiber Felts: ASTM D 2178, Type IV, asphalt-impregnated, glass-fiberfelt.

## 2.5 ROOF INSULATION

- A. General: Provide preformed roof insulation boards that comply with requirements and referenced standards, selected from manufacturer's standard sizes and of thicknesses indicated.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, Type II, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation.
    - b. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
    - c. Celotex Corporation.
    - d. Firestone Building Products Company.
    - e. Johns Manville International, Inc.
- C. Perlite Board Insulation: ASTM C 728, rigid, mineral-aggregate thermal insulation board composed of expanded perlite, cellulosic fibers, binders, and waterproofing agents with top surface seal-coated.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. AlliedSignal Inc.; Commercial Roofing Systems.
    - b. Celotex Corporation.
    - c. Johns Manville International, Inc.
    - d. Koppers Industries.
- D. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope of 1/4-inch per 12-inches, unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, tapered edge strips, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

## 2.6 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Furnish roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
- B. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening roof insulation to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- C. Cold Fluid-Applied Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard cold fluid-applied adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate.
- D. Cover Board: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 2, cellulosic-fiber insulation board, 1/2-inch thick.
- E. Cover Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/2-inch thick.
  - 1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provided "Dens- Deck" manufactured by Georgia-Pacific Corporation.
- F. Metal Securement System: Perimeter securement flashing and strapping fabricated from stainless steel, a minimum of 0.031-inch thick. Provide fasteners as recommended by mortar-faced insulation manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:
  - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and set and braced and that roof drains are securely clamped in place.
  - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
  - 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Division 5 Section "Steel Deck."
  - 4. Verify that minimum concrete drying period recommended by roofing system manufacturer has passed.
  - 5. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
  - 6. Verify that concrete curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
  - 7. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof- drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- D. Install acoustical roof deck rib insulation strips, specified in Division 5 Section "Steel Deck," according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Loosely lay polyethylene-film vapor retarder in a single layer over area to receive vapor retarder, side and end lapping each sheet a minimum of 2-inches and 6-inches, respectively.
  - 1. Seal side and end laps with tape and adhesive.
- B. Install laminate-sheet vapor retarder in a single layer over area to receive vapor retarder, side and end lapping each sheet a minimum of 2-inches and 6-inches, respectively. Bond vapor retarder to deck as follows:
  - 1. Apply adhesive at rate recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer. Seal laps with adhesive.
- C. Install 2 glass-fiber felt plies lapping each felt 19-inches over preceding felt. Embed each felt in a solid mopping of hot roofing. Glaze-coat completed surface with hot roofing asphalt. Apply hot roofing asphalt within plus or minus 25 deg F of equiviscous temperature and at a rate of 20 lb/100 sq. ft., plus or minus 25 percent.
- D. Completely seal vapor retarder at terminations, obstructions, and penetrations to prevent air movement into membrane roofing system.

### 3.4 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installing membrane roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Install tapered insulation under area of roofing to conform to slopes indicated.

- D. Install one or more layers of insulation under area of roofing to achieve required thickness. Where overall insulation thickness is 2 -inches or greater, install 2 or more layers with joints of each succeeding layer staggered from joints of previous layer a minimum of 6-inches in each direction.
- E. Trim surface of insulation where necessary at roof drains so completed surface is flush and does not restrict flow of water.
- F. Install insulation with long joints of insulation in a continuous straight line with end joints staggered between rows, abutting edges and ends between boards. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4-inch with insulation.
  - 1. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4-inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
- G. Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and adhere to substrate as follows:
  - 1. Prime surface of concrete deck with asphalt primer at rate of 3/4 gal./100 sq. ft. and allow primer to dry.
  - 2. Set each layer of insulation in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F of equiviscous temperature.
  - 3. Set each layer of insulation in a cold fluid-applied adhesive.
- H. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and secure first layer of insulation to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.
  - 1. Fasten first layer of insulation according to requirements in FMG's "Approval Guide" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
  - 2. Fasten first layer of insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
  - 3. Install subsequent layers of insulation in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F of equiviscous temperature.
  - 4. Install subsequent layers of insulation in a cold fluid-applied adhesive.
- I. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Loosely butt cover boards together and fasten to roof deck.
  - 1. Fasten insulation according to requirements in FMG's "Approval Guide" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
  - 2. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

### 3.5 ADHERED ROOFING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install roofing membrane over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll roofing membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- B. Start installation of roofing membrane in presence of membrane roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

- C. Accurately align roofing membrane and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of roofing membrane at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing roofing membrane. Do not apply bonding adhesive to splice area of roofing membrane.
- E. Cold Fluid-Applied Adhesive: Apply cold fluid-applied adhesive to substrate at rate required by manufacturer and install fleece-backed roofing membrane.
- F. Mechanically or adhesively fasten roofing membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- G. Apply roofing membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- H. Adhesive Seam Installation: Clean both faces of splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roofing membranes according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing membrane terminations.
  - 1. Apply a continuous bead of in-seam sealant before closing splice if required by membrane roofing system manufacturer.
- I. Tape Seam Installation: Clean and prime both faces of splice areas, apply splice tape, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping roofing membranes according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of roofing membrane terminations.
- J. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not meet
- K. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck drain flange at deck drains and securely seal roofing membrane in place with clamping ring.

### 3.6 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply bonding adhesive to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.



### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform roof tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.
- B. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to The Engineer .
  - 1. Notify The Engineer or Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.
- C. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified

### 3.8 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to The Engineer and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075323

## SECTION 077100 – ROOF SPECIALTIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Copings.
  - 2. Roof edge flashings.
  - 3. Roof edge drainage systems.
  - 4. Counterflashings and reglets.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for installing reglets.
  - 2. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
  - 3. Section 075323 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing
  - 4. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, roofing-system testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing-system manufacturer's representative, Installer, structural-support Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roof specialties, including installers of roofing materials and accessories.
  - 2. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
  - 3. Review special roof details, roof drainage, and condition of other construction that will affect roof specialties

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Manufacture and install manufactured roof specialties to resist thermally induced movement and exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.
- B. FMG Listing: Manufacture and install that are listed in FMG's "Approval Guide" and approved for Windstorm Classification, Class 1-. Identify materials with FMG markings.
- C. Manufacture and install roof edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:
  - 1. Design Wind Load: 110 mph
- D. Thermal Movements: Provide manufactured roof specialties that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain

and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

E. Water Infiltration: Provide manufactured roof specialties that do not allow water infiltration to building interior.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

C. Shop Drawings: Show layouts of manufactured roof specialties, including plans and elevations. Identify factory- vs. field-assembled work. Include the following:

1. Details for fastening, joining, supporting, and anchoring manufactured roof specialties including fasteners, clips, cleats, and attachments to adjoining work.
2. Details for expansion and contraction.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of manufactured roof specialty indicated with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Fabrication Samples: For roof edge flashings, roof edge drainage systems, counterflashings and reglets made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components including fasteners, cover joints, accessories, and attachments.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of roof specialty.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, verifying compliance of copings and roof-edge flashings with performance requirements.

F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by The Engineer, except with The
  2. Engineer's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to The Engineer for review.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are FM Approvals listed for specified class and SPRI ES-1 tested to specified design pressure.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain roof specialties approved by manufacturer providing roofing-system warranty specified in Section 075323 "Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing."
- D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
1. Build mockup of typical roof edge, including fascia gutter and downspout, approximately 10 feet long, including supporting construction, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
  2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of manufactured roof specialties with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- G. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace manufactured roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

## 2.2 EXPOSED METALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for use and finish indicated, finished as follows:
  - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
  - 2. Mill finish.
  - 3. High-Performance Organic Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate- fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    - a. Fluoropolymer 2-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2605.
    - b. Color: As selected by Architect to match exterior metal Panels.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, finished as follows:
  - 1. High-Performance Organic Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate- fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    - a. Fluoropolymer 2-Coat System: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2605.
    - b. Color: As selected by Architect to match exterior metal Panels.

## 2.3 CONCEALED METALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for use and structural performance indicated, mill finished.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and structural performance indicated, mill finished.
- C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.
- D. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; structural quality.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.

- B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to withstand design loads.
  - 1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
- C. Sealing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealing tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant, polyisobutylene plasticized, heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
- G. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.
- H. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
- I. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
  - 1. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized paper, minimum 3 lb/100 sq. ft..

## 2.5 COPINGS

- A. Metal Copings: Manufactured coping system consisting of metal coping cap in section lengths not exceeding 12-feet, concealed anchorage; with corner units, end cap units, and concealed splice plates with finish matching coping caps.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. ATAS International, Inc.
    - b. Metal-Era, Inc
    - c. Metal-Fab Manufacturing LLC.
    - d. MM Systems Corporation.
  - 2. Formed Aluminum Sheet Coping Caps: Aluminum sheet, 0.063 inch thick or thickness as required to meet performance requirements.
    - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
    - b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
    - c. Color: As selected by Architect to match exterior metal Panels..

## 2.6 ROOF EDGE FLASHINGS

- A. Roof Edge Fascia: Manufactured, two-piece, roof edge fascia consisting of metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet and a continuous formed galvanized steel sheet cant dam, 0.028 inch thick, minimum, with integral drip edge cleat. Provide matching mitered and welded corner units.
1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. ATAS International, Inc.
    - b. Metal-Era, Inc
    - c. Metal-Fab Manufacturing LLC.
    - d. MM Systems Corporation.
  2. Fascia Cover: Fabricated from the following exposed metal:
    - a. Formed Aluminum: 0.040 inch
  3. Fascia Cover Color: As selected by Architect to match exterior metal Panels..
  4. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.
  5. Special Fabrications: Cornice fascia cover.
  6. Fascia Accessories: Fascia extenders with continuous hold-down cleats Soffit trim.

## 2.7 ROOF EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Built-in gutters : Manufactured formed gutter in uniform section lengths not exceeding 12 feet, with mitered and welded or soldered corner units, end caps, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge at least 1 inch above front gutter rim. Furnish with flat-stock gutter straps and gutter support brackets and expansion joints and expansion joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.
1. Fabricate gutter from the following exposed metal:
    - a. Aluminum: 0.063 inch thick.
  2. Gutter Style: Built-in according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." With outlets openings to be connected to interior pipe discharged.
  3. Gutter Accessories: Wire ball downspout strainer.

## 2.8 COUNTERFLASHINGS AND REGLETS

- A. Available Manufacturers:
1. Keystone Flashing Company.
  2. Merchant & Evans, Inc.
  3. Metal-Era, Inc.
  4. MM Systems Corporation.
- B. Counterflashings: Manufactured units in lengths not exceeding 12 feet designed to snap into reglets and compress against base flashings with joints lapped, from the following exposed metal in thickness indicated:
1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

- C. Reglets: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashings indicated, from the following exposed metal in thickness indicated:
  - 1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.
  - 2. Type: Surface-mounted with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
  - 3. Type: For concrete application with temporary closure tape to keep reglets free of concrete materials, special fasteners for attaching reglets to concrete forms, and guides to ensure alignment of reglets section ends.
  - 4. Type: For masonry application, with offset top flange for embedment in masonry mortar joint.
- D. Accessories: Counterflashing wind-restraint clips.

## 2.9 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for manufactured roof specialties.
  - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
  - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manufactured roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor manufactured roof specialties securely in place and capable of resisting forces specified in performance requirements. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete manufactured roof specialty systems.
  - 1. Install manufactured roof specialties with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  - 2. Torch cutting of manufactured roof specialties is not permitted.



- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum manufactured roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  - 2. Underlayment: Where installing exposed-to-view components of manufactured roof specialties directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
  - 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Install manufactured roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil-canning, buckling, or tool marks.
- D. Install manufactured roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
- E. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed manufactured roof specialties. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no unplanned joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections.
- F. Fasteners: Use fasteners of type and size recommended by manufacturer but of sizes that will penetrate substrate not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.
- G. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl sealant as required by manufacturer of roofing specialties.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF COPINGS

- A. Install cleats, anchor plates, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor copings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.
  - 1. Interlock face and back leg drip edges of snap-on coping cap into cleated anchor plates anchored to substrate at manufacturer's required spacing that meets performance requirements.

### 3.4 ROOF EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install gutters, downspouts, and conductor heads to produce a complete roof drainage system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.
- A. Gutters: Join and seal gutter lengths. Attach gutters to firmly anchored spaced not more than 36 inches apart. Slope gutters to downspouts.

1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated but not exceeding 50 feet apart. Install expansion joint caps.

### 3.5 COUNTERFLASHING AND REGLET INSTALLATION

- A. Counterflashings: Coordinate installation of counterflashings with installation of base flashings. Insert counterflashings in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashings. Extend counterflashings 4 inches over base flashings. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with butyl sealant.
- B. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete Section 042000 "Concrete Unit Mason."

### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as manufactured roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace manufactured roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Roof hatches.
2. Heat and smoke vents.

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for metal vertical ladders, ships' ladders, and stairs for access to roof hatches.
2. Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings" for safety railing systems not attached to roof-hatch curbs.
3. Section 076100 "Sheet Metal Roofing" for shop- and field-formed roof curbs and snow guards for sheet metal roofing.
4. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for manufactured fasciae, copings, gravel stops, gutters and downspouts, and counterflashing.
5. Division 28 for "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" or "Conventional Fire-Alarm Systems" for interconnects to automatically operated heat and smoke vents.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

##### B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.

1. Include plans, elevations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Indicate dimensions, loadings, and special conditions. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled works.

##### C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
  - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
  - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
  - 3. Required clearances.
- B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For roof accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

#### 2.2 ROOF HATCHES

- A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with lids and insulated single double-walled curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing, straight sides, integral metal cant, stepped integral metal cant raised the thickness of roof insulation, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Basis of Design: BILCO Company (The). - Type NB
    - b. Acudor Products, Inc.
    - c. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.

- d. Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, 30 by 54 inches.
- C. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. external live load and 20-lbf/sq. ft. internal uplift load.
- D. Hatch Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
  - 1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness for hatch size indicated 0.079 inch.
  - 2. Finish: Factory prime coating. Baked enamel or powder coat.
  - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Construction:
  - 1. Insulation: 1-inch-thick, glass-fiber board.
    - a. R-Value: 4.3 according to ASTM C1363.
  - 2. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer continuous around hatch perimeter.
  - 3. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
  - 4. Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.
  - 5. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
  - 6. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
  - 7. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height that is constant. Equip hatch with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
- F. Hardware: Spring operators, hold-open arm, galvanized steel spring latch with turn handles, galvanized steel butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.
- G. Safety Railing System: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard system including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and accessories required for a complete installation; attached to roof hatch and complying with 29 CFR 1910.23 requirements and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Height: 42 inches above finished roof deck.
  - 2. Posts and Rails: Galvanized-steel pipe, 1-1/4 inches in diameter or galvanized-steel tube, 1-5/8 inches in diameter.
  - 3. Maximum Opening Size: System constructed to prevent passage of a sphere 21 inches in diameter.
  - 4. Self-Latching Gate: Fabricated of same materials and rail spacing as safety railing system. Provide manufacturer's standard hinges and self-latching mechanism.
  - 5. Post and Rail Tops and Ends: Weather resistant, closed or plugged with prefabricated end fittings.
  - 6. Provide weep holes or another means to drain entrapped water in hollow sections of handrail and railing members.
  - 7. Fabricate joints exposed to weather to be watertight.
  - 8. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard, finished to match railing system.
  - 9. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

- a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- H. Ladder-Assist Post: Roof-hatch manufacturer's standard device for attachment to roof-access ladder.
  - 1. Operation: Post locks in place on full extension; release mechanism returns post to closed position.
  - 2. Height: 42 inches above finished roof deck.
  - 3. Material: Steel tube.

- a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.3 HEAT AND SMOKE VENTS

- A. Hatch-Type Heat and Smoke Vents: Manufacturer's standard, with single-walled insulated curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, integral condensation gutter, and cap flashing. Fabricate with insulated double-walled lid and continuous weathertight perimeter lid gaskets, and equip with automatic self-lifting mechanisms and UL-listed fusible links rated at 165 deg F fire-suppression system and smoke-detection system.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Basis of Design BILCO Company (The). Type S-SV
    - b. Acudor Products, Inc.
    - c. Milcor; Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
    - d. Nystrom.
  - 2. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, 30 by 36 inches.
  - 3. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. external live load and 30-lbf/sq. ft. internal uplift load.
    - a. When release is actuated, lid shall open against 10-lbf/sq. ft. snow or wind load and lock in position.
  - 4. Heat and Smoke Vent Standard: Provide units that have been tested and [**listed** to comply with UL 793] and are FM Approved.
  - 5. Curb, Framing, and Lid Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
    - a. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard thickness for hatch size indicated.
    - b. Finish: Factory prime coating.
    - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 6. Construction:
    - a. Insulation: 1-inch-thick, cellulosic-fiber board or 1-inch-thick, glass-fiber board.
      - 1) R-Value: 4.3 according to ASTM C1363.
    - b. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer continuous around hatch perimeter.
    - c. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.

- d. Hatch Lid: Glazed, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
  - e. Exterior Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard, of same material and finish as metal curb.
  - f. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
  - g. Sloping Roofs: Where slope or roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height that is tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surfaces of perimeter curb are level. Equip hatch with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
  - h. Security Grille: Provide where indicated on Drawings.
7. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel; with hinges, hold-open devices, and independent manual-release devices for inside and outside operation of lids.

## 2.4 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation.
  - 1. Mill-Phosphatized Finish: Manufacturer's standard for field painting.
  - 2. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil.
  - 3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish: Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer Finish: AAMA 621. System consisting of primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight.
  - 4. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
  - 5. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- B. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, galvanized.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.



- B. Cellulosic-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, thickness as indicated.
- C. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C726, nominal density of 3 lb/cu. ft., thermal resistivity of 4.3 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F, thickness as indicated.
- D. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.
- E. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- F. Underlayment:
  - 1. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
  - 2. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil-thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D4397.
  - 3. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.
  - 4. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
- G. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated or Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
  - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
  - 3. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- H. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- I. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- J. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.
- K. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

## 2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
  - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
  - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
  - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Coat concealed side of roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  - 2. Underlayment: Where installing roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of underlayment and cover with manufacturer's recommended slip sheet.
  - 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof accessories for waterproof performance.
- C. Roof Curb Installation: Install each roof curb so top surface is level.
- D. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.
- E. Roof-Hatch Installation:
  - 1. Verify that roof hatch operates properly. Clean, lubricate, and adjust operating mechanism and hardware.
  - 2. Attach safety railing system to roof-hatch curb.
  - 3. Attach ladder-assist post according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Heat and Smoke Vent Installation:
  - 1. Install heat and smoke vent so top perimeter surfaces are level.

2. Install and test heat and smoke vents and their components for proper operation according to NFPA 204.

G. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

### 3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- C. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Clean off excess sealants.
- E. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

## SECTION 078110 – SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Concealed, cementitious sprayed fire-resistive materials.
2. Exposed, cementitious sprayed fire-resistive materials.
3. Repair and patching of dislodged and damaged fireproofing.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel" for surface conditions required for structural steel receiving sprayed fire-resistive materials.
2. Division 05 Section "Metal Decking".
3. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for fire-safing insulation.
4. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for fire- resistance-rated firestopping systems and fire-resistance-rated joint systems.
5. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for gypsum-board-based fire protection.

C. Coordination With Work By Others:

1. Structural steel frame and roof deck: Location and type of finish at Steel Frame Members and Roof Deck receiving sprayed fire-resistive materials.
2. Fire rated gypsum board assemblies: Location of steel off-set clips for track support at rated assemblies prior to sprayed application; avoiding removal of fireproofing.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Concealed sprayed fire-resistive material is applied to surfaces that are concealed from view behind other construction when the Work is completed.
- B. Exposed sprayed fire-resistive material is applied to surfaces that are exposed to view when the Work is completed.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each fire-resistive product specified.

B. Shop Drawings: Structural framing plans indicating the following:

1. Locations and types of surface preparations required before applying sprayed fire-resistive material.
2. Extent of sprayed fire-resistive material for each construction and fire- resistance rating, including the following:
  - a. Applicable fire-resistive design designations of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- b. Minimum thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance ratings of structural components and assemblies.
  - 3. Treatment of sprayed fire-resistive material after application.
- 1.4 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturer of sprayed fire-resistive material certifying that the products furnished comply with requirements.
  - B. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that installers comply with specified requirements.
  - C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in “Quality Assurance” Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of the Engineer s and owners, and other information specified.
  - D. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: For primers and other coatings applied to structural steel. Provide reports from a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency engaged by Contractor. Confirm that primers and coatings proposed for application in shop or field are compatible with fire- resistive material. Instruct laboratory to determine compatibility according to requirements specified in “Quality Assurance” Article.
    - 1. Testing Agency Certifications: Upon completion of Work, provide signed, sealed and dated Independent Testing Agency Testing and Inspection Reports.
  - E. Product Test Reports: Indicate that physical properties of proposed sprayed fire- resistive materials comply with specified requirements based on comprehensive testing of current product formulations by a qualified testing and inspecting agency according to requirements specified in “Quality Assurance” Article.
  - F. Research/Evaluation Reports: Evidence of sprayed fire-resistive material’s compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by sprayed fire-resistive material manufacturer as having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer’s products according to specified requirements. Installer must have completed a minimum of five (5) projects within the last three (3) years equivalent in size, scope and with similar UL assemblies. A manufacturer’s willingness to sell its sprayed fire- resistive materials to Contractor or to an installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.
- B. Professional Structural Engineer Qualifications: A Professional Engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of sprayed fire-resistive materials that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing and inspecting agency with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated without delaying the Work, as documented according to ASTM E 699.
- D. Testing of Fire-Resistive Materials: By a qualified testing and inspecting agency engaged by Contractor or manufacturer according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Sprayed fire-resistive materials are randomly selected for testing from bags bearing the applicable classification marking of UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Testing is performed on specimens of sprayed fire-resistive materials that comply with laboratory testing requirements specified in Part 2 and are otherwise identical to installed fire-resistive materials, including application of accelerant, tamping, troweling, rolling, and water overspray, if any of these are used in final application.
  - 3. Testing is performed on specimens whose application the independent testing and inspecting agency witnessed during preparation and conditioning. Include in test reports a full description of preparation and conditioning of laboratory test specimens.
- E. Testing for Compatibility and Adhesion: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to prepare compatibility and adhesion test reports required in "Submittals" Article based on testing that complies with the following requirements:
  - 1. Testing for bond per ASTM E 736 and requirements specified in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" about coating materials.
  - 2. Verify that manufacturer of fire-resistive material has not found primers or coatings to be incompatible with fire-resistive material based on its own laboratory testing or field experience.
- F. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of sprayed fire-resistive material from one source and by a single manufacturer.
- G. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide sprayed fire-resistive materials and assemblies identical to those tested for the following fire-test-response characteristics per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify packages (bags) containing sprayed fire-resistive material with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. General: Comply with requirements of the Rhode Island State Building Code.
  - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As indicated by reference to fire-resistive designs listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory," or in the comparable publication of another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for sprayed fire-resistive material serving as direct-applied protection, tested per ASTM E 119.
  - 3. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As indicated for each sprayed fire-resistive product required, tested per ASTM E 84.
- H. Provide products containing no detectable asbestos as determined according to the method specified in 40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix E, Section 1, "Polarized Light Microscopy."
- I. Pre-application Fireproofing Conference: Approximately two (2) weeks prior to scheduled commencement of fireproofing installation and associated work, meet at the Project Site with the Installer, installer of each component of associated work, including mechanical, plumbing, electrical and finishes Contractors, The Engineer, Owner and other

representatives directly concerned with work performance, including Owner's insurers, test agencies, and governing authorities, where applicable.

1. Review foreseeable methods and procedures related to fireproofing work, including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - a. Inspect and discuss conditions of substrate steel framing and metal decking, penetrations, and other preparatory work preformed by other trades.
  - b. Review fireproofing system requirements, including but not limited to drawings, specifications, and other contract documents.
  - c. Review required submittals, both complete and incomplete.
  - d. Review and finalize construction schedule relating to fireproofing work and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - e. Review required inspection, testing, certifying, and material use accounting procedures.
  - f. Review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions, including protection from wind blown fireproofing debris.
  - g. Discussion of replacement, testing, certification, and payment for damaged fireproofing by other trades.
2. Contractor shall record discussions of conference, including decisions and agreements or disagreements reached, and furnish a copy for each attendee. If substantial disagreements exist at the conclusion of the conference, determine how disagreements will be resolved and set a date for reconvening the conference.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to Project site in original, unopened packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; shelf life, if applicable; and fire-resistance ratings applicable to Project.
- B. Use materials with limited shelf life within period indicated. Remove from Project site and discard materials whose shelf life has expired.
- C. Store materials inside, under cover, aboveground, so they are kept dry until ready for use. Remove from Project site and discard materials that have deteriorated.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply sprayed fire-resistive material when ambient or substrate temperatures are 40 deg F or lower, unless temporary protection and heat is provided to maintain temperatures at or above this level for 24 hours before, during, and for 24 hours after product application.
- B. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces during and after application of sprayed fire-resistive material. Use natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced- air circulation until fire-resistive material dries thoroughly.

## 1.8 SEQUENCING

- A. Sequence and coordinate application of sprayed fire-resistive materials with other related work specified in other Sections to comply with the following requirements:
1. Provide temporary enclosures for interior applications to prevent deterioration of fire-resistive material due to exposure to unfavorable environmental conditions.
  2. Avoid unnecessary exposure of fire-resistive material to abrasion and other damage likely to occur during construction operations subsequent to its application.
  3. Do not apply fire-resistive material to metal roof deck substrates until roofing has been completed; prohibit roof traffic during application and drying of fire-resistive material.
  4. Do not begin applying fire-resistive material until clips, hangers, supports, sleeves, and other items penetrating fire protection are in place.
  5. Defer installing ducts, piping, and other items that would interfere with applying fire-resistive material until application of fire protection is completed.
  6. Do not install enclosing or concealing construction until after fire-resistive material has been applied, inspected, tested, and corrections have been made to defective applications.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Submit a written warranty, executed by Contractor and co- signed by Installer, agreeing to repair or replace sprayed fire-resistive materials that fail within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Cracking, flaking, spalling, or eroding in excess of specified requirements; peeling; or delaminating of sprayed fire-resistive materials from substrates.
  2. Not covered under the warranty are failures due to damage by occupants and Owner's maintenance personnel, exposure to environmental conditions other than those investigated and approved during fire- response testing, and other causes not reasonably foreseeable under conditions of normal use.
- B. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONCEALED SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

- A. General: For concealed applications of sprayed fire-resistive materials, provide manufacturer's standard products complying with requirements indicated in this Article for material composition and physical properties representative of installed products.
- B. Material Composition: As follows:
1. Cementitious sprayed fire-resistive material consisting of factory-mixed, dry formulation of gypsum or portland cement binders and lightweight mineral or synthetic aggregates mixed with water at Project site to form a slurry or mortar for conveyance and application.
- C. Physical Properties: Minimum values, unless otherwise indicated, or higher values required to attain designated fire-resistance ratings, measured per standard test methods referenced with each property listed as follows:



1. Dry Density: 15-lb/cu. ft. for average and individual densities regardless of density indicated in referenced fire-resistive design, or greater if required to attain fire-resistance ratings indicated, per ASTM E 605 or AWCI Technical Manual 12-A, Appendix A, "Alternate Method for Density Determination."
  2. Thickness: Provide minimum average thickness required for fire-resistive design indicated according to the following criteria, but not less than 0.375-inch, per ASTM E 605.
    - a. Where the referenced fire-resistive design lists a thickness of 1-inch or greater, the minimum allowable individual thickness of sprayed fire-resistive material is the design thickness minus 0.25-inch.
    - b. Where the referenced fire-resistive design lists a thickness of less than 1-inch but more than 0.375-inch, the minimum allowable individual thickness of sprayed fire-resistive material is the greater of 0.375-inch or 75 percent of the design thickness.
    - c. No reduction in average thickness is permitted for those fire-resistive designs whose fire-resistance ratings were established at densities of less than 15-lb/cu. ft
  3. Bond Strength: 300-lbf/sq. ft. per ASTM E 736 under the following conditions:
    - a. Field test sprayed fire-resistive material that is applied to flanges of wide-flange structural-steel members on surfaces matching those that will exist for remainder of steel receiving fire-resistive material.
    - b. If surfaces of structural steel receiving sprayed fire-resistive material are primed or otherwise painted, perform series of bond tests specified in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" for coating materials.
    - c. Minimum thickness of sprayed fire-resistive material tested in laboratory shall be 0.75-inch.
  4. Compressive Strength: 5.21 lbf/sq. in. as determined in the laboratory per ASTM E 761. Minimum thickness of sprayed fire-resistive material tested shall be 0.75-inch and minimum dry density shall be as specified, but not less than 15 lb/cu. ft
  5. Corrosion Resistance: No evidence of corrosion per ASTM E 937.
  6. Deflection: No cracking, spalling, delamination, or the like per ASTM E 759.
  7. Effect of Impact on Bonding: No cracking, spalling, delamination, or the like per ASTM E 760.
  8. Air Erosion: Maximum weight loss of 0.025 g/sq. ft. in 24 hours per ASTM E 859. For laboratory tests, minimum thickness of sprayed fire- resistive material is 0.75-inch, maximum dry density is 15 lb/cu. ft., test specimens are not prepurged by mechanically induced air velocities, and tests are terminated after 24 hours.
- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide sprayed fire-resistive materials with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Flame Spread: 10 or less.
  2. Smoke Developed: 0.
- E. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cementitious Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material:

- a. Pyrolite 15; Carbolite Co., Fireproofing Products Div.
- b. Monokote Type MK-6-HY; GCP Applied Technologies.
- c. Cafco 300; Isolatek International Corp., Cafco Products.

## 2.2 EXPOSED SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

- A. General: For exposed applications of sprayed fire-resistive materials, provide manufacturer's standard products complying with requirements indicated for material composition and for minimum physical properties of each product listed, measured by standard test methods referenced with each property.
- B. Cementitious Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material: Factory-mixed, dry, cement aggregate formulation, chloride-free formulation of gypsum or portland cement binders, additives, and inorganic aggregates, mixed with water at Project site to form a slurry or mortar for conveyance and application, complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Dry Density: Values for average and individual densities as required for fire-resistance ratings indicated, per ASTM E 605 or AWCI Technical Manual 12-A, Appendix A, "Alternate Method for Density Determination," but with an average density of not less than 39 lb/cu. ft.
  - 2. Thickness: Provide minimum average thickness required for fire-resistive design indicated according to the following criteria, but not less than 0.375-inch, per ASTM E 605.
  - 3. Bond Strength: Minimum 5000 lbf/sq. ft. per ASTM E 736.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: 550 lbf/sq. in. per ASTM E 761.
  - 5. Corrosion Resistance: No evidence of corrosion per ASTM E 937.
  - 6. Deflection: No cracking, spalling, delamination, or the like per ASTM E 759.
  - 7. Effect of Impact on Bonding: No cracking, spalling, delamination, or the like per ASTM E 760.
  - 8. Air Erosion: Maximum weight loss of 0.025 g/sq. ft. per ASTM E 859.
  - 9. Combustion Characteristics: Passes ASTM E 136.
  - 10. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide sprayed fire-resistive materials with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - a. Flame Spread: 10 or less.
    - b. Smoke Developed: 0.
- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Cement-Aggregate Cementitious Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material:
    - a. Pyrocrete 241; Carbolite Co., Fireproofing Products Div.
    - b. Monokote Type Z146; GCP Applied Technologies
    - c. Fendolite M-II; Isolatek International Corp., Mandoval Products

## 2.3 AUXILIARY FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary fire-resistive materials that are compatible with sprayed fire-resistive materials and substrates and are approved by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-resistive designs indicated.

- B. Substrate Primers: For use on each substrate and with each sprayed fire- resistive product, provide primer that complies with one or more of the following requirements:
  - 1. Primer's bond strength complies with requirements specified in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" for coating materials based on a series of bond tests per ASTM E 736.
  - 2. Primer is identical to those used in assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics of sprayed fire-resistive material per ASTM E 119 by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Fire-Resistive Material: Product approved by manufacturer of sprayed fire-resistive material.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, to determine whether they are in satisfactory condition to receive sprayed fire-resistive material. A substrate is in satisfactory condition if it complies with the following:
  - 1. Substrates comply with requirements in the Section where the substrate and related materials and construction are specified.
  - 2. Substrates are free of oil, grease, rolling compounds, incompatible primers, loose mill scale, dirt, or other foreign substances capable of impairing bond of fire-resistive material with substrate under conditions of normal use or fire exposure.
  - 3. Objects penetrating fire-resistive material, including clips, hangers, support sleeves, and similar items, are securely attached to substrates.
  - 4. Substrates are not obstructed by ducts, piping, equipment, and other suspended construction that will interfere with applying fire-resistive material.
- B. Conduct tests according to fire-resistive material manufacturer's written recommendations to verify that substrates are free of oil, rolling compounds, and other substances capable of interfering with bond.
- C. Do not proceed with installation of fire-resistive material until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of fire-resistive material, including oil, grease, rolling compounds, incompatible primers, and loose mill scale.
- B. For exposed applications, repair substrates to remove any surface imperfections that could affect uniformity of texture and thickness in finished surface of sprayed fire-resistive material. Remove minor projections and fill voids that would telegraph through fire-resistive products after application.
- C. Cover other work subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fire-resistive materials during application. Provide temporary enclosure as required to confine spraying operations, protect the environment, and ensure maintenance of adequate ambient conditions for temperature and ventilation.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with fire-resistive material manufacturer's written instructions for mixing materials, application procedures, and types of equipment used to convey and spray on fire-resistive material, as applicable to particular conditions of installation and as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
- B. Coat substrates with adhesive before applying fire-resistive material where required to achieve fire-resistance rating or as recommended in writing by fire-resistive material manufacturer for material and application indicated.
- C. Extend fire-resistive material in full thickness over entire area of each substrate to be protected. Unless otherwise recommended in writing by fire-resistive material manufacturer, install body of fire-resistive covering in a single course.
- D. Spray apply fire-resistive materials to maximum extent possible. Following the spraying operation in each area, complete the coverage by trowel application or other placement method recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- E. Apply fireproofing patching by troweled-on method wherever existing fireproofing is dislodged or removed in the course of performing the Work of this Contract. Provide rating equal to or greater than existing fireproofing that has been removed.

### 3.4 INSTALLING CONCEALED SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

- A. Apply concealed fire-resistive material in thicknesses and densities indicated, but not less than those required to achieve fire-resistance ratings designated for each condition, and comply with requirements for thickness specified in Part 2 "Concealed Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials" Article.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION, EXPOSED SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS

- A. Apply exposed sprayed fire-resistive material in thicknesses and densities indicated, but not less than that required to achieve fire-resistance ratings designated for each condition, unless greater thicknesses and densities are indicated.
- B. Apply exposed cementitious sprayed fire-resistive material to produce the following finish:
  - 1. Spray-textured finish with no further treatment.
- C. Provide a uniform finish complying with description indicated for each type of material and matching The Engineer's sample or, if none, finish approved for field-erected mockup.
- D. Cure exposed cementitious sprayed fire-resistive material according to product manufacturer's written recommendations to prevent premature drying.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor shall engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and to prepare test reports.
  - 1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.

- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of completed applications of sprayed fire-resistive material shall take place in successive stages, in areas of extent and using methods as follows. Do not proceed with application of sprayed fire- resistive material for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of sprayed fire-resistive material show compliance with requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values indicated and required for approved fire-resistance design.
1. Thickness for, Roof, Assemblies: For each 1000-sq. ft. area, or partial area on each floor, from the average of 4 measurements from a 144-sq. in. sample area with sample width of not less than 6-inches per ASTM E 605.
  2. Thickness for Structural Frame Members: From a sample of 25 percent of structural members per floor, taking 9 measurements at a single cross section for structural frame beams or girders, 7 measurements of a single cross section for joists and trusses, and 12 measurements of a single cross section for columns per ASTM E 605.
  3. Density for Roofs, and Structural Frame Members: At frequency and from sample size indicated for determining thickness of each type of construction and structural framing member, per ASTM E 605 or AWC Technical Manual 12-A, Section 5.4.5, "Displacement Method."
  4. Bond Strength for Roofs, and Structural Framing Members: For each 1000-sq. ft. area, or partial area, on roof, cohesion and adhesion from one sample of size indicated for determining thickness of each type of construction and structural framing member, per ASTM E 736.
  5. If testing finds applications of sprayed fire-resistive material are not in compliance with requirements, testing and inspecting agency will perform additional random testing to determine extent of noncompliance.
- C. Remove and replace applications of fire-resistive material where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements for cohesion and adhesion or for density, or both.
- D. Apply additional fire-resistive material per manufacturer's written instructions where test results indicate that thickness does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

### 3.7 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND REPAIR

- A. Cleaning: Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.
- B. Cure exposed cementitious sprayed fire-resistive material according to product manufacturer's written recommendations to prevent premature drying.
- C. Protect fire-resistive material, according to advice of product manufacturer and Installer, from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so fire protection will be without damage or deterioration at the time of application of fire-resistive material with other construction to minimize the need to cut or remove fire protection Substantial Completion.
- D. Coordinate. As installation of other construction proceeds, inspect fire-resistive material and patch damaged or removed areas.

- E. Repair or replace work that has not been successfully protected.

END OF SECTION 078110

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## 0SECTION 078413 – PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated assemblies, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items:
    - a. Floors.
    - b. Roofs.
    - c. Walls and partitions.
    - d. Head-of-wall joints.
    - e. Smoke barriers.
    - f. Construction enclosing compartmentalized areas.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for construction of openings in concrete slabs and walls.
  - 2. Division 23 Sections specifying duct and piping penetrations.
  - 3. Division 26 Sections specifying cable and conduit penetrations.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For the following constructions, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly penetrated.
  - 1. Fire-resistance-rated non-load-bearing walls, including partitions, with fire- protection-rated openings.
  - 2. Fire-resistance-rated floor assemblies.
  - 3. Fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies.
- B. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, as determined per ASTM E 814, but not less than that equaling, or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, as determined per ASTM E 814, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:
  - 1. Penetrations located outside wall cavities.
  - 2. Penetrations located outside fire-resistive shaft enclosures.
  - 3. Penetrations located in construction containing fire-protection-rated openings.



4. Penetrating items larger than 4-inch- diameter nominal pipe or 16 sq. in. in overall cross-sectional area.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.
  1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
  2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means.
  3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.
- E. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread ratings of less than 25 and smoke-developed ratings of less than 450, as determined per ASTM E 84.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of through-penetration firestop system product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each kind of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction, and kind of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
  1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
  2. Where Project conditions require modification of qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration to suit a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of the Engineer s and owners, and other information specified.
- B. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of through-penetration firestop system products certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- C. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through- penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** An experienced installer who is qualified by having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its through- penetration firestop system products to Contractor or to an installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- B. **Source Limitations:** Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration and construction condition indicated, from a single manufacturer.
- C. **Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:** Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in "Performance Requirements" Article:
  - 1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL, or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per ASTM E 814. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
    - a. Through-penetration firestop system products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    - b. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the following:
      - 1) UL in "Fire Resistance Directory."
- D. **Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings."

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers. Packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer; date of manufacture; lot number; shelf life, if applicable; qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project; curing time; and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.
- C. **Environmental Limitations:** Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through- penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- D. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.
- E. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.

- F. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.
- G. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of through- penetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- H. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until Owner's inspecting agency and building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction, have examined each installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through- penetration firestop systems indicated for each application in the Through- Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 and are produced by one of the following manufacturers:
  - 1. Hilti Construction Chemicals, Inc.
  - 2. Nelson Firestop Products.
  - 3. 3M Fire Protection Products.
  - 4. Tremco.

### 2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:
  - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
    - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
    - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    - c. Fire-rated form board.
    - d. Fillers for sealants.
  - 2. Temporary forming materials.
  - 3. Substrate primers.
  - 4. Collars.
  - 5. Steel sleeves.

## 2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.
- B. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- C. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.
- D. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- E. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- F. Mortars: Prepackaged, dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- G. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- H. Silicone Sealants: Moisture-curing, single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
  - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
  - 2. Grade for Horizontal Surfaces: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces.
  - 3. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.

## 2.4 MIXING

- A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions, for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through- penetration firestop systems to comply with written recommendations of firestop system manufacturer and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
  - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

### 3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article and firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
  - 1. After installing fill materials, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
  - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
  - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspecting Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent inspecting agency to inspect through-penetration firestop systems and to prepare test reports.
  - 1. Inspecting agency will state in each report whether inspected through- penetration firestop systems comply with or deviate from requirements.

- B. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued.
- C. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with pressure-sensitive, self- adhesive, preprinted vinyl labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces of penetrated construction on both sides of each firestop system installation where labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Include the following information on labels:
  - 1. The words: "Warning -Through-Penetration Firestop System - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
  - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
  - 3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 4. Date of installation.
  - 5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
  - 6. Installer's name.

### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through- penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through- penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce through-penetration firestop systems complying with specified requirements.

### 3.7 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to alpha-alpha- numeric designations listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.
- B. Where OPL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to alpha-numeric design numbers in OPL's "Directory of Listed Building Products, Materials, & Assemblies."
- C. Where ITS-listed systems are indicated, they refer to design numbers listed in ITS's "Directory of Listed Products," "Firestop Systems" Section.
- D. Firestop Systems with No Penetrating Items:
  - 1. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated.
  - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
    - a. Latex sealant.
    - b. Silicone sealant.

- c. Intumescent putty.
  - d. Mortar.
- E. Firestop Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:
  - 1. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated
  - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
    - a. Latex sealant.
    - b. Silicone sealant.
    - c. Intumescent putty.
    - d. Mortar.
- F. Firestop Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing:
  - 1. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated
  - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
    - a. Latex sealant.
    - b. Silicone sealant.
    - c. Intumescent putty.
    - d. Intumescent wrap strips.
    - e. Firestop device.
- G. Firestop Systems for Electrical Cables:
  - 1. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated
  - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
    - a. Latex sealant.
    - b. Silicone sealant.
    - c. Intumescent putty.
    - d. Silicone foam.
    - e. Pillows/bags.
- H. Firestop Systems for Cable Trays:
  - 1. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated
  - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
    - a. Latex sealant.
    - b. Intumescent putty.
    - c. Silicone foam.
    - d. Pillows/bags.
    - e. Mortar.
- I. Firestop Systems for Insulated Pipes:
  - 1. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated
  - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
    - a. Latex sealant.
    - b. Intumescent putty.

- c. Silicone foam.
- d. Intumescent wrap strips.

J. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Electrical Penetrants:

- 1. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated
- 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
  - a. Latex sealant.
  - b. Intumescent putty.
  - c. Mortar.

K. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants:

- 1. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated
- 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or both of the following:
  - a. Latex sealant.
  - b. Mortar.

L. Firestop Systems for Groupings of Penetrants:

- 1. UL-Classified Systems: As indicated
- 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
  - a. Latex sealant.
  - b. Mortar.
  - c. Intumescent wrap strips.
  - d. Firestop device.
  - e. Intumescent composite sheet.

END OF SECTION 078413



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Exterior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
  - a. Expansion joints at east expansion joints.
  - b. Joints between metal panels.
  - c. Joints between different materials
  - d. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors between curtain wall and adjacent components, windows and louvers.
  - e. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
  - f. Other joints as indicated.
  - g. Sealant materials required for mock-ups
2. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
  - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
  - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
  - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
  - d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of walls and partitions.
  - e. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows and elevator entrances.
  - f. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
  - g. Other joints as indicated.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 042000 "Concrete Unit Masonry" for masonry control and expansion joint fillers and gaskets.
2. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for sealing joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
3. Section 088000 "Glass and Glazing" for glazing sealants.
4. Section 092900 "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints of gypsum board partitions to reduce sound transmission.
5. Section 093000 "Tiling" for sealing tile joints.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
  - 1. Contractor shall submit Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for sealant materials proposed for use on this Project, highlighting VOC content for each material.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.
- E. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.

#### 1.5 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating that sealants comply with requirements..
- C. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Schedule: Include the following information for each joint sealant and substrate material to be tested:
  - 1. Joint-sealant location and designation.
  - 2. Manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Type of substrate material.
  - 4. Proposed test.
  - 5. Number of samples required.
- D. Preconstruction Laboratory Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
  - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation are needed for adhesion.
- E. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- F. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

- G. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- C. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

## 1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Laboratory Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
  - 1. Adhesion Testing: Use ASTM C794 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
  - 2. Compatibility Testing: Use ASTM C1087 to determine sealant compatibility when in contact with glazing and gasket materials.
  - 3. Stain Testing: Use ASTM C1248 to determine stain potential of sealant when in contact with stone, masonry substrates.
  - 4. Submit manufacturer's recommended number of pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, joint-sealant backings, and miscellaneous materials.
  - 5. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 6. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures, including use of specially formulated primers.
  - 7. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, staining of, and compatibility with joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
  - 1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  - 2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
  - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
  - 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
    - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
      - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by The ngineer from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.2 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

### 2.3 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component Neutral- and Basic-Curing Silicone Sealant:
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
    - b. GE Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
  - 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
  - 3. Class: 100/50.
  - 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
  - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
    - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Coated glass, aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel, brick, sandstone.
  - 6. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.
  - 7. Location : Exterior façade
- B. Single-Component Mildew-Resistant Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; 898.
    - b. Tremco; Tremsil 600 White.
  - 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
  - 3. Class: 25.
  - 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
  - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.

6. Locations: Interior joints in wet and high moisture areas.

## 2.1 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

### A. Single-Component Pourable Urethane Sealant:

1. Products:
  - a. Pecora Corporation; Urexpam NR-201.
  - b. Tremco; Tremflex S/L.
  - c. Tremco; Vulkem 45.
2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and P (pourable).
3. Class: 25.
4. Use Related to Exposure: T (traffic).
5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
  - a. Use O Joint Substrates: Aluminum coated with a high-performance coating, galvanized steel and ceramic tile.
6. Location: Exterior and internal horizontal joints.

## 2.2 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

### A. Latex Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type P, Grade NF.

### B. Products:

1. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
2. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; Sonolac.
3. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

### C. Locations: Interior non-moving joints.

## 2.3 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

### A. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and the following:

1. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
2. Available Products:
  - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
  - b. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

### B. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard, nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce airborne sound transmission.

1. Products:

- a. Pecora Corporation; BA-98.
- b. Tremco; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.

## 2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), O (open-cell material), B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and



- approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.
- ### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS
- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Installation of Preformed Foam Sealants: Install each length of sealant immediately after removing protective wrapping, taking care not to pull or stretch material, producing seal continuity at ends, turns, and intersections of joints. For applications at low ambient temperatures where expansion of sealant requires acceleration to produce seal, apply heat to sealant in compliance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
1. Extent of Testing: Test completed elastomeric sealant joints as follows:
    - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
    - b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
  2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab Method B, Exposed Surface Finish Hand Pull Tab Method C, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Flap or Method D, Water Immersion in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193, as appropriate for type of joint-sealant application indicated.
    - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; do this by extending cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
  3. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field-adhesion-test log.
  4. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
    - a. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

- b. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
  - c. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
- 5. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
- 6. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
- B. Evaluation of Field Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

## SECTION 079500 – EXPANSION CONTROL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Structural sealing expansion joint system for foundation walls and slab on grade.
2. Architectural joint systems for building interiors.
3. Architectural joint systems for building exteriors.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for cast-in architectural-joint- system frames furnished, but not installed, in this Section.
2. Section 042000 "Concrete Unit Masonry" for masonry wall joint systems.
3. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties" for sheet metal roof counterflashings and reglets..
4. Division 07 Section "Roof Expansion Assemblies" for factory-fabricated roof joint systems.
5. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for liquid- applied joint sealants in fire-resistive building joints.
6. Section 079200"Joint Sealants" for liquid-applied joint sealants.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Maximum Joint Width: Widest linear gap a joint system tolerates and in which it performs its designed function without damaging its functional capabilities.
- B. Minimum Joint Width: Narrowest linear gap a joint system tolerates and in which it performs its designed function without damaging its functional capabilities.
- C. Movement Capability: Value obtained from the difference between widest and narrowest widths of a joint opening typically expressed in numerical values (mm or inches) or a percentage (plus or minus) of nominal value of joint width.
- D. Nominal Joint Width: The width of the linear opening specified in practice and in which the joint system is installed.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Provide the following for each joint system specified:

1. Placement Drawings: Include line diagrams showing plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, blockout requirement, entire route of each joint system, and attachments to other work. Where joint systems change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.
2. Architectural Joint System Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:

- a. Manufacturer and model number for each joint system.
- b. Joint system location cross-referenced to Drawings.
- c. Nominal joint width.
- d. Movement capability.
- e. Classification as thermal or seismic.
- f. Materials, colors, and finishes.
- g. Product options.
- h. Fire-resistance ratings.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of architectural joint system indicated.

- 1. Full width by 6 inches long, for each system required.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for current products.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain interior architectural joint systems through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of architectural joint systems and are based on the specific systems indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

- 1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by The Engineer, except with The Engineer's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to The Engineer for review.

D. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in [the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines (ADAAG)" and ICC A117.1.

E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Where indicated, provide architectural joint system and fire-barrier assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per UL 2079 or ASTM E 1966 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- 1. Hose Stream Test: Wall-to-wall and wall-to-ceiling assemblies shall be subjected to hose stream testing.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of exterior wall and soffit joint systems with roof expansion assemblies to ensure that wall transitions are watertight. Roof expansion assemblies are specified in Division 07.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Compression Seals: ASTM E 1612; polychloroprene (neoprene) elastomer preformed by extrusion and vulcanized into its definitive rectangular shape rectangular having internal baffle system and designed to function under compression The profile shall have the following properties:

<u>PROPERTY</u>	<u>ASTM METHOD</u>	<u>REQUIREMENT</u>
Tensile Strength, min	D-412	2000 psi (13.8 MPa)
Elongation at Break, min	D-412	250%
Hardness, Shore A	D-2240	65 +/- 5
Oven Aging, 70hrs at 212°F		
Tensile Strength, max loss	D-573	20%
Elongation at Break, max loss		20%
Change in Hardness		0 - 10 points
Oil Swell, 70hrs at 212°F		
Weight Change, max	D-471	45%
Ozone Resistance, 70hrs at 104°F	D-1149	No Cracks
Low Temperature Stiffing, 7 days at 14F		
Change in Hardness	D-2240	0 – 15 points

- B. Adhesive - Two-component, thixotropic, epoxy-based adhesive, which is mixed at the job site. The adhesive shall have the following properties:

<u>PROPERTY</u>	<u>ASTM METHOD</u>	<u>REQUIREMENT</u>
Tensile Strength	D-638	4,000 psi (27 MPa)
Axial Compression	D 638	8,000 psi (55 MPa)
Pot Life at 68°F (20°C)	N/A	40 minutes
Flash Point	N/A	> 200°F (93°C)
Initial Cure at 68°F (20°C)	N/A	24 hours
Full Cure at 68°F (20°C)	N/A	7 days

- C. Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209, Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.

1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.
2. Class I, Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M12C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: nonspecular as fabricated; Chemical Finish: etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.

- D. Elastomeric Seals: Preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions to be installed in metal frames.

- E. Cellular Foam Seals: Extruded, compressible foam designed to function under compression.

- F. Fire Barriers: Any material or material combination, when fire tested after cycling, designated to resist the passage of flame and hot gases through a movement joint and to meet performance criteria for required rating period.
- G. Moisture Barrier: Flexible elastomeric material, PVC, minimum 30 mils thick, EPDM, minimum 45 mils thick, Santoprene.
- H. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

## 2.2 ARCHITECTURAL JOINT SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. General: Provide architectural joint systems of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Provide units with capability to accommodate variations in adjacent surfaces.
  - 1. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing. Install with hairline mitered corners where joint changes direction or abuts other materials.
  - 2. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, tee- joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous joint systems.
- B. Design architectural joint systems for the following size and movement characteristics:
  - 1. Nominal Joint Width: As indicated.
  - 2. Movement Capability: Plus or minus 50 percent.
  - 3. Type of Movement: As scheduled,

## 2.3 ARCHITECTURAL JOINT SYSTEMS FOR BUILDING FOUNDATION

- A. Architectural Joint Systems for Exterior Foundation Walls and Slab on Grade:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Jeene 75W by Watson Bowman Acme Corp.
  - 2. Type: Compression seals.
    - a. Secondary Seal: Extruded-elastomeric seal designed to prevent water and moisture infiltration.
    - b. Seal Material: Neoprene.
      - 1) Color: Black.
  - 3. Attachment Method: Compressed, epoxy adhered.

## 2.4 ARCHITECTURAL JOINT SYSTEMS FOR BUILDING INTERIORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the products indicated on Drawings and specified in individual subparagraphs below as basis-of-design products or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Balco, Inc.
  - 2. Construction Specialties, Inc.
  - 3. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.

B. Floor-to-Floor Joint Systems:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: TBD
2. Joint Width: TBD
3. Type: Hidden sightline.
  - a. Exposed Metal: Aluminum.
    - 1) Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish.
4. Cover-Plate Design: Recessed to accept field-applied finish materials.
  - a. Recess Depth: As required to accommodate adjacent flooring.
5. Attachment Method: Mechanical anchors.
6. Load Capacity: Standard duty.
7. Fire-Resistance Rating: Provide joint system and fire-barrier assembly with a rating not less than that indicated.
8. Moisture Barrier: Manufacturer's standard.

C. Floor-to-Floor Joint Systems:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: TBD
2. Joint Width: TBD
3. Type: Center plate Pan.
  - a. Exposed Metal: Aluminum.
    - 1) Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish.
4. Cover-Plate Design: Plain.
5. Attachment Method: Mechanical anchors.
6. Load Capacity: Standard duty.
7. Moisture Barrier: Manufacturer's standard.

D. Wall-to-Wall Joint Systems:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: TBD
2. Joint Width: TBD
3. Type: Hidden sightline.
  - a. Exposed Metal: Aluminum.
    - 1) Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish.
4. Cover-Plate Design: Recessed to accept field-applied finish materials.
  - a. Recess Depth: As required to accommodate adjacent flooring.
5. Attachment Method: Mechanical anchors.
6. Load Capacity: Standard duty.
7. Fire-Resistance Rating: Provide joint system and fire-barrier assembly with a rating not less than that indicated.



E. Ceiling-to-Ceiling Joint Systems: Acoustical ceiling.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: TBD
2. Joint Width: TBD
3. Type: Elastomeric seal.
  - a. Exposed Metal: Aluminum.
    - 1) Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish.
  - b. Seal Material: Santoprene.
    - 1) Color: As selected by The Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

F. Ceiling-to-Ceiling Joint Systems: Gypsum wallboard ceiling.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: TBD
2. Joint Width: TBD
3. Type: Elastomeric seal.
  - a. Exposed Metal: Aluminum.
    - 1) Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish.
  - b. Seal Material: Santoprene.
    - 1) Color: As selected by The Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 ARCHITECTURAL JOINT SYSTEMS FOR BUILDING EXTERIOR

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the products specified in individual subparagraphs below as basis-of-design products or a comparable product by the following:

1. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd.

B. Architectural Joint Systems for Exterior Walls and Soffits: (No Substitutions)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Seismic Colorseal.
2. Type: Preformed cellular foam.
  - a. Foam Material with External Color: Expanding open-cell polyurethane foam impregnated with a water-based, non-drying, polymer-modified acrylic.
    - 1) Impregnation density of uncompressed foam to be at least 8.4 and must not exceed 9.1 lbs./cu.ft.. Impregnated foam laminations to have tested stability over temperature range from -40 deg.F to 249 deg.F according to ASTM C711.
  - b. External Color: Silicone external color facing to be factory-applied to the foam while it is partially pre-compressed to a width greater than maximum joint extension and cured before final compression.

- 1) Coating width to be a minimum of 2 times the designed, or field measured, joint gap width. When compressed to final supplied dimension, a bellows with distinct and uniform folds to handle movement must be created in the silicone coating.

c. Color: As selected by The Engineer from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.6 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and blockouts, where architectural joint systems will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to architectural joint system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Compression Seal: Ambient temperature shall not be lower than 40F during installation. Note that gap size will change with cold and hot temperature extremes. Gap measurement should optimally be carried out at the mid-point of the average temperature range for the area of installation.
  1. All foreign materials must be totally removed from the gap. The heads shall first be cleaned out by disc grinding or sandblasting and then vacuumed or blown with dry, oil free, compressed air before the two component epoxy adhesive is mixed and applied.
- C. Repair concrete slabs and blockouts using manufacturer's recommended repair grout of compressive strength adequate for anticipated structural loadings.
- D. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing joint systems. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of joint systems.

### 3.3 COMPRESSION SEAL - INSTALLATION -

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing architectural joint assemblies and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
  1. Expansion joint system shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions by approved Installers or under the supervision of manufacturer's Technicians

- B. Compression Seals: Apply adhesive or lubricant adhesive as recommended by manufacturer to both sides of slabs before installing compression seals.
  - 1. Insert seal into the gap, without stress or compression. Maintain the profile at the depth desired, by hand or by any convenient means. Clean away excess adhesive.
  - 2. Pressurize seal slowly so as not to cause the joint to squeeze adhesive out of the flanges on the sides of the joint.
  - 3. Clean all excess adhesive around the edges and top of the joint with a trowel or scraping tool.
  - 4. Allow epoxy adhesive to cure (usually 24 hours) and remove valve to bleed off air pressure.
- C. Terminate exposed ends of joint assemblies with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.

#### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Compression Seal: Protect the installation from damage by other work. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, install temporary protection over joints.

END OF SECTION 079500

## SECTION 081113 – HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Standard hollow-metal steel doors.
  - 2. Standard hollow-metal steel frames for steel doors.
  - 3. Standard hollow-metal steel frames for wood doors.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 042000 "Concrete Unit Masonry" for building anchors into and grouting standard steel frames in masonry construction.
  - 2. Section "Glass and Glazing" for glazed lites in standard steel doors and frames.
  - 3. Section 087100 "Finish Hardware"
  - 4. Sections 099113 "Exterior Painting" painting for field painting standard steel doors and frames.
  - 5. Sections 099123 "Interior Painting" painting for field painting standard steel doors and frames.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, label compliance, fire-resistance and temperature-rise ratings, and finishes for each type of steel door and frame specified.
- B. Shop Drawings: In addition to requirements below, provide a schedule of standard steel doors and frames using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings:
  - 1. Elevations of each door design.

2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles.
4. Details and locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, accessories, joints, and connections.
7. Details of glazing frames and stops showing glazing.
8. Details of conduit and preparations for electrified door hardware and controls.

C. Coordination Drawings: Drawings of each opening, including door and frame, drawn to scale and coordinating door hardware. Show elevations of each door design type, showing dimensions, locations of door hardware, and preparations for power, signal, and electrified and pneumatic control systems.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Fabrication: Prepare Samples approximately 12 by 12-inches to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:
  - a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
  - b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.

E. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.
2. Egress Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4.

B. Product Test Reports: For each type of fire-rated hollow-metal door and frame assembly and fire-rated borrowed-lite assembly for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.

C. Oversize Construction Certification: For standard steel door assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies; include statement that doors comply with requirements of design, materials, and construction but have not been subjected to fire test.

D. Field quality control reports.

## 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, section 5.2.3.1 and the following:
  - 1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.
- B. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of egress door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:
  - 1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain standard steel doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Fire-Rated Door Sidelight and Transom Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated.
  - 1. Test Pressure: Test according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C. After 5 minutes into the test, the neutral pressure level in furnace shall be established at 40-inches or less above the sill.
- E. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9. Label each individual glazed lite.
- F. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105 or UL 1784.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- B. Deliver doors and frames palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
  - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory- finished doors and frames.
- C. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- D. Store doors and frames under cover at Project site. Place units in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Avoid using nonvented plastic or canvas shelters that could create a humidity chamber.
  - 1. If wrappers on doors become wet, remove cartons immediately. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

## 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Amweld Building Products, LLC.
  - 2. Ceco Door Products; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
  - 3. CURRIES Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
  - 4. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
  - 5. Republic Builders Products Company.
  - 6. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand Company.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum A40 zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating designation.
- D. Supports and Anchors: After fabricating, galvanize units to be built into exterior walls according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Provide items to be built into exterior walls, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching standard steel door frames of type indicated.
- G. Grout: Comply with Section 042000 "Unit Masonry Assemblies."
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12- lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50 respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 8 Section "Glass and Glazing."
- J. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

- K. Shop Applied Primer: Rust-inhibitive enamel or paint, suitable as a base for specified finish paints. Provide zinc- rich primer complying with SSPC Paint 20 for touching up galvanized coatings.

## 2.3 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI A250.8.
  - 1. Design: Flush panel.
  - 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core that produces doors complying with ANSI A250.8.
    - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
    - b. Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: Where indicated, provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 6.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
      - 1) Locations: Exterior doors and interior doors where indicated.
  - 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Beveled edge.
    - a. Beveled Edge: 1/8-inch in 2-inches.
  - 4. Vertical Edges for Double-Acting Doors: Round vertical edges with 2-1/8--inch radius.
  - 5. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch- thick end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
  - 6. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- B. Exterior and Interior Wet Area Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic- coated steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI A250.4 for physical-endurance level:
  - 1. Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A (Extra Heavy Duty), Model 2 (Seamless), 0.053-inch- thick steel sheet.
- C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated to comply with exterior door requirements. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI A250.4 for physical-endurance level:
  - 1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level b (Heavy Duty), Model 2 (Seamless), 0.042-inch- thick steel sheet.
- D. Provide finished openings for louvers where shown, with countersunk machine screws uniformly spaced, not more than 12" on centers.
- E. Door Louvers: Provide louvers according to SDI 111C for interior doors where indicated,



with blades or baffles formed of 0.0239-inch thick cold-rolled steel sheet set into minimum 0.0359-inch thick steel frame.

1. Sight-Proof Louvers: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted V- shaped or Y- shaped blades. Louvers shall have a minimum 50 percent free area, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers: Louvers constructed with movable blades closed by actuating fusible links at 150 deg F and labeled and listed for use in fire-rated door assemblies of type and fire-resistance rating indicated by the same inspecting and testing agency who established fire- resistance rating of door assembly.
- F. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate reinforcement plates from same material as door face sheets to comply with the following minimum sizes:
1. Hinges: Minimum 0.123-inch thick by 1-1/2-inches wide by 6-inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
  2. Pivots: Minimum 0.167-inch thick by 1-1/2-inches wide by 6-inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
  3. Lock Face, Flush Bolts, Closers, and Concealed Holders: Minimum 0.067-inch thick.
  4. All Other Surface-Mounted Hardware: Minimum 0.067-inch thick.
- G. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

## 2.4 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and welded face corners and seamless face joints.
  2. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.067-inch-thick steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated to comply with exterior frame requirements.
1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped and welded face corners and seamless face joints, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Frames for Level 3 Steel Doors: 0.067-inch- thick steel sheet, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate reinforcement plates from same material as frames to comply with the following minimum sizes:
1. Hinges: Minimum 0.123-inch thick by 1-1/2-inches wide by 6-inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
  2. Pivots: Minimum 0.167-inch thick by 1-1/2-inches wide by 6-inches longer than hinge, secured by not less than 6 spot welds.
  3. Lock Face, Flush Bolts, Closers, and Concealed Holders: Minimum 0.067-inch thick.
  4. All Other Surface-Mounted Hardware: Minimum 0.067-inch thick.

- E. Supports and Anchors: Fabricated from electrolytic zinc-coated or metallic-coated steel sheet.
- F. Jamb Anchors:
  - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042-inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2-inches wide by 10-inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177-inch thick.
  - 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042-inch thick.
  - 3. Compression Type for Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
  - 4. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- G. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042-inch thick, and as follows:
  - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
  - 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.
- H. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- I. Plaster Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016-inch thick.

## 2.5 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032-inch thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with standard steel frames, minimum 5/8-inch high, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032-inch thick, fabricated from same material as frames in which they are installed.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate standard steel doors and frames to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Standard Steel Doors:
  - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
  - 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.

- C. Standard Steel Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
  2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Plaster Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames installed in concrete or masonry.
  4. Where installed in masonry, leave vertical mullions in frames open at top for grouting.
  5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
  6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18-inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32-inches o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90-inches in height.
      - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120-inches in height.
      - 3) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24-inches or fraction thereof more than 120-inches in height.
    - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18-inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32-inches o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90-inches in height.
      - 2) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96-inches in height.
      - 3) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24-inches or fraction thereof more than 96-inches in height.
      - 4) Two anchors per head for frames more than 42-inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
    - c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each jamb.
    - d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6-inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26-inches o.c.
  7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Provide plastic plugs to keep holes clear during construction.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare standard steel doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping, according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-templated mortised and surface- mounted door hardware.

2. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for door and frame preparation for hardware. Locate hardware as indicated on Shop Drawings or, if not indicated, according to ANSI A250.8.
- E. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of door or frame.
  2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings such that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
  3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
  4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of doors and frames.
  5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

## 2.7 STEEL FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Finish standard steel door and frames after assembly.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.
1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- C. Steel Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning"; remove dirt, oil, grease, or other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel; comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- D. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer specified below immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Apply a smooth coat of even consistency to provide a uniform dry film thickness of not less than 0.7 mils.
1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate- free primer complying with ANSI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied finish paint system indicated; and providing a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of standard steel doors and frames.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations of standard steel frame connections before frame installation.
  - 2. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
  - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory.
- B. Prior to installation and with installation spreaders in place, adjust and securely brace standard steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
  - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16-inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
  - 2. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16-inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
  - 3. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16-inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  - 4. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16-inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Provide doors and frames of sizes, thicknesses, and designs indicated. Install standard steel doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Standard Steel Frames: Install standard steel frames for doors sidelights transoms borrowed lights and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI 105.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
    - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.

- d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
  - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
  - f. Check plumb, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
  - g. Apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with mortar, grout, and plaster containing antifreezing agents.
- 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
  - 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
  - 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar as specified in Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies."
  - 5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with grout. Install grout in lifts and take precautions, including bracing frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.
  - 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
  - 7. In-Place Gypsum Board Partitions: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors through floor anchors at each jamb. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
  - 8. Installation Tolerances: Adjust standard steel door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
    - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16-inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16-inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16-inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16-inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Standard Steel Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
- 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
    - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8-inch plus or minus 1/16-inch.
    - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8-inch plus or minus 1/16-inch.
    - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8-inch.
    - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4-inch.
  - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
  - 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing" and with standard steel door and frame manufacturer's written instructions.
- 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not

more than 9-inches o.c., and not more than 2-inches o.c. from each corner.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including standard steel doors or frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Clean grout and other bonding material off standard steel doors and frames immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying primer.
- D. Galvannealed Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

## SECTION 08 1216 - INTERIOR GLAZED ALUMINUM-FRAMED PARTITIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. Interior aluminum-framed partition with glazing retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides. (IW-#)
2. Interior manual-swing aluminum doors

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for installation of joint sealants installed with aluminum-framed systems and for sealants to the extent not specified in this Section.
2. Section 087100 "Finish Hardware" for hardware to the extent not specified in this Section.
3. Section 088000 "Glass and Glazing" for glazing requirements to the extent not specified in this Section.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum frames:

1. Include elevations, sections, and installation details for each wall-opening condition.
2. Include details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
3. Include details of anchorages, joints, field splices, connections, and accessories.
4. Include details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
5. For entrances, include hardware schedule and indicate operating hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6-inches square in size.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For type of exposed finish.

1. Include Samples of seals, gaskets, and accessories involving color selection.

E. Samples for Verification: For type of the following products:

1. Framing Member and Finish: 12-inches long, include trim.



2. Corner Fabrication and Finish: 12-by-12-inch- long, full-size window corner, including full-size sections of extrusions with factory-applied color finish.
- F. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of systems, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
1. Joinery.
  2. Anchorage.
  3. Expansion provisions.
  4. Glazing.
- G. Product Schedule: For aluminum frames. Use same designations indicated on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule and glazing.
- 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum frames to include in maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Products: Provide product specified or indicated on the drawings,
1. Basis of Design: TRIFAB 400 Framing System as manufactured by Kawneer North America.  
  
or comparable product by one of the following manufacturers:
    - a. Wilson Partitions
    - b. Dual Lock Partition Systems, Inc.; Avalon International Aluminum.
    - c. Frameworks, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - d. Versatrac Frames; a division of American Door Products Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum frames from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Aluminum Framing: ASTM B 221, with alloy and temper required to suit structural and finish requirements, and not less than 0.062-inch thick.
1. Design: Non-thermal.
- B. Glazing Frames: Extruded aluminum, for indicated glass thickness.
- C. Trim: Extruded aluminum, not less than 0.062-inch thick; removable, snap-in casing trim and glazing stops, without exposed fasteners.
1. Trim Style: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Frame and Trim Finish: Factory-applied, baked-enamel or powder-coat finish.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.3 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Design is based on “190 Standard Entrance- Narrow Stile” as manufactured by Kawneer North America. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product of the following manufacturers.
- B. Doors: Manufacturer’s standard glazed doors, for manual swing operation.
  - 1. Door Construction: 0.188-inch thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deep penetration and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
  - 2. Door Designs: Provide narrow stile, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings:
  - 3. Door Design: Top rail 3- 1/2-inches and 10-inch high bottom rail.
  - 4. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
    - a. Provide non-removable glazing stops on outside of door.

## 2.4 DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide heavy-duty units in sizes and types recommended by entrance system and hardware manufacturers for entrances and uses indicated.
  - 1. Refer to Section 087100 – Finish Hardware:

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic, stainless-steel or other noncorrosive metal fasteners compatible with frames, stops, panels, reinforcement plates, hardware, anchors, and other items being fastened.
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard extruded or molded rubber or plastic, to accommodate glazing thickness indicated; in black.
- C. Glass (GL-#): As specified in Section 088000 “Glass and Glazing”

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Provide concealed corner reinforcements and alignment clips for accurately fitted hairline joints at butted and mitered connections.
- B. Fabricate frames for glazing with removable stops to allow glazing replacement without dismantling frame.
  - 1. Locate removable stops on the inside of spaces accessed by keyed doors.
- C. Fabricate components to allow secure installation without exposed fasteners.

## 2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that wall thickness does not exceed standard tolerances allowed by throat size of indicated aluminum frame.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install aluminum frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install frame components in the longest possible lengths, components up to 72-inches long must be one piece.
  - 1. Use concealed installation clips to produce tightly fitted and aligned splices and connections.
  - 2. Secure clips to extruded main-frame components and not to snap-in or trim members.
  - 3. Do not leave screws or other fasteners exposed to view when installation is complete.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Inspect installation, correct misalignments, and tighten loose connections.
- B. Clean exposed frame surfaces promptly after installation, using cleaning methods recommended in writing by frame manufacturer and according to AAMA 609 & 610.
- C. Touch Up: Repair marred frame surfaces to blend inconspicuously with adjacent unrepaired surface so touchup is not visible from a distance of 48-inches as viewed by Architect. Remove and replace frames with damaged finish that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

END OF SECTION 081216

## SECTION 082100 – WOOD DOORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Interior flush wood doors, five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.
  - 2. Factory pre-fitting doors to frames.
  - 3. Factory pre-machining wood doors for hardware.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 064023 "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for requirements for veneers from the same flitches for flush wood doors.
  - 2. Section 087100 "Finish Hardware".

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of door. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data and addition to requirements below, provide a schedule of wood doors using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
  - 2. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
- C. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10-inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in the finished work.
  - 2. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10-inches, with door faces and edgings representing typical range of color and grain for each species of veneer and solid lumber required.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Standards: Comply with the following standards:
  - 1. NWWDA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."

2. AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated."

- a. Provide AWI Quality Certification Labels or an AWI letter of licensing for Project indicating that doors comply with requirements of grades specified.

B. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished doors.

C. Mark each door on top and bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Door manufacturer's warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Door Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit written agreement on door manufacturer's standard form, signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, agreeing to repair or replace defective doors that have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4-inch in a 42-by-84-inch section or that show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01-inch in a 3-inch span, or do not comply with tolerances in referenced quality standard.

1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

2. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time after the date of Substantial Completion:

- a. Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eggers Industries; Architectural Door Division.
2. Masonite Architectural.
3. Oshkosh Door Company.
4. VT Industries Inc.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives containing urea formaldehyde.
- B. Doors for Transparent Finish:
  1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
  2. Species and Cut: Sapele, quartered plain.

## 2.3 SOLID CORE WOOD DOORS

- A. Solid Core Doors for Transparent Finish: Comply with “Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards” including Section 1300 “Architectural Flush Doors” of Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI) and with the following requirements:
  1. AWI Grade: Premium.
  2. Cut: Quartered plain.
  3. Match Between Veneer Leaves: As indicated or selected by the Engineer
  4. Core Construction: Structural composite lumber.
  5. Door Thickness: 1-3/4-inch, unless otherwise indicated.
  6. Refer to “Section 087100 – “Finish Hardware” and Drawings for additional blocking and concealed reinforcement for specified hardware required and proper installation of ?

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wood doors to produce doors complying with following requirements:
  1. Factory-prefit and premachine doors to fit frame opening sizes indicated with the following uniform clearances and bevels:
    - a. Comply with tolerance requirements of AWI for refitting. Comply with final hardware schedules and door frame shop drawings and with hardware templates.
    - b. Fitting Clearances for Doors: Provide 1/8" at jambs and heads; 1/16" per leaf at meeting stiles for pairs of doors; and 1/8" from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4" clearance from bottom of door to top of threshold, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Factory-premachine wood doors for hardware; comply with final hardware schedule, door frame shop drawings and hardware templates. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

## 2.5 DOOR FINISHES

- A. Quality Standard: Comply with “Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards” including Section 1500 “Factory Finishing” of Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI).

- B. Factory Finishing: To the greatest extent possible, finish wood doors at factory. Defer only final touch-up, cleaning and polishing for time after delivery and installation.
- C. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces and similar preparations for finishing of architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.
- D. Transparent Finish: Comply with requirements indicated below for grade, finish system, color, effect, and sheen, match The Engineer's samples:
  - 1. Transparent Finish: Provide AWI System #” Catalyzed Lacquer”; use nitrocellulose lacquer top coats as required to achieve the necessary build, but no less than 1 sealer coat and 3 finish coats; to match approved samples.
  - 2. Grade: Premium, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Stain/Color: Matching the Engineer's sample; use water soluble aniline stains to achieve desired colors.
  - 4. Sheen: Medium/satin (hand rubbed) gloss matching the Engineer's sample. Final finishing and rubbing shall be achieved by hand using 100% Carnauba wax and fine grade steel wool, unless otherwise indicated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine rough openings and pre-hung door frame assemblies prior to hanging.
  - 1. Verify that openings and assemblies comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been prepared plumb and level.
  - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Subject to compliance with requirements, install wood doors to comply with manufacturer's instructions, applicable requirements of referenced standard, and as indicated.
- B. Prefit Doors: All doors to be fit to frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- C. Hanging Doors: Install doors plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions; anchor securely to substrates, use countersunk concealed fasteners and blind nailing.
- D. Cutting, trimming, fitting and machining of prefinished doors will not be permitted, unless finish can be restored.
- E. Apply hardware in accordance with hardware manufacturer's instructions and “Section 087100 - Finish Hardware”. Adjust door installation to provide uniform clearance at head and jambs, and to contact stops uniformly. Remove and replace doors which are defective.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors which do not swing or operate freely.

- B. Finished Doors: Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.
- C. Protect doors and hardware as recommended by manufacturers to ensure that wood doors, will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 082100



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 083323 – OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
- B. This Section includes the following types of electric-motor- operated overhead coiling doors:
  - 1. Insulated service doors.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.
  - 2. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for lock cylinders and keying.
  - 3. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for field-applied paint finish.
  - 4. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for field-applied paint finish.
  - 5. Division 26 Sections for electrical service and connections for powered operators and accessories.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Operation Cycle: One cycle of a door is complete when it is moved from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS (EXTERIOR DOORS)

- A. Structural Performance: Provide overhead coiling doors capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses without evidencing permanent deformation of door components:
  - 1. Wind Load: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 30 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward and outward.
  - 2. Impact Test for Flying Debris: Comply with ASTM E 1996, tested according to ASTM E 1886.
    - a. Level of Protection: Enhanced Protection.
    - b. Wind Zone One: 110 mph, pressure test to 1/2 and 1-1/2 x design pressure (positive and negative).
- B. Operation-Cycle Requirements: Provide overhead coiling door components and operators capable of operating for not less than 20,000 cycles and for 10 cycles per day.
  - 1. Include tamperproof cycle counter.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory. Include the following:

1. Summary of forces and loads on walls and jambs.
  2. Fire-Rated Doors: Include description of fire-release system including testing and resetting instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings: For special components and installations not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
- C. Samples for Verification: Of each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
1. Curtain Slats: 12-inches long.
  2. Bottom Bar: 6-inches long.
  3. Guides: 6-inches long.
  4. Brackets: 6-inches square.
  5. Hood: 6-inches square.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain overhead coiling doors through one source from a single manufacturer.
1. Obtain operators and controls from overhead coiling door manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test- response characteristics per UL 10b and NFPA 252, and that are listed and labeled for fire ratings indicated by UL, FMG, ITS, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Basis of Design: Cornell Iron Works Inc. Model Thermiser-ESD20, or comparable product by one of the following:
1. Cookson Company.
  2. McKeon Rolling Steel Door Company, Inc.
  3. Overhead Door Corp.

### 2.2 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling door curtain of interlocking slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices.

Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:

1. Steel Door Curtain Slats (Interior fire rated door): Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled structural steel (SS) sheet; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation.
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal (Uncoated) Thickness: 0.036-inch.
    - b. Flat profile slats.
  2. Aluminum Door Curtain Slats (Exterior Service Door): ASTM B 209 or ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated.
    - a. Aluminum Extrusion Thickness: Not less than 0.051-inch.
    - b. Flat profile slats.
  3. Insulation: Fill slat with manufacturer's standard rigid cellular polystyrene or polyurethane-foam-type thermal insulation complying with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E 84. Enclose insulation completely within metal slat faces.
  4. Inside Curtain Slat Face: To match material of outside metal curtain slat.
- B. Endlocks and Windlocks for Service Doors: Malleable-iron casings galvanized after fabrication, secured to curtain slats with galvanized rivets or high-strength nylon. Provide locks on not less than alternate curtain slats for curtain alignment and resistance against lateral movement.
- C. Curtain Jamb Guides for Service Doors: Fabricate curtain jamb guides of steel angles or channels and angles, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Build up units with not less than 3/16-inch-thick galvanized steel sections complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and ASTM A 123/A 123M. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain, and a continuous bar for holding windlocks.

## 2.3 HOODS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Hood: Form to act as weatherseal and entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Provide closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and provide fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting projecting beyond wall face. Provide intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.
1. Fabricate hoods for steel doors of minimum 0.028-inch- thick, hot-dip galvanized steel sheet with G90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  2. Fabricate hoods for aluminum doors, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated; 0.032-inch minimum thickness, complying with ASTM B 209.
  3. Include automatic drop baffle to guard against passage of smoke or flame.
  4. Shape: Round.
  5. Exterior-Mounted Door: Fabricate hood with sealant-joint bead profile for applying joint sealant.

- B. Integral Frame, Hood, and Fascia (for fire-rated doors): Provide welded assemblies of the following sheet metal:
  - 1. Fabricate from minimum 0.064-inch- thick, hot-dip galvanized steel sheet with G90 zinc coating, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
- C. Smoke Seals: Provide UL-listed and -tested smoke-seal perimeter gaskets.
- D. Weatherseals: Provide replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets fitted to bottom and top of exterior doors, unless otherwise indicated. At door head, use 1/8-inch- thick, replaceable, continuous sheet secured to inside of hood.
  - 1. Provide motor-operated doors with combination bottom weatherseal and sensor edge.
  - 2. In addition, provide replaceable, adjustable, continuous, flexible, 1/8--inch- thick seals of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene at door jambs for a weathertight installation.
- E. Push/Pull Handles: For push-up-operated or emergency-operated doors, provide galvanized steel lifting handles on each side of door.
  - 1. Provide pull-down straps or pole hooks for doors more than 84-inches high.
- F. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on both left and right jamb sides, operable from coil side.
- G. Fabricate locking device assembly with lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bar to engage through slots in tracks.
  - 1. Locking Bars: Full-disc cremone type, both jamb sides operable from inside only.
  - 2. Lock cylinder is specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
- H. Chain Lock Keeper: Suitable for padlock.
- I. If door unit is power operated, provide safety interlock switch to disengage power supply when door is locked.
- J. Provide automatic-closing device that is inoperative during normal door operations, with governor unit complying with requirements of NFPA 80 and with an easily tested and reset release mechanism, and designed to be activated by the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's standard UL-labeled smoke detector and door-holder- release devices.
  - 2. Building fire alarm and detection system and door-holder-release devices.

## 2.4 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

- A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to door curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self- lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
- B. Counterbalance Barrel: Fabricate spring barrel of hot-formed, structural-quality, welded or seamless carbon-steel pipe, of sufficient diameter and wall thickness to support rolled-up curtain without distortion of slats and to limit barrel deflection to not more than 0.03 in./ft. of span under full load.

- C. Provide spring balance of one or more oil-tempered, heat-treated steel helical torsion springs. Size springs to counterbalance weight of curtain, with uniform adjustment accessible from outside barrel. Provide cast-steel barrel plugs to secure ends of springs to barrel and shaft.
- D. Fabricate torsion rod for counterbalance shaft of cold-rolled steel, sized to hold fixed spring ends and carry torsional load.
- E. Brackets: Provide mounting brackets of manufacturer's standard design, either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

## 2.5 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Provide electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and operation-cycle requirements specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, remote-control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Disconnect Device: Provide hand-operated disconnect or mechanism for automatically engaging chain and sprocket operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount disconnect and operator, so they are accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- D. Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency auxiliary operator.
- E. Provide control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6, with NFPA 70 Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V, AC or DC.
- F. Door-Operator Type: Provide wall-, hood-, or bracket-mounted, jackshaft-type door operator unit consisting of electric motor, enclosed gear-head-reduction drive, and chain and sprocket secondary drive.
  - 1. Through-wall-mounted motor operator.
- G. Electric Motors: Provide high-starting torque, reversible, continuous-duty, Class A insulated, electric motors complying with NEMA MG 1; with overload protection; sized to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at not less than 2/3 fps and not more than 1 fps, without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
  - 1. Type: Polyphase, medium-induction type.
  - 2. Service Factor: According to NEMA MG 1, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Coordinate wiring requirements and electrical characteristics of motors with building electrical system.
  - 4. Provide open dripproof-type motor, and controller with NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
  - 5. Provide totally enclosed, nonventilated or fan-cooled motor, fitted with plugged drain, and controller with NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure where indicated.

- H. Remote-Control Station: Provide momentary-contact, three-button control station with push-button controls labeled "Open," "Close," and "Stop."
  - 1. Provide interior units, full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
- I. Obstruction Detection Device: Provide each motorized door with indicated external automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of sensor immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.
  - 1. Sensor Edge: Provide each motorized door with an automatic safety sensor edge, located within astragal or weather stripping mounted to bottom bar. Contact with sensor immediately stops and reverses downward door travel. Connect to control circuit using manufacturer's standard take-up reel or self-coiling cable.
    - a. Provide electrically actuated automatic bottom bar.
      - 1) Self-Monitoring Type: Four-wire configured device.
- J. Limit Switches: Provide adjustable switches, interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop door at fully opened and fully closed positions.
- K. Provide electric operators with ADA-compliant audible alarm and visual indicator lights.

## 2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.7 STEEL AND GALVANIZED STEEL FINISHES

- A. Factory Primer for Field Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer, compatible with field-applied finish according to coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.
  - 1. Apply to ferrous surfaces except zinc-coated metal.
- B. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard powder-coat finish consisting of primer and topcoat according to coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, thermosetting, and minimum dry film thickness.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: Match the Engineer 's sample.

## 2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, jamb and head molding strips, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports.

- 1. Install fire-rated doors to comply with NFPA 80.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts; adjust doors to operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion and with weathertight fit around entire perimeter.

### 3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

- 1. Complete installation and startup check according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
    - a. Test door closing when activated by detector or alarm-connected fire-release system. Reset door-closing mechanism after successful test.

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION 083323



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 084413- GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. This Section includes conventionally glazed aluminum curtain walls installed as stick systems.
  - a. Field-glazed thermally improved four-sided systems.

B. Systems Description:

1. CW-1 through CW-9 & CW-11 through CW-17: "Series 1600 Wall System" (4-1/2--inch) by Kawneer.
2. CW-10: "Series 1600 Wall System" (7-1/2--inch) by Kawneer.
3. Entrance Doors "350 Standard Entrance- Medium Stile" as manufactured by Kawneer

C. Design Intent

1. It is intent of this document to set the performance requirements for the aluminum curtain walls system. Provide details that comply with performance criteria specified. Detail revisions shall be developed and are subject to the approval of the Engineer.
2. It is intent of this document to set the performance requirements for the metal and glass aluminum glazed exterior walls. Provide details that permit the specified performance to be achieved. The Contractor shall make revisions to the details to comply with the specific requirements. Detail revisions shall be developed with and are subject to the approval of the Engineer.
3. The Contractor is advised that by establishing the design intent, the Engineer may not have included details of all assemblies necessary to comply with the specified performance requirements. Provide additional details, components and assemblies necessary to meet performance requirements and coordination with existing conditions at no additional cost to the Owner. The aesthetic designs of assemblies are subject to the approval of the Engineer.

D. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for insulation materials field installed with glazed aluminum curtain-wall systems.
2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for installation of joint sealants installed with glazed aluminum curtain-wall systems and for sealants to the extent not specified in this Section.
3. Section 088000 "Glass and Glazing" for insulating-glass requirements.

#### 1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide glazed aluminum curtain-wall systems, including anchorage, capable of withstanding, without failure, the effects of the following:

1. Structural loads.

2. Thermal movements.
3. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
4. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
5. Failure includes the following:
  - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
  - b. Thermal stresses transferred to building structure.
  - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements, to glazing.
  - d. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
  - e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
  - f. Sealant failure.

B. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: Uniform pressure of 30-lbf/sq. ft., acting inward or outward
2. Seismic Loads: Provide aluminum glazed exterior walls assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to New York State Building Code.

C. Structural-Test Performance: Provide glazed aluminum curtain-wall systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Duration: As required by design wind velocity but not less than 60 seconds.

D. Deflection of Framing Members:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6-inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4-inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6-inches or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4-inch, whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8-inch.

E. Building Movement:

1. Test Performance: No glass breakage, anchor failures, or structural damage when tested according to AAMA 501.4.

F. Thermal Movements: Provide glazed aluminum curtain-wall systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

- G. Air Infiltration: Provide glazed aluminum curtain-wall systems with maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- H. Water Penetration Under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum glazed curtain-wall systems that do not evidence water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum differential static pressure of 20 percent of positive design wind load, but not less than 12 lbf/sq. ft.
- I. Water Penetration Under Dynamic Pressure: Provide glazed aluminum curtain-wall systems that do not evidence water leakage when tested according to AAMA 501.1 under dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive design wind load, but not less than 15lbf/sq. ft.
  - 1. Maximum Water Leakage: No uncontrolled water penetrating systems or appearing on systems' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water controlled by flashing and gutters that is drained to exterior and cannot damage adjacent materials or finishes is not considered water leakage.
- J. Condensation Resistance: Provide glazed aluminum curtain-wall systems with condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 55 when tested according to AAMA 1503.
- K. Average Thermal Conductance: Provide glazed aluminum curtain-wall systems with average U-factor of not more than 0.66 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F when tested according to AAMA 1503.
- L. Aluminum glazed exterior walls systems shall be designed, fabricated and installed with the necessary provisions (i.e. continuous built-in gutter system) required to drain infiltrating water occurring at joints and other conditions, and condensation taking place within the construction. Provide accessories required to complete the concealed gutter system including, but not limited to seals, dams, tubes, sealants and diverters.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit full scale detailed shop drawings clearly illustrating all aspects of the curtain wall frame and glass and glazing systems, shop and field applied seals, flashings and adjacent existing exterior stone cladding.
  - 1. Each shop drawing sheet shall contain the seal of a professional engineer retained by the Contractor and licensed to practice in the State of New York and each sheet shall contain a written statement that the curtain wall systems conform to Project requirements, applicable codes, and specified conditions.
  - 2. Provide material properties and other information needed for structural analysis including computations, prepared, signed, and sealed by a professional engineer retained by the Contractor and licensed to practice in the State of New York.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
  - 1. Provide field mock-up for repairs and refinishing of existing curtain wall.
- D. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of systems, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:

1. Joinery.
2. Anchorage.
3. Expansion provisions.
4. Glazing.
5. Flashing and drainage.
6. Hardware: Full-size units with factory-applied finishes.
7. Weather Stripping: 12-inch- long sections.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer and testing agency.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for glazed aluminum curtain-wall systems.
- D. Preconstruction Sealant Test Reports: Compatibility and adhesion test reports from sealant manufacturer indicating that materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with sealants; include sealant manufacturer's interpretation of test results for sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed to obtain adhesion
- E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Capable of assuming engineering responsibility and performing Work of this Section and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
  1. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for glazed aluminum curtain-wall systems including the following:
    - a. Shop Drawings based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project and submission of reports of tests performed on manufacturer's standard assemblies.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.
- C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
  1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by The Engineer, except with The Engineer's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to The Engineer for review.
- D. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."

- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to review methods and procedures related to glazed aluminum curtain-wall systems including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review structural load limitations.
  - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 3. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for glazed aluminum curtain-wall systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Assembly Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of glazed aluminum curtain-wall systems that do not comply with requirements or that deteriorate as defined in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
    - b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
    - c. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
    - d. Water leakage.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 10-years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for aluminum-framed systems is based on "Series 1600 Wall System" by Kawneer. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. EFCO, Inc.
  - 2. Oldcastle Building Envelope.
  - 3. Wausau Window and Wall Systems.
- B. Framing Systems
  - 1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

- a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209, 6063-T5 or 6063-T6 alloy and temper.
  - b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
  - c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
- 2. Steel Reinforcement: With manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00 applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
  - a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
  - b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 611.
  - c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 570/A 570M.
- 3. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- 4. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
  - a. Where fasteners are subject to loosening or turn out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration, use self-locking devices.
  - b. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
  - c. At movement joints, use slip-joint linings, spacers, and sleeves of material and type recommended by manufacturer.
- 5. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
- 6. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials. Dead-soft, 0.018-inch- thick stainless steel, ASTM A 240/A 240M of type recommended by manufacturer.
- 7. Thermal Barrier: Thermal separator shall be extruded of a silicone compatible elastomer that provides for silicone adhesion
- 8. Framing Gaskets: As recommended by manufacturer for joint type.
- 9. Framing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

## 2.2 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Design is based on "350 Standard Entrance- Medium Stile" as manufactured by Kawneer North America. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product of the following manufacturers.
- B. Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed doors, for manual swing operation.
  - 1. Door Construction: 2-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.188-inch thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deep penetration and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
  - 2. Door Designs: Provide medium stile, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings:
    - a. Door Design: Medium stile 3-1/2-inches nominal width, top rail 3- 1/2-inches and 10-inch high bottom rail.
  - 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed

gaskets.

- a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

## 2.3 DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide heavy-duty units in sizes and types recommended by entrance system and hardware manufacturers for entrances and uses indicated.

1. Refer to Section 087100 – Finish Hardware:

## 2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

- A. Glass and Glazing: As specified in Division 8 Section "Glass and Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

## 2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Insulating Materials: Specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Form aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
  1. Width and depth of frame shall not be less than 2-1/4-inch by 6-inches, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Sharp profiles, straight and free of defects or deformations.
  3. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
  4. Internal guttering systems or other means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
  5. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
  6. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to prevent glazing-to-glazing contact and to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
  7. Provisions for reglazing from exterior.
- C. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

## 2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.



- C. High-Performance Organic Finish, Two-Coat PVDF: Fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
  - 1. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 2. Color and Gloss: TBD.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
  - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Do not install damaged components.
  - 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
  - 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
  - 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
  - 6. Seal joints watertight, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection:
  - 1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
  - 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
- D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
- E. Install glazing as specified Section 088000 "Glass and Glazing."
- F. Install sealants as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Install insulation materials as specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
- H. Install perimeter fire-containment systems (safing insulation) as specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."
- I. Erection Tolerances: Install glazed aluminum curtain-wall systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8-inch in 10 feet; 1/4-inch in 40 feet.
  2. Level: 1/8-inch in 20 feet; 1/4-inch in 40 feet.
  3. Alignment:
    - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2-inch-wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16-inch.
    - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1-inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8-inch.
    - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1-inch wide or greater, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4-inch.
  4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8-inch in 12-feet; 1/2-inch over total length.
- J. Anchor Sunscreen to building substructure as indicated on architectural drawings.
1. Erection Tolerances:
    - a. Variation from level: +/- 1/8-inch maximum in any column to column space or 20 feet runs, non-cumulative.
    - b. Offsets in end-to-end or edge-to-edge alignment of consecutive members 1/32".

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage and pay for a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports for all satisfactory tests.
1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- B. The Owner's independent testing company will conduct ASTM E 1105 field water infiltration testing using uniform air pressure difference of 15.0 pounds per square foot (psf) on installed glazing systems and surrounding exterior surfaces.
1. The Owner and independent testing company will select mockup assemblies to be prepared with the scheduled surrounding exterior finishes to complete field water infiltration testing within four weeks after the start of the glazing systems installation.
  2. The Owner and independent testing company shall randomly select additional completed assemblies for quality control water infiltration testing prior to the project's completion.
- C. In the event of a field test failure, the Contractor will be responsible for the cost of re-testing to achieve a satisfactory test result on mockup assemblies and additional completed assemblies for random selection during quality control testing.
- D. Failure is defined as uncontrolled water leakage into the wall cavity, or onto interior surfaces of the glazing system or building interior. Water contained within the glazing system and drained to the exterior is controlled and not considered leakage. Failure will also occur when water enters the interior of the building through the perimeter surround conditions and/or sealant and is not contained and drained by sills, gutters, or flashing to the exterior.
- E. Contractor shall correct units that do not meet performance requirements for re- test until unit passes test performance requirements. Test similar units similarly installed to unit failing to meet performance requirements, and correct when failing to meet requirements, and retest until units

pass test performance requirements.

- F. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- G. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of representative areas to determine compliance of installed system with specified requirements shall take place as follows and in successive stages as indicated on Drawings. Do not proceed with installation of the next area until test results for previously completed areas show compliance with requirements.
- H. Conduct minimum of one test per wall type on-site for water infiltration with manufacturer's representative present. The Engineer will select units to be tested. Tests not meeting specified requirements and units having similar deficiencies shall be corrected and re-tested until satisfactory results are obtained. Testing shall be performed by a qualified independent testing agency selected by the Owner.
  - 1. Water-Resistance Tests: Conduct tests according to requirements of AAMA 502.9, Field Check of Metal Curtain Walls for Water Leakage. No water leakage is permitted at fixed portions per test. At operable sash or doors, no uncontrolled leakage will be permitted as defined by AAMA 502.9, This test (502.9) shall be performed to the earliest curtain walls installed to verify water tightness of the product and its installation, and periodically thereafter, as determined by the The Engineer and voluntarily by the contractor. The test shall be performed, as stated in the test description, before the indoor side of the wall (and adjacent areas) is finished.
  - 2. Correct units that do not meet performance requirements and re-test unit until unit passes test performance requirements. Test similar units similarly installed to unit failing to meet performance requirements, and correct when failing to meet requirements, and retest until units pass test performance requirements.
- I. Repair or remove work where test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- J. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 084413

## SECTION 085113 – ALUMINUM WINDOWS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Aluminum window wall and window assemblies of the specified grades, complete with operating hardware and manufacturer's recommended accessories, and including the following:
    - a. Window wall with horizontally and vertically stack fixed window units
    - b. Fixed and out-swing casement units
    - c. Fixed and projected-out units.
    - d. Installation of the joint fillers and sealers as specified in Section 07920.
    - e. Installation of the glass and glazing assemblies and components.
    - f. Miscellaneous flashings, fasteners, insulation, sealants and similar accessories.
    - g. Field-testing of installed window assemblies.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants".
  - 2. Section 084413 "Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls" for coordinating finish among aluminum fenestration units.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Performance class designations according to AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS:
  - 1. AW: Architectural.
- B. Performance grade number according to AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS:
  - 1. Design pressure number in pounds force per square foot used to determine the structural test pressure and water test pressure.
- C. Structural Test Pressure: For uniform load structural test, is equivalent to 150 percent of the design pressure.
- D. Minimum Test Size: Smallest size permitted for performance class (gateway test size). Products must be tested at minimum test size or at a size larger than minimum test size to comply with requirements for performance class.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide aluminum windows capable of complying with performance requirements indicated, based on testing manufacturer's windows that are representative of those specified, and that are of minimum test size indicated below:
  - 1. Size indicated on Drawings.

2. Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour at 33 feet above grade, according to ASCE 7, Section 6.5, "Method 2-Analytical Procedure," based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings.

- a. Basic Wind Speed: 110 mph.

3. Deflection: Design glass framing system to limit lateral deflections of glass edges to less than 1/175 of glass-edge length or 3/4 inch, whichever is less, at design pressure based on testing performed according to AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, Uniform Load Deflection Test or structural computations.

- B. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, finishes, and operating instructions for each type of aluminum window indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware, attachments to other work, operational clearances, installation details, and the following:

1. Mullion details, including reinforcement and stiffeners.
  2. Joinery details.
  3. Expansion provisions.
  4. Flashing and drainage details.
  5. Weather-stripping details.
  6. Thermal-break details.
  7. Glazing details.
  8. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication and assembly of aluminum windows and used to determine the following:

- a. Structural test pressures and design pressures from wind loads indicated.
    - b. Deflection limitations of glass framing systems.

- C. Samples for Verification: For aluminum windows and components required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Main Framing Member: 12-inch- long, full-size sections of extrusions with factory-applied color finish.
  2. Window Corner Fabrication: 12-by-12-inch- long, full-size window corner including full-size sections of extrusions with factory-applied color finish, weather stripping, and glazing.

3. Operable Window: Full-size unit with factory-applied finish.
4. Hardware: Full-size units with factory-applied finishes.
5. Weather Stripping: 12-inch- long sections.

D. Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer, professional engineer and testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed within the last four years by a qualified testing agency for each type, class, grade, and size of aluminum window. Test results based on use of downsized test units will not be accepted.
- C. Maintenance Data: For operable window sash, operating hardware, weather stripping and finishes to include in maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to aluminum window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
  1. Installer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
  2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for aluminum windows, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by inclusion in lists and by labels, test reports, and calculations.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aluminum windows' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by The Engineer, except with The Engineer 's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to The Engineer for review.
- E. Fenestration Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, "North American Fenestration Standard Voluntary Performance Specification for Windows, Skylights and Glass Doors," for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials,

components, accessories, and fabrication. Comply with more stringent requirements if indicated.

1. Provide AAMA -certified aluminum windows with an attached label.

F. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass manufacturers and with GANA's "Glazing Manual" unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

G. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup for type(s) of window(s) indicated, in location(s) shown on Drawings.

H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to review methods and procedures related to aluminum windows including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review and discuss the finishing of aluminum windows that is required to be coordinated with the finishing of other aluminum work for color and finish matching.
3. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of aluminum windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for structural anchorage, glazing, flashing, weeping, sealants, and protection of finishes.
4. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
5. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify aluminum window openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
- b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, air infiltration, or condensation.
- c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
- d. Deterioration of metals, other materials, and metal finishes beyond normal weathering.
- e. Failure of insulating glass.

2. Warranty Period:

f. Window: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

- g. Glazing: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- h. Metal Finish: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Design is based on "Series 8225T-L-Thermal" by Kawneer North America. Subject to compliance with requirements, or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. EFCO Corporation.
  - 2. Skyline Windows.
  - 3. Oldcastle Building Envelope.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum window manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish, but not less than 22,000-psi ultimate tensile strength, not less than 16,000-psi minimum yield strength, and not less than 0.062-inch thickness at any location for the main frame and sash members.
- B. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, epoxy adhesive, or other materials warranted by manufacturer to be noncorrosive and compatible with aluminum window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
  - 1. Reinforcement: Where fasteners screw anchor into aluminum less than 0.125-inch-thick, reinforce interior with aluminum or nonmagnetic stainless steel to receive screw threads, or provide standard, noncorrosive, pressed-in, splined grommet nuts.
  - 2. Exposed Fasteners: Unless unavoidable for applying hardware, do not use exposed fasteners. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish of member or hardware being fastened, as appropriate.
- C. Anchors, Clips, and Accessories: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
- D. Reinforcing Members: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or nickel/chrome-plated steel complying with ASTM B 456 for Type SC 3 severe service conditions, or zinc-coated steel or iron complying with ASTM B 633 for SC 3 severe service conditions; provide sufficient strength to withstand design pressure indicated.
- E. Compression-Type Weather Stripping: Provide compressible weather stripping designed for permanently resilient sealing under bumper or wiper action and for complete concealment when aluminum window is closed.
  - 1. Weather-Stripping Material: Manufacturer's standard system and materials complying with AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS.
- F. Sealant: For sealants required within fabricated windows, provide window manufacturer's standard, permanently elastic, nonshrinking, and nonmigrating type recommended by sealant



manufacturer for joint size and movement.

## 2.3 WINDOW

- A. Window Type: Casement, fixed and projected awning in combination and configuration as indicated on Drawings.
- B. AAMA/WDMA Performance Requirements: Provide aluminum windows of performance indicated that comply with AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS unless more stringent performance requirements are indicated.
  - 1. Performance Class and Grade: AW70.
- C. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a CRF minimum 52 (frame) and CRF minimum 60 (glass).
- D. Thermal Transmittance: Provide aluminum windows with a whole-window, U- factor maximum indicated at 15-mph exterior wind velocity and winter condition temperatures when tested according to AAMA 1503.
  - 1. U-Factor: 0.59 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F or less at 15 mph exterior wind.
- E. Sound Transmission Class (STC): Provide glazed windows rated for not less than 35 STC when tested for laboratory sound transmission loss according to ASTM E 90 and determined by ASTM E 413.
- F. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate not more than indicated when tested according to AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, Air Infiltration Test.
  - 1. Maximum Rate: 0.1 cfm/sq. ft. of area at an inward test pressure of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.
- G. Water Resistance: No water leakage as defined in AAMA/WDMA referenced test methods at a water test pressure equaling that indicated, when tested according to AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, Water Resistance Test.
  - 1. Test Pressure: 20 percent of positive design pressure, but not more than 12 lbf/sq. ft.

## 2.4 GLAZING

- A. Glass and Glazing Materials: Refer to Division 8 Section "Glass and Glazing" for glass units and glazing requirements applicable to glazed aluminum window units.

## 2.5 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion- resistant material compatible with aluminum; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock aluminum windows, and sized to accommodate sash or ventilator weight and dimensions. Do not use aluminum in frictional contact with other metals. Where exposed, provide solid bronze.
- B. Push-Bar Operators: Provide telescoping-type, push-bar operator designed to open and close

ventilators with fixed screens.

C. Four- or Six-Bar Friction Hinges: Comply with AAMA 904.

1. Locking mechanism and handles for manual operation.
2. Friction Shoes: Provide friction shoes of nylon or other nonabrasive, nonstaining, noncorrosive, durable material.

D. Limit Devices: Provide limit devices designed to restrict sash or ventilator opening.

1. Safety Devices: Limit clear opening to 6 inches for ventilation; with custodial key release.

E. Casement Windows: Provide the following operating hardware:

1. Hinge: Heavy-duty, concealed, four- or six bar friction hinges with adjustable-slide friction shoe; designed to permit ventilator operation for inside cleaning of outside glass face; two per ventilator.
2. Lock: Key-operated custodial lock and keeper with removable handle; one per ventilator.
3. Lock: Concealed multipoint lock operated by single lever handle or lift- type throw; two per ventilator.
4. Limit Device: Concealed support arms with adjustable, limited, hold- open limit device.

F. Projected Windows: Provide the following operating hardware:

1. Hinge: Concealed four- or six-bar friction hinge with adjustable-slide friction shoe; two per ventilator.
2. Lock: Cam-action, sweep lock handle with strike; two per ventilator.
3. Limit Device: Concealed support arms with adjustable, limited, hold- open limit device; located on jamb of each ventilator.

## 2.6 INSECT SCREENS

A. General: Design windows and hardware to accommodate screens in a tight- fitting, removable arrangement, with a minimum of exposed fasteners and latches. Fabricate insect screens to fully integrate with window frame. Locate screens on inside of window and provide for each operable exterior sash or ventilator.

1. Aluminum Tubular Frame Screens: Comply with SMA 1004, "Specifications for Aluminum Tubular Frame Screens for Windows," Architectural C-24 class.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.

B. Fabricate aluminum windows that are reglazable without dismantling sash or ventilator framing.

C. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate aluminum windows with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier; located between exterior materials and window

members exposed on interior side; in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.

1. Provide thermal-break construction that has been in use for not less than three years and has been tested to demonstrate resistance to thermal conductance and condensation and to show adequate strength and security of glass retention.
  2. Provide thermal barriers tested according to AAMA 505; determine the allowable design shear flow per the appendix in AAMA 505.
- D. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash and ventilator.
- E. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.
- F. Provide water-shed members above side-hinged ventilators and similar lines of natural water penetration.
- G. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates as shown, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections, as indicated. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design loads of window units.
- H. Factory-Glazed Fabrication: Glaze aluminum windows in the factory where practical and possible for applications indicated. Comply with requirements in Division 8 Section "Glass and Glazing" and with AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS.
- I. Glazing Stops: Provide snap-on glazing stops coordinated with Division 8 Section "Glass and Glazing" and glazing system indicated. Provide glazing stops to match sash and ventilator frames.

## 2.8 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast. ALUMINUM FINISHES

## 2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. High-Performance Organic Finish, Two-Coat PVDF: Fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.

1. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
2. Color and Gloss: TBD.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances. Examine wall flashings, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure a coordinated, weathertight window installation.

1. Masonry Surfaces: Visibly dry and free of excess mortar, sand, and other construction debris.
2. Metal Surfaces: Dry; clean; free of grease, oil, dirt, rust, corrosion, and welding slag; without sharp edges or offsets at joints.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with Drawings, Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction.
- C. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weathertight construction.
- D. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.
- E. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
  1. Testing and inspecting agency will interpret tests and state in each report whether tested work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of installed windows shall take place as follows:
  1. Testing Methodology: Testing of windows for air infiltration and water resistance shall be performed according to AAMA 502, Test Method A, by applying same test pressures required to determine compliance with AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
  2. Testing Extent: Three windows as selected by The Engineer and a qualified

independent testing and inspecting agency. Windows shall be tested immediately after installation.

3. Test Reports: Shall be prepared according to AAMA 502.

C. Remove and replace noncomplying aluminum window and retest as specified above.

D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust operating sashes and ventilators, hardware, operators, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

B. Clean aluminum surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

C. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. In addition, monitor window surfaces adjacent to and below exterior concrete and masonry surfaces during construction for presence of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, stains, or other contaminants. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 085113

## SECTION 086300 - METAL-FRAMED SKYLIGHTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following skylights with metal framing.

- 1. Vertical with slope

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for metal-framed skylights.

- B. Shop Drawings: For metal-framed skylights.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Indicate structural loadings and reactions to be transmitted to supporting curbs.
  - 3. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture within the assembly to the exterior.
  - 4. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assembly, showing the following:
    - a. Joinery including concealed welds.
    - b. Anchorage.
    - c. Expansion provisions.
    - d. Glazing.
    - e. Flashing and drainage.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

- E. Fabrication Sample: Of each framing intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:

- 1. Joinery including concealed welds.
  - 2. Anchorage.
  - 3. Expansion provisions.
  - 4. Glazing.
  - 5. Flashing and drainage.

- F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal-framed skylights indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: For structural-sealant-glazed skylights, test reports from sealant manufacturer indicating that joint sealants have been tested for each material that will come in contact with sealants.
- C. Product Test Reports: For metal-framed skylights, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control reports.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For metal-framed skylights to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of metal-framed skylights required for this Project.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Build mockup of typical metal-framed skylights as shown on Drawings.
  - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal framed skylights that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
    - b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
    - d. Adhesive or cohesive sealant failures.
    - e. Water leakage.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 10- years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Aluminum-Finish Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes fail within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, checking, crazing, peeling, chalking, and fading of finishes.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five- years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design metal-framed skylights.
- B. Structural Loads: As indicated on Drawings .
- C. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
  - 1. Deflection Normal to Glazing Plane: Limited to  $1/175$  of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches and to  $1/240$  of clear span plus  $1/4$  inch for spans more than 13 feet 6 inches or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to  $3/4$  inch, whichever is less.
  - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to  $L/360$  of clear span or  $1/8$  inch, whichever is smaller.
- D. Lateral Bracing of Framing Members: Compression flanges of flexural members are laterally braced by cross members with minimum depth equal to 50 percent of flexural member that is braced. Glazing does not provide lateral support.
- E. Structural-Test Performance: Metal-framed skylights tested according to ASTM E330, as follows:
  - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified deflection limits.
  - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
  - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Air Infiltration: Metal-framed skylights with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of when tested according to ASTM E283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Metal-framed skylights that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- H. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.



1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
  - I. Condensation Resistance: Metal-framed skylights with fixed glazing and framing areas having condensation-resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 45 when tested according to AAMA 1503.
    1. Haze Factor: Greater than 90 percent when tested according to ASTM D1003.
  - J. Energy Performance: Provide metal-framed skylights with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below and certified and labeled according to NFRC:
    1. Thermal Transmittance (U-Factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.75 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
    2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.6 as determined according to NFRC 200.
  - K. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2.2 METAL-FRAMED SKYLIGHTS
- A. Metal-Framed Skylights: Glazed skylight assemblies supported by aluminum framing.
    1. Manufacturers: Basis of Design System 2000-Skylight- Vertical with Slope by Kawneer North America, an Arconic company OR subject to compliance with requirements, products by one of the following:
      - a. Kingspan Light + Air, North America.
      - b. Oldcastle Building Envelope™.
  - B. Aluminum Framing Systems: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
  - C. Aluminum: Alloy and temper as recommended in writing by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
    1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
    2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.
    3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B429/B429M.
    4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.
  - D. Pressure Caps: Manufacturer's standard aluminum components that mechanically retain glazing.
    1. Include snap-on aluminum trim that conceals fasteners.
  - E. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning skylight components.
  - F. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
    1. At pressure caps, use ASTM A193/A193M stainless-steel screws.

2. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
  3. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
- G. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A, galvanized steel.
- H. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard, corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials [Dead-soft, **0.018-inch**-thick stainless steel, ASTM A240/A240M of type recommended in writing by manufacturer].
- I. Exposed Flashing and Closures: Manufacturer's standard aluminum components not less than 0.040 inch thick.
- J. Framing Sealants: As recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- K. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

## 2.3 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000 "Glass and Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: As specified in Section 088000 "Glass and Glazing."
- D. Glazing Sealants: As recommended in writing by manufacturer.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Where practical, fit and assemble metal-framed skylights in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Fabricate aluminum components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
  2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
  3. Internal guttering systems or other means to drain water passing joints and moisture migrating within skylight to exterior.
  4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
  5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
- C. Fabricate aluminum sill closures with weep holes and for installation as continuous component.
- D. Reinforce aluminum components as required to receive fastener threads.
- E. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

## 2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: TBD, as indicated by manufacturer's designations.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Do not install damaged components.
  - 2. Fit joints between aluminum components to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
  - 3. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
  - 4. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
  - 5. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection: Where aluminum will contact dissimilar materials, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with protective coating or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended in writing by manufacturer for this purpose.
- C. Install continuous aluminum sill closure with weatherproof expansion joints and locked and sealed or welded corners. Locate weep holes at rafters.
- D. Install components to drain water passing joints, and moisture migrating within skylight to exterior.
- E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and elevations.
- F. Glazing: Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glass and Glazing."
- G. Erection Tolerances: Install metal-framed skylights to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
  - 1. Alignment: Limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch where surfaces abut in line, edge to edge, at corners, or where a reveal or protruding element separates aligned surfaces by less than 3 inches; otherwise, limit offset to 1/8 inch.
  - 2. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet but no greater than 1/2 inch over total length.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, skylights shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
  - 2. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas shall be tested according to ASTM E1105.
    - a. Test Procedures: Test under uniform and cyclic static-air pressure.
    - b. Static-Air-Pressure Difference: **<Insert pressure>**.
    - c. Water Penetration: None.
- B. Repair or remove work where test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing skylights. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
- B. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- C. Protect skylights from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact skylight surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 086300

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 087100 - FINISH HARDWARE

### PART 1- GENERAL

#### 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work of this Section, as shown or specified, shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### 1.2 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to furnish all the finish hardware as shown on the drawings and specified herein.

#### 1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames - Section 081113
- B. Aluminum Windows– Section 085113

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Hardware shall be suitable and adapted for its required use and shall fit its designated location. Should any hardware as shown, specified or required fail to meet the intended requirements or require modification to suit or fit the designated location, determine the correction or modification necessary and notify the Architect in ample time to avoid delay in the manufacture and delivery of hardware.
- B. For fire rated openings provide hardware complying with NFPA Standard No. 80 requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Barrier Free Requirements: Local laws complying with the American Disabilities Act shall apply.
- D. Hardware Supplier Qualifications: The Hardware Supplier shall have been regularly engaged in the sale and distribution of Finish Hardware for projects of comparable scope and size for a minimum of five (5) years. The Hardware Supplier shall have an AHC of the Door and Hardware Institute on staff who will be responsible for overseeing the scheduling, detailing, ordering, and coordinating of Finish Hardware, and shall be available for consultation with the Architect, at no additional cost to the Owner, during progress of construction. The Hardware Supplier shall be a direct factory authorized distributor for all Finish Hardware items being furnished in accordance with this Specification.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Before any finish hardware is ordered or purchased, submit catalog cuts and a complete Hardware Schedule of Finish Hardware. Each item listed in the Hardware Schedule shall be identifiable with respect to manufacture, brand, catalog number, material, and finish.

1. Schedule of Finish Hardware shall be submitted in the Vertical Schedule Format per Door and Hardware Institute Sequence & Format for the Hardware Schedule (1996).
- B. Where submission differs from Schedule given herein, use different color or other means of identification to bring change to the attention of the Architect.
- C. Hardware Supplier shall provide all product information, wiring diagrams, and electrical data to the Electrical Contractor.
- D. Samples: Submit samples as requested by Architect. Do not proceed with installation until samples have been approved. Approved samples may be installed in the work after substantial completion of work. Samples shall include one (1) each of the following samples:
  1. Hinge (Each Type)
  2. Intermediate Pivot
  3. Surface Closer
  4. Lockset (Entrance Function)
  5. Floor Stop
  6. Push-Pull Plates
  7. Push-Pull Bars
  8. Finish Sample of all other hardware, as requested by the Architect.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Pack finish hardware in approved manufacturer's containers, complete with trimmings, bolts, screws, washers, etc., as required for application and securement. Each container shall bear a suitable label which will state the quantity and kind of contents of said container, as well as identifying marks relating to the approved Hardware Schedule and its location in the project.
- B. Levers, handles, pulls and any other items of finish hardware with easily damaged finishes shall be individually wrapped before placing in containers and with sufficient sheet cloth or cotton-backed paper which shall be adequately tied with heavy strings; all as necessary to protect the finishes.
- C. Finish hardware shall be delivered, as directed, to the building site or the factories of the various fabricators of metal work to which such hardware is to be applied. Deliver hardware in the order required and in ample time to permit application at the building, or fabricators' shops, within the time required for the completion of the building.

#### 1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Field Service: The hardware supplier shall assign a competent representative, acceptable to the Architect, to be at the jobsite each time a major shipment of finish hardware is received. Such representative shall assist in "checking in" these shipments and shall secure a receipt covering the contents of each shipment. In addition, such representative shall be available for immediate call to the jobsite when, in the opinion of the Architect, his presence is necessary.
- B. Templates: Promptly following approval of the Hardware Schedule by the Architect, furnish and deliver template information, to the fabricators, of items to which finish hardware is to be applied.

1. Such deliveries shall be made in ample time to avoid delays in such work of said fabricators. Provide drawings, schedules and detailed information to other trades as necessary for them to accommodate and prepare their work to receive the finish hardware.

C. Cooperation and Coordination

1. Cooperate and coordinate work with that of other trades supplying materials or performing work in contact with, connecting to, underlying, or overlaying the work of this Section.
2. Provide complete data of requirements for work of this Section to those other trades whose work is affected by or dependent upon the work of this Section.
3. Furnish all items to be built into other work in ample time to avoid delaying the progress of such work.
4. Examine all drawings covering the work of this Section and refer to all other drawings, including mechanical and electrical drawings, which may affect the work of this Section or require coordination by this trade.

- D. Existing Conditions: Hardware Supplier shall verify all existing conditions in the field to ensure compatibility with hardware specified in the Hardware Sets herein. Any discrepancies between the existing field conditions and hardware specified shall be brought to the attention of the Architect immediately. Hardware Supplier shall not order any hardware until all discrepancies are rectified and written approval is granted by the Architect.

1.8 WARRANTIES

- A. Provide a letter from the manufacturer of surface mounted closers, warranting such closers for five (5) years.
- B. Provide a letter from manufacturer of concealed floor closers, warranting such closers for twenty-five (25) years.
- C. The hardware supplier shall provide a written one (1) year warranty for the rest of the items furnished under this Section.
- D. All warranties shall be effective beginning with the date of Beneficial Occupancy.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size and other distinctive qualities of each type of finish hardware are indicated herein. Products are identified by using appropriate hardware designation numbers.
- B. Manufacturers are listed for each hardware type required. Provide either the product designated, or approved equal.
- C. Proprietary Products: References to specific proprietary products are used to establish minimum standards of utility and quality. Other materials may be considered by the Architect in accordance with the provisions stated in Division 1 of these specifications.



- D. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this specification or the drawings, the finish hardware shall conform to the requirements of governmental authorities having jurisdiction and such requirements shall be followed as if specifically set forth in this specification.
- E. Finish hardware shall conform to the applicable requirements of the American Insurance Association, and the National Board of Fire Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., and other local authorities having jurisdiction, and each such item shall bear a label or mark of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., indicating its conformity with such requirements for use in connection with its specified location.
- F. Finish hardware shall be uniform in color and finish and free from imperfections affecting its appearance, function, operation and serviceability. Such hardware shall be suited and adapted to its required use and shall fit its respective location.
- G. Where the finished shape or size of members receiving finish hardware are such as to prevent or render unsuitable the use of the specific types or sizes of such hardware, suitable types or sizes shall be furnished, having as nearly as practicable the same function, operation and quality as the specified hardware.
- H. Bolts, screws and other fastenings required for the application of the finished hardware shall be of size and type to fit requirements and shall be of the same material and finish as the exposed parts of such hardware which they adjoin. Exposed screws and bolts shall have countersunk oval heads and bolts shall be provided with cap nuts. Countersunk part of screw and bolt holes shall be finished smoothly without shaRQ edges and form a firm seal for such screw and bolt heads. Full threaded wood screws shall be furnished for all wood applications. No thru bolts will be allowed. Sex-nuts and bolts shall be provided on push/pulls, exit devices, closers, etc. when being attached to mineral core or particle core wood fire doors.

## 2.2 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. The following are acceptable manufacturers as indicated in the hardware sets.
- B. Substitution requests must be made in accordance with Division 1 of these Specifications. No substitutions will be accepted after the bid date.

AB: Architectural builders Hardware (ABH)

AR: Adams Rite Mfg.

IV: Ives

LC: LCN

RX: Rixson

RO: Rockwood

SC: Schlage

SE: Schlage Electronics

VO: Von Duprin

ZE: Zerio International

KEY CABINETS: TelKee.

## 2.3 SPECIFIC ITEMS

### A. Hinges

1. Minimum of three (3) hinges per door leaf up to 7'-6" high. Provide one additional hinge per 2'-6" or fraction thereof.
2. Hinges shall be of types, sizes and materials as required to suit door weights thickness and fire ratings.
3. Unless otherwise specified hinges shall be standard weight. Doors 3'-4" in width shall receive 5 x 4½ .146 gauge hinges. Doors over 3'-4" in width shall receive 5 x 4½ .190 gauge hinges.
4. Hinge sizes shall be detailed so that the least amount of projection shall be visible from the frame.
5. Unless otherwise specified hinges shall have concealed ball bearings (combination anti-friction or oil impregnated) and five (5) knuckles.
  - a. Standard doors shall have non-rising pins.
  - b. Doors exposed to the public, and other secure areas, as determined by the Owner, shall have non-removable pins.
6. Electric Hinges: Coordinate voltage and other electrical requirements with applicable portions of Division 16 "Electrical". Unless otherwise specified, provide all electric hinge modifications by Command Access Technologies.
7. Continuous Hinges: Unless otherwise specified in the Hardware Sets, continuous hinges shall be stainless steel, steel, or aluminum with a full length Teflon coated stainless steel pin not less than ¼" in diameter.

### B. Pivots

1. Provide quantities and types of pivots (offset, intermediate, or center) as required to suit door sizes and weights.
2. Pivot sets (offset and center) shall consist of top and bottom pivots, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide a top pivot for each floor closer unless otherwise indicated.

4. Provide fire rated pivots on all rated doors in a labeled opening.

C. Closers

1. Unless otherwise indicated, closers shall not be visible on the public side of doors. Closers opening into public spaces shall be provided with parallel arms and brackets to suit.
2. Closers shall be sized in accordance with the accepted manufacturer's standards to suit height, width, weight of door and draft conditions.
3. Provide a top pivot for each floor closer.
4. Provide weather sealing compound for each exterior floor closer.
5. Unless specified otherwise in the Hardware Sets, all floor closers shall have a built in dead stop.

D. Locking and Latching Devices

1. Mechanical: Provide types, functions, as specified. Coordinate with Owners keying requirements.
  - a. Unless otherwise specified in the Hardware Sets, tubular style locksets or latchsets will not be accepted in lieu of cylindrical style sets specified.
  - b. Unless otherwise specified in the Hardware Sets, ANSI Grade 3 deadlocks will not be accepted
2. Electric Lock: Electric locks shall be fail safe, unless specified otherwise in accordance with local codes and the authorities having jurisdiction, and shall be deactivated by fire suppression system and devices (local and/or remote) as determined by the Owner.
  - a. Coordinate voltage and other electrical requirements with applicable portions of Division 16 "Electrical".
  - b. Provide all electric lock modifications by Controlled Access Technologies.
3. Electric Strike: Electric locks shall be fail safe, unless specified otherwise in accordance with local codes and the authorities having jurisdiction, and shall be deactivated by fire suppression system and devices (local and/or remote) as determined by the Owner.
  - a. Coordinate voltage and other electrical requirements with applicable portions of Division 16 "Electrical".

E. Keys and Keying

1. Coordinate new keying requirements with requirements of new Schlage Full Size Removable Core keying system.

2. Provide three (3) keys for each differently keyed lock. Indicated locks shall be keyed differently.

a. Locks to the following spaces shall be keyed alike:

- 1) Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Electrical Panel Rooms, and Telephone Equipment Rooms.
- 2) Janitor's Closets.

3. Provide one hundred (100) key blanks.
4. Provide three (3) Master Keys.
5. Provide all cylinders as Construction Master Keyed with All Brass Core.
6. Provide key control system, including key cabinet by TelKee, with capacity to store 150% of keys furnished.
7. Final keying requirements to be determined by the Owner.

F. Stops: Provide stops to limit the degree of opening, helping to prevent damage to adjacent walls, columns, equipment, the door or its hardware.

1. Overhead Stops

- a. Size overhead stops to suit door width, height, weight and draft condition.
- b. Overhead stops shall have stainless steel tracks with built-in shock absorber with 5-7 degree compression before dead stop. The arm shall be stainless steel with finish as noted.

2. Floor Stops: All stops to be fastened to concrete shall use expansion shields and machine screws.

G. Pushes and Pulls: Provide concealed fasteners where practical. Where exposed fasteners are required provide flush type finished to match push or pull.

H. Flush Bolts: Provide top and bottom extension type flush bolts, mounted twelve (12) inches and seventy-two (72) inches respectively from the bottom of each door, where scheduled. Provide each bottom flush bolt with a dustproof strike.

I. Silencers: Provide silencers for all non-gasketed and non-weatherstripped frames. Provide three (3) for each single swing door and two (2) for each pair of doors.

J. Automatic Door Bottoms: Unless otherwise specified in the Hardware Sets, automatic door bottoms shall be actuated with an operating force not to exceed one and one-half (1½) pounds.

## 2.4 FINISHES

A. Provide finish hardware with the following finishes unless otherwise shown:

1. Hinges: US32D/BHMA 630 (Brushed Stainless Steel)
2. Pivots: US32D/BHMA 630 (Brushed Stainless Steel)
3. Surface Closers: 689 x SRI
4. Floor Closers: US26D/BHMA 626 (Satin Chrome)

5. Locksets: US32D/BHMA 630 (Brushed Stainless Steel)
6. Exit Devices: US32D/BHMA 630 (Brushed Stainless Steel)
7. Stops: US26D/BHMA 626 (Satin Chrome)
8. Pushes, Pulls, Kick Plates: US32D/BHMA 630 (Brushed Stainless Steel)
9. Flush Bolts: US26D/BHMA 626 (Satin Chrome)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Make periodic checks during construction in order to ascertain that the finish hardware furnished has been installed correctly. After completion of all construction work, adjust finish hardware to work properly; test all keys and adjust as required for smooth, free operation.
- B. Where noted on the Door Schedule, provide Saddles and Thresholds from Zero International ([www.zerointernational.com](http://www.zerointernational.com)).

### 3.2 HARDWARE SETS

#### **BUILDING 1**

##### HW SET 101

2 – Ea.	¾" Offset Floor Closers	SC-2790N-CWF	RX
2 – Ea.	Intermediate Pivots	M19	RX
1 – Ea.	CVR Exit Device (Dummy Trim)	3547A-DT x IVES 8190 10"	VO
1 – Ea.	CVR Exit Device (Nightlatch)	3547A-NL-388 x IVES 8190 10"	VO
1 – Ea.	Rim Cylinder	20-057-ICX	SC
1 - Ea.	Core	23-030	SC
1 – Set	Weather Seals	429A	ZE
2 – Ea.	Surface Door Sweeps	8192A	ZE
2 – Ea.	Meeting Stile Gasketing	8879A	ZE

##### HW SET 102

2 – Ea.	¾" Offset Floor Closers	SC-2790N-CWF	RX
2 – Ea.	Intermediate Pivots	M19	RX
2 – Ea.	Power Transfers	PT-1000	AB
1 – Ea.	CVR Exit Device (Dummy Trim)	RX-3547A-DT x IVES 8190 10"	VO
1 – Ea.	CVR Exit Device (Fail Secure)	RX-QEL3547A-NL- 388 x IVES 8190 10"-FSE	VO
1 – Ea.	Rim Cylinder	20-057-ICX	SC
1 - Ea.	Core	23-030	SC
1 – Set	Weather Seals	429A	ZE
2 – Ea.	Surface Door Sweeps	8192A	ZE
2 – Ea.	Meeting Stile Gasketing	8879A	ZE
2 – Ea.	Door Contacts	679-05 Series	SE
1 – Ea.	Power Supply	PS902	SE

Note: Access Control System will be provided by the Security System Contractor.  
HW SET 103

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea. Mortise Lockset (Classroom)	L9070T-02A	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer	4040XP	LC
1 – Ea. Wall Stop	WS407CVX	IV
3 – Ea. Silencers	SR64	IV

#### HW SET 104

1 – Set ¾” Offset Pivots	0147	AB
1 – Ea. Intermediate Pivot	019	AB
1 – Set Pull/Pushbar Combo	9190EZHD-10” x NO	IV
1 – Ea. Deadlock (Schoolhouse)	SCH1850S Series	AR
1 – Ea. Mortise Cylinder	30-138-ICX	SC
1 – Ea. Thumbturn	4066-01 Series	AR
1 – Ea. Concealed Overhead Closer	2030-BUMPER Series	LC
1 – Ea. Floor Stop	FS439	IV

Note: Gasketing, as required, will be provided by the Storefront Contractor.

#### HW SET 105

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea. Mortise Lockset (Storeroom)	L9080T-02A	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer	4040XP	LC
1 – Ea. Wall Stop	WS407CVX	IV
3 – Ea. Silencers	SR64	IV

#### HW SET 106

1 – Ea. ¾” Offset Floor Closer	SC-2790N-CWF	RX
1 – Ea. Intermediate Pivot	M19	RX
1 – Ea. Rim Exit Device (Nightlatch)	35A-NL-388 x IVES 8190 10”	VO
1 – Ea. Rim Cylinder	20-057-ICX	SC
1 – Ea. Core	23-030	SC
1 – Set Weather Seals	429A	ZE
1 – Ea. Surface Door Sweep	8192A	ZE

#### HW SET 107

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea. Mortise Lockset (Office)	L9050T-02A	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer x Hold Open	4040XP-H	LC
1 – Ea. Wall Stop	WS407CVX	IV

3 – Ea.	Silencers	SR64	IV
---------	-----------	------	----

#### HW SET 108

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea.	Mortise Privacy Set	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer-Stop	LC
1 – Set	Gasketing	ZE
1 – Ea.	Coat Hook	AB

#### HW SET 109

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea.	Mortise Lockset (Classroom)	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer	LC
1 – Ea.	Concealed Overhead Stop	AB
3 – Ea.	Silencers	IV

#### HW SET 110

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	IV
1 – Ea.	Mortise Lockset (Storeroom)	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer-Stop	LC
3 – Ea.	Silencers	IV

#### HW SET 111

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	IV
1 – Ea.	Rim Exit Device (Nightlatch)	VO
1 – Ea.	Rim Cylinder	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer-Stop	LC
3 – Ea.	Silencers	IV

#### HW SET 112

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1HW 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Set	Push/Pulls	RO
1 – Ea.	Deadlock (Classroom)	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer	LC
1 – Ea.	Wall Stop	IV
3 – Ea.	Silencers	IV

#### HW SET 113

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea. Mortise Lockset (Storeroom)	L9080T-02A	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer	4040XP-18TJ x ST-1630	LC
1 – Ea. Concealed Overhead Stop	N4020 Series	AB
3 – Ea. Silencers	SR64	IV

#### HW SET 114

2 – Ea. Continuous Hinges	A500	AB
2 – Ea. Flush Bolts	FB458	IV
1 – Ea. Dustproof Strike	DP2	IV
1 – Ea. Mortise Lockset (Storeroom)	L9080T-02A	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer-Stop	4040XP-SCUSH (Active Leaf)	LC
1 – Ea. Surface Overhead Stop	N9020 Series (Inactive Leaf)	AB
2 – Ea. Silencers	SR64	IV
1 – Ea. Astragal	41A	IV

#### HW SET 115

2 – Ea. Continuous Hinges	A500	AB
1 – Ea. SVR Exit Device (Exit Only)	9827EO-F	VO
1 – Ea. SVR Exit Device (Nightlatch)	9827NL-F-LBR	VO
1 – Ea. Rim Cylinder	20-057-ICX	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
2 – Ea. Surface Closer-Stops	4040XP-SCUSH	LC
2 – Ea. Silencers	SR64	IV
2 – Ea. Meeting Stile Gasketing	8879A	ZE

#### HW SET 116

2 – Sets ¾" Offset Pivots	0147	AB
2 – Ea. Intermediate Pivot	019	AB
2 – Ea. Power Transfers	PT-1000	AB
1 – Ea. CVR Exit Device (Dummy Trim)	RX-3547A-DT x IVES 8190 10"	VO
1 – Ea. CVR Exit Device (Fail SAFE)	RX-QEL3547A-NL- 388 x IVES 8190 10"-FS	VO
1 – Ea. Rim Cylinder	20-057-ICX	SC
1 – Ea. Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Overhead Closer-Stops	4040XP-CUSH	LC
2 – Ea. Door Contacts	679-05 Series	SE
1 – Ea. Power Supply	PS902	SE

Note 1: Access Control System will be provided by the Security System Contractor.

Note 2: Gasketing, as required, will be provided by the Storefront Contractor.

Note 3: Tie into Fire Alarm System for Fail SAFE operation.



#### HW SET 117

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea. Mortise Lockset (Storeroom)	L9080T-02A	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer x Hold Open	4040XP-H	LC
1 – Ea. Wall Stop	WS407CVX	IV
3 – Ea. Silencers	SR64	IV

#### HW SET 118

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea. Mortise Lockset (Classroom)	L9070T-02A	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer x Hold Open	4040XP-H	LC
1 – Ea. Wall Stop	WS407CVX	IV
3 – Ea. Silencers	SR64	IV

#### HW SET 119

1 – Set ¾” Offset Pivots	0147	AB
1 – Ea. Intermediate Pivot	019	AB
1 – Set Pull/Pushbar Combo	9190EZHD-10” x NO	IV
1 – Ea. Deadlock (Schoolhouse)	SCH1850S Series	AR
1 – Ea. Mortise Cylinder	30-138-ICX	SC
1 – Ea. Thumbturn	4066-01 Series	AR
1 – Ea. Concealed Overhead Closer x HO	2030-HBUMPER Series	LC
1 – Ea. Floor Stop	FS439	IV

Note: Gasketing, as required, will be provided by the Storefront Contractor.

#### HW SET 120

1 – Ea. ¾” Offset Floor Closer	SC-2790N-CWF	RX
1 – Ea. Intermediate Pivot	M19	RX
1 – Ea. Power Transfer	PT-1000	AB
1 – Ea. CVR Exit Device (Fail Secure)	RX-QEL3547A-NL- 388 x IVES 8190 10”-FSE	VO
1 – Ea. Rim Cylinder	20-057-ICX	SC
1 - Ea. Core	23-030	SC
1 – Set Weather Seals	429A	ZE
1 – Ea. Surface Door Sweep	8192A	ZE
1 – Ea. Door Contact	679-05 Series	SE
1 – Ea. Power Supply	PS902	SE

Note: Access Control System will be provided by the Security System Contractor.

## BUILDING 2

### HW SET 201

1 – Ea.	Continuous Hinge	A500	AB
1 – Ea.	Mortise Lockset (Classroom)	L9070T-02A	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer-Stop	4040XP-SCUSH	LC
1 – Set	Weather Seals	429A	ZE
1 – Ea.	Mortise Automatic Door Bottom	355A	ZE
1 – Ea.	Rain Drip	8197A	ZE

### HW SET 202

As req.	Mortise Cylinders	30-138-ICX	SC
As req.	Permanent Cores	23-030	SC

Note: All other hardware required will be specified and provided by the Overhead Door Manufacturer.

### HW SET 203

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A		5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea.	Mortise Lockset (Office)	L9050T-02A	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer x Hold Open	4040XP-H	LC
1 – Ea.	Wall Stop	WS407CVX	IV
3 – Ea.	Silencers	SR64	IV

### HW SET 204

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A		5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea.	Mortise Lockset (Classroom)	L9070T-02A	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer	4040XP	LC
1 – Ea.	Wall Stop	WS407CVX	IV
3 – Ea.	Silencers	SR64	IV

### HW SET 205

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A		5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea.	Mortise Lockset (Classroom)	L9070T-02A	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer	4040XP-18TJ x ST-1630	LC
1 – Ea.	Concealed Overhead Stop	N4020 Series	AB
3 – Ea.	Silencers	SR64	IV

## HW SET 206

Not Used

## HW SET 207

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea. Mortise Lockset (Storeroom)	L9080T-02A	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer	4040XP	LC
1 – Ea. Wall Stop	WS407CVX	IV
3 – Ea. Silencers	SR64	IV

## HW SET 208

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	IV
1 – Ea. Rim Exit Device (Nightlatch)	98L-NL-02-F	VO
1 – Ea. Rim Cylinder	20-057-ICX	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer-Stop	4040XP-CUSH	LC
3 – Ea. Silencers	SR64	IV

## HW SET 209

2 – Ea. Continuous Hinges	A500	AB
2 – Ea. Flush Bolts	FB458	IV
1 – Ea. Dustproof Strike	DP2	IV
1 – Ea. Mortise Lockset (Classroom)	L9070T-02A	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer	4040XP-18TJ x ST-1630	LC
2 – Ea. Concealed Overhead Stops	N1020 Series	AB
2 – Ea. Silencers	SR64	IV
1 – Ea. Astragal	41A	IV

## HW SET 210

2 – Ea. Continuous Hinges	A500	AB
2 – Ea. Flush Bolts	FB458	IV
1 – Ea. Dustproof Strike	DP2	IV
1 – Ea. Mortise Lockset (Storeroom)	L9080T-02A	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer	4040XP	LC
1 – Ea. Concealed Overhead Stop	N1020 Series	AB
1 – Ea. Wall Stop	WS407CVX	IV
2 – Ea. Silencers	SR64	IV
1 – Ea. Astragal	41A	IV

## HW SET 211

Framed Opening. No hardware required.

## HW SET 212

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea. Mortise Lockset (Storeroom)	L9080T-02A	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer x Hold Open	4040XP-H	LC
1 – Ea. Wall Stop	WS407CVX	IV
3 – Ea. Silencers	SR64	IV

## HW SET 213

2 – Ea. Continuous Hinges	A500	AB
2 – Ea. Flush Bolts	FB458	IV
1 – Ea. Dustproof Strike	DP2	IV
1 – Ea. Mortise Exit Device (Nightlatch)	9875NL x 575-2	VO
1 – Ea. Mortise Cylinder	30-138-ICX	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer-Stop	4040XP-SCUSH	LC
1 – Ea. Concealed Overhead Stop	N1020 Series	AB
1 – Set Weather Seals	429A	ZE
2 – Ea. Surface Automatic Door Bottoms	351A	ZE
1 – Ea. Astragal	1840	ZE
2 – Ea. Rain Drips	8197	ZE

## BUILDING 3

### HW SET 301

2 – Ea. ¾” Offset Floor Closers	SC-2790N-CWF	RX
2 – Ea. Intermediate Pivots	M19	RX
1 – Ea. CVR Exit Device (Dummy Trim)	3547A-DT x IVES 8190 10”	VO
1 – Ea. CVR Exit Device (Nightlatch)	3547A-NL-388 x IVES 8190 10”	VO
1 – Ea. Rim Cylinder	20-057-ICX	SC
1 - Ea. Core	23-030	SC
1 – Set Weather Seals	429A	ZE
2 – Ea. Surface Door Sweeps	8192A	ZE
2 – Ea. Meeting Stile Gasketing	8879A	ZE

### HW SET 302

2 – Ea. Continuous Hinges	A500	AB
2 – Ea. Power Transfers	PT-1000	AB
1 – Ea. Key Removable Mullion	KR4954-XP	VO
1 – Ea. Rim Exit Device (Exit Only)	RX-XP98EO	VO
1 – Ea. Rim Exit Device (Fail Secure)	RX-QEL-XP98NL-FSE	VO

1 – Ea.	Rim Cylinder	20-057-ICX	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030	SC
2 – Ea.	Surface Closer-Stops	4040XP-SCUSH	LC
2 – Sets	Weather Seals	429A	ZE
2 – Ea.	Mortise Automatic Door Bottoms	355A	ZE
2 – Ea.	Rain Drips	8197	ZE
2 – Ea.	Door Contacts	679-05 Series	SE
1 – Ea.	Power Supply	PS902	SE

Note: Access Control System will be provided by the Security System Contractor.

#### HW SET 303

Framed Opening. No hardware required.

#### HW SET 304

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1HW 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea. Rim Exit Device (Passage)	98L-BE-02-F	VO
1 – Ea. Surface Closer-Stop	4040XP-CUSH	LC
1 – Set Gasketing	188S	ZE
1 – Ea. Mortise Automatic Door Bottom	355A	ZE

#### HW SET 305

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea. Mortise Lockset (Storeroom)	L9080T-02A	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer	4040XP	LC
1 – Ea. Wall Stop	WS407CVX	IV
1 – Set Gasketing	188S	ZE
1 – Ea. Mortise Automatic Door Bottom	355A	ZE

#### HW SET 306

2 – Ea. Continuous Hinges	A500	AB
2 – Ea. Flush Bolts	FB458	IV
1 – Ea. Dustproof Strike	DP2	IV
1 – Ea. Mortise Lockset (Classroom)	L9070T-02A	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer	4040XP-18TJ x ST-1630	LC
2 – Ea. Concealed Overhead Stops	N1020 Series	AB
2 – Ea. Silencers	SR64	IV
1 – Ea. Astragal	41A	IV

#### HW SET 307

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1HW 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Set Push/Pulls	111 x 73CL x 73C (4" x 16")	RO
1 – Ea. Deadlock (Classroom)	L463T	SC

1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer	4040XP	LC
1 – Ea.	Wall Stop	WS407CVX	IV
3 – Ea.	Silencers	SR64	IV

#### HW SET 308

2 – Ea.	Continuous Hinges	A500	AB
1 – Ea.	SVR Exit Device (Exit Only)	9827EO-F	VO
1 – Ea.	SVR Exit Device (Nightlatch)	9827NL-F-LBR	VO
1 – Ea.	Rim Cylinder	20-057-ICX	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030	SC
2 – Ea.	Surface Closer-Stops	4040XP-SCUSH	LC
2 – Ea.	Silencers	SR64	IV
2 – Ea.	Meeting Stile Gasketing	8879A	ZE

#### HW SET 309

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	IV
2 – Ea. Flush Bolts	FB458	IV
1 – Ea. Dustproof Strike	DP2	IV
1 – Ea. Mortise Lockset (Classroom)	L9070T-02A	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer-Stop	4040XP-CUSH (Active Leaf)	LC
1 – Ea. Concealed Overhead Stop	N4020 Series (Inactive Leaf)	AB
2 – Ea. Silencers	SR64	IV
1 – Ea. Astragal	41A	IV

#### HW SET 310

1 – Ea.	Continuous Hinge	A500	AB
1 – Ea.	Rim Exit Device (Nightlatch)	XP98NL	VO
1 – Ea.	Rim Cylinder	20-057-ICX	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer-Stop	4040XP-SCUSH	LC
1 – Set	Weather Seals	429A	ZE
1 – Ea.	Mortise Automatic Door Bottom	355A	ZE
1 – Ea.	Rain Drip	8197A	ZE

#### HW SET 311

2 – Ea.	Continuous Hinges	A500	AB
2 – Ea.	Flush Bolts	FB458	IV
1 – Ea.	Dustproof Strike	DP2	IV
1 – Ea.	Mortise Lockset (Storeroom)	L9080T-02A	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer-Stop	4040XP-SCUSH (Active Leaf)	LC
1 – Ea.	Surface Overhead Stop	N9020 Series (Inactive Leaf)	AB
2 – Ea.	Silencers	SR64	IV
1 – Ea.	Astragal	41A	IV

#### HW SET 312

2 – Ea.	Continuous Hinges	A500	AB
2 – Ea.	Flush Bolts	FB458	IV
1 – Ea.	Dustproof Strike	DP2	IV
1 – Ea.	Mortise Lockset (Storeroom)	L9080T-02A	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer	4040XP-18TJ x ST-1630	LC
1 – Ea.	Wall Stop	WS407CVX (Inactive Leaf)	IV
1 – Ea.	Concealed Overhead Stop	N1020 Series (Active Leaf)	AB
2 – Ea.	Silencers	SR64	IV
1 – Ea.	Astragal	41A	IV

#### HW SET 313

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1HW 4.5 x 4.5	IV
2 – Ea.	Flush Bolts	FB458
1 – Ea.	Dustproof Strike	DP2
2 – Sets	Push/Pulls	111 x 73CL x 73C (4" x 16")
1 – Ea.	Deadlock (Classroom)	L463T
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030
2 – Ea.	Surface Closers	4040XP-18TJ x ST-1630
2 – Ea.	Concealed Overhead Stops	1020SL Series
2 – Ea.	Silencers	SR64

#### HW SET 314

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea.	Mortise Lockset (Office)	L9050T-02A
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer x Hold Open	4040XP-H
1 – Ea.	Wall Stop	WS407CVX
3 – Ea.	Silencers	SR64

#### HW SET 315

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea.	Mortise Lockset (Classroom)	L9070T-02A
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer x Hold Open	4040XP-H
1 – Ea.	Wall Stop	WS407CVX
3 – Ea.	Silencers	SR64

#### HW SET 316

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea.	Mortise Lockset (Office)	L9050T-02A
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer	4040XP-18TJ x ST-1630

1 – Ea.	Concealed Overhead Holder/Stop	N4010 Series	AB
3 – Ea.	Silencers	SR64	IV

#### HW SET 317

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A		5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea.	Mortise Lockset (Storeroom)	L9080T-02A	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer	4040XP-18TJ x ST-1630	LC
1 – Ea.	Concealed Overhead Stop	N4020 Series	AB
3 – Ea.	Silencers	SR64	IV

#### HW SET 318

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea. Mortise Lockset (Storeroom)	L9080T-02A	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer	4040XP	LC
1 – Ea. Wall Stop	WS407CVX	IV
3 – Ea. Silencers	SR64	IV

#### HW SET 319

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea. Mortise Lockset (Storeroom)	L9080T-02A	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer-Stop x Hold Open	4040XP-HCUSH	LC
3 – Ea. Silencers	SR64	IV

### **BUILDING 4**

#### HW SET 401

2 – Ea.	Continuous Hinges	A500	AB
2 – Ea.	Flush Bolts	FB458	IV
1 – Ea.	Dustproof Strike	DP2	IV
1 – Ea.	Mortise Exit Device (Nightlatch)	9875NL x 575-2	VO
1 – Ea.	Mortise Cylinder	30-138-ICX	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer-Stop	4040XP-SCUSH	LC
1 – Ea.	Concealed Overhead Stop	N1020 Series	AB
1 – Set	Weather Seals	429A	ZE
2 – Ea.	Surface Automatic Door Bottoms	351A	ZE
1 – Ea.	Astragal	1840	ZE
2 – Ea.	Rain Drips	8197	ZE

#### HW SET 402

As req.	Mortise Cylinders	30-138-ICX	SC
As req.	Permanent Cores	23-030	SC



Note: All other hardware required will be specified and provided by the Overhead Door Manufacturer.

HW SET 403

2 – Ea.	Continuous Hinges	A500	AB
2 – Ea.	Flush Bolts	FB458	IV
1 – Ea.	Dustproof Strike	DP2	IV
1 – Ea.	Mortise Lockset (Classroom)	L9070T-02A	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer	4040XP-18TJ x ST-1630	LC
2 – Ea.	Concealed Overhead Stops	N1020 Series	AB
2 – Ea.	Silencers	SR64	IV
1 – Ea.	Astragal	41A	IV

HW SET 404

2 – Ea.	Continuous Hinges	A500	AB
2 – Ea.	Flush Bolts	FB458	IV
1 – Ea.	Dustproof Strike	DP2	IV
1 – Ea.	Mortise Lockset (Storeroom)	L9080T-02A	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer	4040XP	LC
1 – Ea.	Concealed Overhead Stop	N1020 Series	AB
1 – Ea.	Wall Stop	WS407CVX	IV
2 – Ea.	Silencers	SR64	IV
1 – Ea.	Astragal	41A	IV

HW SET 405

1 – Ea.	Continuous Hinge	A500	AB
1 – Ea.	Rim Exit Device (Nightlatch)	XP98NL	VO
1 – Ea.	Rim Cylinder	20-057-ICX	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer-Stop	4040XP-SCUSH	LC
1 – Set	Weather Seals	429A	ZE
1 – Ea.	Mortise Automatic Door Bottom	355A	ZE
1 – Ea.	Rain Drip	8197A	ZE

**BUILDING 5**

HW SET 501

As req.	Mortise Cylinders	30-138-ICX	SC
As req.	Permanent Cores	23-030	SC

Note: All other hardware required will be specified and provided by the Overhead Door Manufacturer.

#### HW SET 502

1 – Ea.	Continuous Hinge	A500	AB
1 – Ea.	Rim Exit Device (Nightlatch)	XP98NL	VO
1 – Ea.	Rim Cylinder	20-057-ICX	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer-Stop	4040XP-SCUSH	LC
1 – Set	Weather Seals	429A	ZE
1 – Ea.	Mortise Automatic Door Bottom	355A	ZE
1 – Ea.	Rain Drip	8197A	ZE

#### HW SET 503

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea.	Mortise Lockset (Storeroom)	L9080T-02A
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer	4040XP-18TJ x ST-1630
1 – Ea.	Concealed Overhead Stop	N4020 Series
3 – Ea.	Silencers	SR64

#### HW SET 504

2 – Ea.	Continuous Hinges	A500	AB
2 – Ea.	Flush Bolts	FB458	IV
1 – Ea.	Dustproof Strike	DP2	IV
1 – Ea.	Mortise Lockset (Storeroom)	L9080T-02A	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer-Stop	4040XP-SCUSH	LC
1 – Ea.	Surface Overhead Stop	N9020 Series	AB
1 – Set	Weather Seals	429A	ZE
2 – Ea.	Surface Automatic Door Bottoms	351A	ZE
1 – Ea.	Astragal	1840	ZE
2 – Ea.	Rain Drips	8197	ZE

#### HW SET 505

1 – Ea.	Continuous Hinge	A500	AB
1 – Ea.	Power Transfer	PT-1000	AB
1 – Ea.	Mortise Lockset (Fail Secure)	L9092TEU-02A-RX	SC
1 – Ea.	Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea.	Surface Closer-Stop	4040XP-SCUSH	LC
1 – Set	Weather Seals	429A	ZE
1 – Ea.	Mortise Automatic Door Bottom	355A	ZE
1 – Ea.	Rain Drip	8197A	ZE
1 – Ea.	Door Contact	679-05 Series	SE
1 – Ea.	Power Supply	PS902	SE

Note: Access Control System will be provided by the Security System Contractor.

## HW SET 506

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5	IV
1 – Ea. Mortise Privacy Set	L9040-02A	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer x Track	4040XP-T	LC
1 – Ea. Wall Stop	WS404CVX	IV
1 – Set Gasketing	188S	ZE
1 – Ea. Coat Hook	AM801	AB

## BUILDING 6

### HW SET 601

1 – Ea. Continuous Hinge	A500	AB
1 – Ea. Rim Exit Device (Nightlatch)	XP98NL	VO
1 – Ea. Rim Cylinder	20-057-ICX	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer-Stop	4040XP-SCUSH	LC
1 – Set Weather Seals	429A	ZE
1 – Ea. Mortise Automatic Door Bottom	355A	ZE
1 – Ea. Rain Drip	8197A	ZE

### HW SET 602

As req. Mortise Cylinders	30-138-ICX	SC
As req. Permanent Cores	23-030	SC

Note: All other hardware required will be specified and provided by the Overhead Door Manufacturer.

## BUILDING 8

### HW SET 801

1 – Ea. Continuous Hinge	A500	AB
1 – Ea. Mortise Lockset (Storeroom)	L9080T-02A	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer	4040XP-18TJ x ST-1630	LC
1 – Ea. Concealed Overhead Stop	N1020 Series	AB
1 – Set Weather Seals	429A	ZE
1 – Ea. Mortise Automatic Door Bottom	355A	ZE
1 – Ea. Rain Drip	8197A	ZE

### HW SET 802

As req. Mortise Cylinders	30-138-ICX	SC
As req. Permanent Cores	23-030	SC

Note: All other hardware required will be specified and provided by the Overhead Door Manufacturer.

HW SET 803

Prs. Butts per Paragraph 2.03.A	5BB1 4.5 x 4.5 NRP	IV
1 – Ea. Mortise Lockset (Storeroom)	L9080T-02A	SC
1 – Ea. Permanent Core	23-030	SC
1 – Ea. Surface Closer-Stop	4040XP-CUSH	LC
1 – Set Weather Seals	429A	ZE
1 – Ea. Mortise Automatic Door Bottom	355A	ZE

MISCELLANEOUS

As req. Wiring Diagrams to suit	
1 – Ea. Key Cabinet	TelKee Complete

END OF SECTION 087100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 088000 - GLASS AND GLAZING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Doors.
  - 2. Glazed curtain walls.
  - 3. Glazed entrances.
  - 4. Interior borrowed lites.
  - 5. Interior storefront framing.
  - 6. Exterior glazing.
  - 7. Spandrel glazing.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Manufacturers of Glass Products: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thickness: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.
- D. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.
- E. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
- F. Deterioration of Laminated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

- B. Glass Design: Glass thickness designations indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thickness by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites in the thickness designations indicated for various size openings, but not less than thickness and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. Glass Thickness: Select minimum glass thickness to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:
    - a. Design Wind Loads.
    - b. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing: 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.
      - 1) Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.
    - c. Probability of Breakage for Sloped Glazing: 1 lite per 1000 for lites set more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind and snow action.
      - 1) Load Duration: 30 days.
    - d. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For the following types of glass supported on all 4 edges, provide thickness required that limits center deflection at design wind pressure to 1/50 times the short side length or 1-inch, whichever is less.
      - 1) For monolithic-glass lites heat treated to resist wind loads.
      - 2) For insulating glass.
      - 3) For laminated-glass lites.
    - e. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
  - C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
    1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each glazing material and fabricated glass product required, including installation and maintenance instructions. Indicate glass thickness to be used.
- B. Samples: Submit 12" square samples of each type of glass indicated, and 12" long samples of each color of gasket and sealant.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates: Submit certificates from respective manufacturers attesting that glass and glazing materials furnished for project comply with requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.

1. Separate certification will not be required for glazing materials bearing manufacturer's permanent labels that represent a quality control program of a certification agency or independent testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Submit certification that glass does not exceed the permissible stress by analysis.
- B. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Report: Submit statement from sealant manufacturer that glass and glazing materials have been tested for compatibility and adhesion, with interpretations and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Glazing Standards: Comply with recommendations of Flat Glass Marketing Association (FGMA) "Glazing Manual" except where more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to this publication for definitions of glass and glazing terms not otherwise defined.
- B. Safety Glazing Standard: Provide required safety glass, which complies with ANSI Z97.1 and testing requirements of 16 CFR Part 1201 for Category II materials.
- C. Insulating Glass Certification Program: Provide insulating glass units permanently marked with appropriate certification label of inspecting and testing organization indicated below:
1. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC).
- D. Single Source for Glass: To ensure consistent quality of appearance and performance, provide materials produced by a single manufacturer or fabricator for each kind and condition of glass.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Protect glass and glazing materials during delivery, storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from moisture, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, and from other causes.
- 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with glazing when air and substrate temperatures are outside the limits permitted by glazing material manufacturer or when joint substrates are wet or dirty.
- 1.9 EXTENDED WARRANTIES
- A. The Contractor shall furnish warranties to repair or replace defective glass and glazing materials or workmanship for a period of 5 years after date of Project Substantial Completion, or longer where specified. Defects include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Glass breakage due to pressures up to specified values, thermal stress, manufacturing defects and damage to glass.
  2. Spontaneous breakage of heat treated glass.
  3. Loss of effective glass bite due to shifting of glass.
  4. Loss of effective glass bearing on setting blocks due to shifting of glass and/or blocks.
- B. The warranties shall include a provision that the period of such warranties shall commence with the City of New York's final acceptance of all work covered under the Contract or at such other date or dates as the City of New York may specify in writing prior to that time.



- C. Insulating Glass: Submit a warranty to replace defective insulating glass for a period of 10 years after date of Project Substantial Completion. Defects include, but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Failure of insulating glass edge seal as shown by moisture, dust, corrosion or reflective coating damage within sealed air space.
  - 2. Insulating glass spacer migration.
  - 3. Failure to meet specified performance requirements.
- D. Coated Glass: Provide warranty agreeing to furnish to the Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below, replacements for those coated glass units which develop manufacturing defects. Manufacturing defects are defined as peeling, cracking or deterioration in coating due to normal conditions and not due to handling or installation or cleaning practices contrary to glass manufacturer's published instructions.
  - 1. Warranty period- 10 years.

#### 1.10 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR GLASS

- A. Glass and glazing work shall comply with the performance requirements as stated in the different assembly and framing systems in which the materials are to be installed.
- B. Insulating glass shall not experience fogging, wetting or staining within the sealed space, spacer corrosion, spacer migration, adhesive or cohesive failure of primary or secondary edge seal.
- C. The glass types indicated are minimum. Provide additional heat treatment as required to limit the probability of breakage to 8/1000.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following manufacturers:
  - 1. Vitro Architectural Glass
  - 2. Cardinal Glass Industries
  - 3. Guardian Industries Corp.
  - 4. Viracon, Inc.
  - 5. Or approved equal.

#### 2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Primary Glass Standard: Provide primary glass, which complies with ASTM C 1036 requirements for type, class and quality.
- B. Heat-Treated Glass Standard: Provide heat-treated glass, which complies with ASTM C 1048 requirements. Tempered glass shall comply with ANSI Z97.1.

- C. Sizes: Fabricate glass to sizes required, with edge clearances and tolerances complying with recommendations of glass manufacturer. Provide thickness to comply with Building Code, and as recommended by glass manufacturer, unless greater thickness is indicated.

## 2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3;
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class, kind, and condition indicated.
  - 1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed float glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
  - 2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
  - 3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other uncoated glass).
  - 4. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass in place of annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where safety glass is indicated.
- C. Sputter-Coated Float Glass: ASTM C 1376, float glass with metallic-oxide or -nitride coating deposited by vacuum deposition process after manufacture and heat treatment (if any), and complying with other requirements specified.
- D. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172, and complying with other requirements specified and with the following:
  - 1. Interlayer: Polyvinyl butyral of thickness indicated with a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after laminating glass lites and installation.
    - a. For polyvinyl butyral interlayers, laminate lites in autoclave with heat plus pressure.
  - 2. Laminating Process: Fabricate laminated glass to produce glass free of foreign substances and air or glass pockets.
- E. Insulating-Glass Units, General: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article and in Part 2 "Insulating-Glass Units" Article.
  - 1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
  - 2. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) glass lites where safety glass is indicated.
  - 3. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated for insulating-glass units are nominal and the overall thickness of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
  - 4. Sealing System: Dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants as follows:
    - a. Polyisobutylene and silicone.

5. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction complying with the following requirements:
  - a. Spacer Material: Aluminum with mill or clear anodic finish.
  - b. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.
  - c. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard corner construction.

## 2.4 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
  1. EPDM, ASTM C 864.
  2. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
  3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber, ASTM C 1115.
  4. Any material indicated above.
- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below; complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
  1. EPDM.
  2. Silicone.
  3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber.
  4. Any material indicated above.

## 2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
  1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
  3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Commissioner from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
- C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Resistive Glazing Products: Identical to products used in test assemblies to obtain fire-protection rating.

## 2.6 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with

or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
  2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
1. Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
  2. Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Identical to product used in test assembly to obtain fire-resistance rating.

## 2.8 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites in a manner that produces square edges with slight kerfs at junctions with outdoor and indoor faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

## 2.9 MONOLITHIC FLOAT-GLASS UNITS

- A. Uncoated Clear Float-Glass Units: Class 1 (clear) annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where heat strengthening is required to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with system performance requirements and Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass.

1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.
2. Thickness: Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass, 12.0 mm

## 2.10 INSULATING-GLASS UNITS

- A. Insulated glass units shall be Low-E, 1-inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Solar-Control Low-E Insulating-Glass Units (GL): Clear vision glass:

1. Thickness of Each Lite: 6.0 mm.
2. Interspace Content: Air.
3. Outdoor Lite: Class 1 (clear) float glass. Annealed
4. Indoor Lite: Class 1 (clear) float glass. Annealed.
5. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
6. Visible Light Transmittance:  $\geq 70$  percent
7. Winter Nighttime U-Factor:  $\leq 0.27$
8. Shading Coefficient:  $\leq 0.60$ .

- C. Solar-Control Low-E Insulating-Glass Units (GL-S): Clear vision glass. Where safety glass is required provide unit equal to GL1 except as indicated:

1. Outdoor Lite: Class 1 (clear) float glass. Kind FT (fully tempered)
2. Indoor Lite: Class 1 (clear) float glass. Kind FT (fully tempered).

## 2.11 INTERIOR MONOLITHIC FLOAT-GLASS SCHEDULE

1. Uncoated Clear Float-Glass Units (GL): Class 1 (clear) annealed, 6.0 mm thick.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify compliance with applicable tolerances; for functioning of weep system; for face and edge clearances; and for effective sealing of joinery. Report conditions detrimental to glazing work. Perform glazing work after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Pre-Installation Meeting: Meet with glass framing erector and other trades whose work affects glass and glazing to review procedures and time schedule for glazing and coordination of the work.
- B. Clean glazing channels immediately before glazing. Remove coatings, which are not firmly bonded to substrates.

### 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with recommendations of glass manufacturers, of manufacturers of sealants and other glazing materials, except where more stringent requirements are indicated by referenced glazing standards.
- B. Glazing channels are intended to provide for necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass from damage. Remove and dispose of glass units with damage or imperfections of kind that impairs performance or appearance.
- D. Protect plastic surfaces from abrasion and other damage during handling and installation by retaining manufacturer's protective covering, or by other protective methods recommended by glazing plastic manufacturer. Remove covering at border of each piece prior to glazing; remove remainder of covering immediately after installation where glazing plastic will be exposed to sunlight or other conditions where later removal will become difficult.
- E. Prime joint surfaces as required for adhesion of sealant.
- F. Install setting blocks one quarter of glass width from each corner but with edge nearest corner not closer than 6" from corner or 0.125 times glass width, whichever is greater. Install blocks to prevent movement.
- G. Provide spacers of correct size and spacing for clearances, for glass sizes larger than 50 united inches (length plus height), except where gaskets or glazing tapes are used for glazing. Provide 1/8" minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width, or slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking to comply with referenced glazing standard. Install edge blocks securely, between the mid height and top corner of the glass.
- I. Set units of glass in each series with uniformity of appearance.
- J. Provide compressible filler rods as recommended by sealant and glass manufacturers, to prevent sealant from clogging weep systems and from adhering to joints back surface and to control depth of sealant.
- K. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete "wetting" or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a "wash" away from glass.

### 3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

### 3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

### 3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

### 3.7 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Promptly protect installed glass from breakage with crossed streamers attached to framing and held away from glass. Do not apply markers to surfaces of glass. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances. If contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Remove and replace glass which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded or damaged in other ways during construction period, including natural causes, accidents and vandalism.
- D. Clean glass on both faces not more than 4 days prior to date scheduled for inspections to establish date of Project Substantial Completion in each area of Project. Clean glass as recommended by the manufacturers.

### 3.8 GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. GL-1: (storefront)- 1-inch clear insulated heat strengthened glass with outer and inner glass- 1/4-inch glass and 1/2-inch airspace with Low E on surface #2
- B. GL-1A: (storefront at grade and doors)- 1-inch clear insulated tempered glass with outer and inner 1/4-inch glass and 1/2-inch airspace with Low E on surface #2
- C. GL-1B: spandrel glass- 1-inch clear insulated heat strengthened glass with outer and inner 1/4-inch glass and 1/2-inch airspace with Low E on surface #2 and ceramic frit on surface #3
- D. GL-2- (punched windows)- same as GL-1 except does not have to be heat strengthened.
- E. GL-3- (skylight)- outer pane -1/4-inch heat strengthened glass with Low E on surface #2 1/2-inch airspace and inner pane of 2 plies of 1/4-inch glass laminated with a 0.060-inch PVB interlayer
  - 1. Apply Low -E sputter coating on surface #2 and ceramic frit on surface #3 of the unit

#### NOTES:

- 1. Exterior glass at grade level shall be tempered glass for both lites in isolated glass assembly.
- 2. Interior glass at floor level shall be tempered glass.

END OF SECTION 088000



THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## SECTION 089000– LOUVERS AND VENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: The Work of this Section shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Fixed, extruded-aluminum louvers.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed in perimeter joints between louver frames and adjoining construction.
  - 2. Division 23 Sections for louvers that are a part of mechanical equipment.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide louvers capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act on vertical projection of louvers.
  - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawing S001.
- B. Seismic Performance: Provide louvers capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to IBC.
  - 1. Seismic Design Criteria: As indicated on structural Drawing S001.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide louvers that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Air-Performance, Water-Penetration, Air-Leakage, and Wind-Driven Rain Ratings: Provide louvers complying with performance requirements indicated, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work. Show blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
  - 1. For installed louvers and vents indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of metal finish required.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTAL

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain louvers and vents through one source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
- C. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify louver openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T5 or T-52.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Fasteners: Of same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal or 300 Series stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with joined materials.
  - 1. Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

2. Use hex-head or Phillips pan-head screws for exposed fasteners, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Post installed Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, made from stainless-steel components, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 4 times the loads imposed, for concrete, or 6 times the load imposed, for masonry, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

E. Bituminous Paint Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

## 2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Assemble louvers in factory to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

B. Vertical Assemblies: Where height of louver units exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate units to permit field-bolted assembly with close-fitting joints in jambs and mullions, reinforced with splice plates.

1. Continuous Vertical Assemblies: Fabricate units without interrupting blade-spacing pattern unless horizontal mullions are indicated where indicated.

C. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.

D. Maintain equal louver blade spacing to produce uniform appearance.

E. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.

1. Frame Type: Interior flange, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.

G. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacing indicated, but not more than recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches o.c., whichever is less.

1. Fully Recessed Mullions: Where indicated, provide mullions fully recessed behind louver blades. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate with close-fitting blade splices designed to permit expansion and contraction.

H. Where indicated, provide subsills made of same material as louvers or extended sills for recessed louvers.

I. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds, threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer, concealed from view, unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

## 2.3 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

### A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Model No RS-7315 by C/S Group, or a comparable product of one of the following:
  - a. Airolite Company (The).
  - b. Arrow United Industries.
  - c. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
  - d. Reliable Products; Hart & Cooley, Inc.
2. Louver Depth: 7 inches.
3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: As required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than 0.080 inch.
4. Mullion Type: Exposed.
5. Performance Requirements:
  - a. Free Area: Not less 57 percent for 48-inch-high louver.
  - b. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 1023 fpm.
6. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

### B. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Model No A6097 by C/S Group, or a comparable product of one of the following:
  - a. Airolite Company (The).
  - b. Arrow United Industries.
  - c. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
  - d. Reliable Products; Hart & Cooley, Inc.
2. Louver Depth: 6 inches.
3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: As required to comply with structural performance requirements, but not less than 0.080 inch.
4. Mullion Type: Exposed.
5. Performance Requirements:
  - a. Free Area: Not less 57 percent for 48-inch-high louver.
  - b. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: Not less than 1023 fpm.
6. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

## 2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

### A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
2. Screening Type: Bird screening, unless otherwise indicated; insect screening where indicated.

- B. Secure screens to louver frames with stainless-steel machine screws, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.
- C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.
  - 1. Metal: Same kind and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
  - 2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
  - 3. Type: Rewireable frames with a driven spline or insert for securing screen mesh.
- D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:
  - 1. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch- square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.
  - 2. Insect Screening: Aluminum, 18-by-16 mesh, 0.012-inch wire.

## 2.5 BLANK-OFF PANELS

- A. Insulated, Blank-off Panels: Laminated metal-faced panels consisting of insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets.
  - 1. Thickness: 2 inches.
  - 2. Metal Facing Sheets: Aluminum sheet, not less than 0.032-inch nominal thickness.
  - 3. Insulating Core: Unfaced mineral-fiber or foamed-plastic rigid insulation board.
  - 4. Edge Treatment: Trim perimeter edges of blank-off panels with louver manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum-channel frames, not less than 0.080-inch nominal thickness, with corners mitered and with same finish as panels.
  - 5. Seal perimeter joints between panel faces and louver frames with 1/8-by-1- inch PVC compression gaskets.
  - 6. Panel Finish: Same finish applied to louvers.
  - 7. Attach blank-off panels to back of louver frames with clips stainless-steel, sheet metal screws.

## 2.6 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish louvers after assembly.

## 2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. High-Performance Organic Finish, Two-Coat PVDF: Fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
  - 1. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
    - a. Color and Gloss: TBD.



## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Repair finishes damaged by cutting, welding, soldering, and grinding. Restore finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory, make required alterations, and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- F. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces from corrosion or galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint on surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals.
- G. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of louvers and vents that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate until final cleaning.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore louvers and vents damaged during installation and construction so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by the Engineer, remove damaged units and replace with new units.



1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 089000